

1 **3.0 Affected Environment**

2 This section provides an overview of the physical environment and existing conditions
3 that could be affected by the Proposed Action consistent with NEPA and CEQA
4 guidelines. The magnitude of potential effects of the No-Action Alternative and Proposed
5 Action, and whether the resulting effects are potentially significant, influences the level
6 of specificity at which each resource is addressed in this section. The baseline
7 environmental conditions assumed in this EA/IS consist of the existing physical
8 environment as of October 2008, when the environmental process and analysis for the
9 EA/IS was initiated. Even though this section is titled “Affected Environment” for the
10 purposes of NEPA, it also constitutes the “Environmental Setting” required under CEQA.

11 **3.1 Considerations for Describing the Affected** 12 **Environment**

13 The study area is broadly defined to evaluate the potential environmental effects of the
14 Proposed Action. The areas where effects may occur differ according to resource area;
15 therefore, the geographic areas described vary by resource. Within the affected
16 environment description for each resource, subsections are organized geographically
17 within up to five subareas, as appropriate: the San Joaquin River upstream from Friant
18 Dam; the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the confluence with the Merced River
19 (Restoration Area), including bypasses and tributaries; the San Joaquin River
20 downstream from the confluence with the Merced River to the Delta; the Delta; and
21 CVP/SWP water service areas. The affected environment descriptions do not address
22 those geographic subareas in which a resource would not be affected.

23 Information is provided in the affected environment sections to the extent necessary to
24 enable an understanding of the extent of anticipated impacts, in particular any anticipated
25 impacts that may be significant. Consequently, more detailed information is provided for
26 those resources that have greater potential for significant effects, such as hydrology/water
27 quality and biological resources. Less information is provided for other resource areas.

28 Information used to develop the affected environment sections included published
29 environmental and planning documents, books, journals, articles, Web sites, field
30 surveys, and communications with technical experts and agencies. Information developed
31 from the Settlement or in the planning stages of the SJRRP was also used extensively.

32 **3.1.1 NEPA Requirements**

33 CEQ regulations for implementing NEPA specify that environmental documents must
34 succinctly describe the environment of the area(s) to be affected or created by the
35 alternatives under consideration. The descriptions shall be no longer than necessary to
36 understand the effects of the alternatives. Data and analyses must be commensurate with

1 the importance of an impact, with less important material summarized, consolidated, or
2 simply referenced (40 CFR 1502.15).

3 **3.1.2 CEQA Requirements**

4 Section 15125(a) of the Guidelines for Implementing CEQA states that an environmental
5 document must include a description of the physical environment conditions in the
6 vicinity of the project, as they exist at the time that the Notice of Preparation (NOP) is
7 published, or if no NOP is published, at the time the environmental analysis commences,
8 from both a local and regional perspective. This environmental setting will normally
9 constitute the baseline physical conditions by which the lead agency determines whether
10 an impact is significant.

11 **3.2 Aesthetics**

12 The existing visual environment in the SJRRP study area is described in this section in
13 terms of landform (topographic relief) and land cover (vegetation, water, or built
14 environment). The overall visual quality of the study area was assessed qualitatively. The
15 visual quality of the study area landscapes is described as “high,” “moderate,” or “low,”
16 using the following qualitative terms:

- 17 • **Vividness** describes the presence of distinctive landscape features, such as
18 topographic relief, geologic formations, color, or patterns that combine to form a
19 striking or memorable visual pattern.
- 20 • **Intactness** describes the integrity of a landscape and the degree to which it is free
21 from incongruous or out-of-place features that detract from the visual pattern.
- 22 • **Unity** describes the appearance of the landscape as a whole and the degree to
23 which the visual elements maintain a coherent visual pattern.

24 Visual resources are described below for the San Joaquin River upstream from Friant
25 Dam; the Restoration Area; and the San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta.
26 There would be no project-related effects on aesthetic resources in the Delta and
27 CVP/SWP water service areas; therefore, these geographic subareas are not discussed
28 below.

29 **3.2.1 San Joaquin River System Upstream from Friant Dam**

30 The regional landform upstream from Friant Dam is characterized by relatively steep
31 slopes and ravines, transitioning to rolling foothill terrain in the lower elevations. In the
32 9-mile reach of the San Joaquin River between Kerckhoff Dam and Millerton Lake,
33 several small, ephemeral streams enter the San Joaquin River. San Joaquin River flow is
34 diverted at Kerckhoff Dam through tunnels to the Pacific Gas and Electric Company
35 (PG&E) Kerckhoff and Kerckhoff No. 2 powerhouses, situated on the San Joaquin River
36 upstream from Millerton Lake.

1 Predominant land cover in this portion of the study area ranges from high alpine
 2 vegetation near the crest of the Sierra Nevada, through coniferous forest, mixed
 3 coniferous forest, oak woodlands and oak savannah, and grasslands in the lower
 4 elevations in the vicinity of Millerton Lake. Surface water is present in artificial
 5 impoundments, such as Millerton Lake; small natural lakes and ponds; rivers; and
 6 tributary streams. The built environment consists of roadways, small communities with
 7 low-density development, roadside businesses, diversion dams, powerhouses and
 8 associated high-voltage electrical transmission lines, and recreational facilities of the
 9 Millerton Lake State Recreation Area (SRA).

10 The scenic qualities of vividness, intactness, and unity in the upper reaches of the San
 11 Joaquin River watershed are generally high, especially in areas where there is limited
 12 built environment to intrude on views. The varied topography and geologic formations of
 13 the crest of the Sierra Nevada provide for striking views in the upper watershed. In the
 14 lower elevations, nearer to Millerton Lake, the human-built environment becomes more
 15 dominant and detracts from views of the natural landscape. No officially designated
 16 State scenic highways are located in or immediately adjacent to the Restoration Area.

17 Land cover surrounding Millerton Lake consists of grassland with scattered oak trees.
 18 The vividness of views of the lake surrounded by low-lying hills is moderate because of
 19 the increasing presence of the built environment. Millerton Lake typically fills during late
 20 spring and early summer, when San Joaquin River flows are high because of snowmelt in
 21 the upper watershed. During late winter and spring, surrounding hillsides are green and
 22 often covered with wildflowers, creating views with moderate to high vividness. Annual
 23 water allocations and release schedules are developed with the intent of drawing reservoir
 24 storage to minimum levels by the end of September. The intactness of the views is
 25 moderate because this drawdown of the water level creates a “bathtub ring” effect that
 26 degrades the views of the lake by exposing barren shoreline during late summer and fall.
 27 Unity of the views of the lake is moderate because the degraded shoreline and
 28 recreational facilities create a sharp contrast to the surrounding natural landscape. The
 29 overall visual quality of the Millerton Lake area is moderate.

30 **3.2.2 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

31 Visual resources of the Restoration Area are described in the following sections.

32 ***Reach 1***

33 Observers in or adjacent to the river in Reach 1 would see a river channel and adjacent
 34 vegetated banks and bluffs with views having moderate vividness; however, the concrete
 35 structures of Friant Dam and associated diversion structures and canals, buildings,
 36 parking lots, and a fish hatchery visible above the river at the upper end of Reach 1A
 37 detract from the views. Downstream from Friant Dam, views are of naturally vegetated
 38 open space interspersed with golf courses, instream and offstream gravel operations,
 39 orchards, and row crops. Intactness of the views ranges from low in areas of gravel
 40 mining operations to moderate in areas where the riparian corridor and adjacent lands are
 41 relatively undisturbed. Unity of the views ranges from low in areas where adjacent land
 42 uses produce sharp visual contrasts (disturbed lands adjacent to natural areas) to moderate

1 where land use types have softer edges (riparian corridor adjacent to natural or park
2 lands). The overall visual quality in Reach 1A is low to moderate.

3 Observers adjacent to the river in Reach 1B would experience views with low vividness
4 because of the lack of distinctive landscape features and the disturbed riparian corridor.
5 Intactness of the views is somewhat degraded by the limited riparian vegetation coverage,
6 disturbance resulting from gravel mining operations, and the contrasting managed
7 agricultural landscape; intactness is low to moderate. Overall unity is low to moderate.
8 The overall visual quality in Reach 1B is low.

9 The *San Joaquin River Parkway Plan* is a conceptual, long-range planning document
10 intended to help preserve, enhance, and provide for enjoyment of the natural landscape of
11 the San Joaquin River corridor (San Joaquin River Conservancy 2000). The San Joaquin
12 River and land on both sides of the river in Reach 1 of the Restoration Area are included
13 in the proposed parkway area.

14 **Reach 2**

15 The topography in Reach 2 is characterized by a sandy, meandering channel. Observers
16 adjacent to the river in Reach 2 would experience views with low vividness because this
17 reach lacks distinctive landscape features, including Mendota Pool, which is sparsely
18 vegetated. Features of Mendota Pool include several pumps and canals to divert flows for
19 meeting demands. Other features of this reach include the San Mateo Road crossing and
20 the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure, which is a major intrusive element.
21 Therefore, intactness of this reach is considered low to moderate. Unity is low to
22 moderate also because of intrusion of artificial structures and the contrast between the
23 managed agricultural landscape and the meandering, sparsely vegetated stream channel in
24 this reach. The overall visual quality in this reach is low.

25 **Reach 3**

26 The topography in Reach 3 is characterized by a sandy, meandering channel. This reach
27 conveys perennial flows of Delta water released from the Mendota Pool to Sack Dam,
28 where flows are diverted to the Arroyo Canal. The channel meanders approximately 23
29 miles through a predominantly agricultural area except where the city of Firebaugh
30 borders the river's west bank for 3 miles. One bridge crosses the river in this reach. A
31 narrow, nearly continuous band of riparian vegetation consisting primarily of cottonwood
32 riparian forest is present on at least one side of the channel, and diversion structures are
33 common in this reach.

34 Observers adjacent to the river in Reach 3 would experience views with low vividness
35 because of a lack of distinctive landscape features. Intactness of the views is low to
36 moderate because of the presence of dams, diversion structures, and urban development,
37 which intrude on views of the river corridor and adjacent agricultural landscape. Overall,
38 the unity of the views is low in the vicinity of the diversion structures and moderate
39 where the distinctive riparian corridor meanders through the more managed agricultural
40 landscape. The overall visual quality in this reach is moderate.

1 **Reach 4**

2 Observers adjacent to the river in Reach 4A would experience views with low vividness
3 because of the lack of distinctive landscape features. Intactness of the views in this reach
4 is low because of the presence of intruding artificial structures and the degraded
5 condition of the riparian corridor. Unity is low because of the sharp contrast between the
6 degraded riparian area and the adjacent managed agricultural landscape. The overall
7 visual quality in this reach is low.

8 Observers adjacent to the river in Reach 4B1 would experience views with low vividness
9 because of the lack of distinctive landscape features. Intactness of the views is generally
10 low because of the degraded condition of the riparian area. Unity is low because of the
11 sharp contrast between the vegetation-choked river channel and the adjacent managed
12 agricultural landscape. The overall visual quality in this subreach is low.

13 Observers adjacent to the river in Reach 4B2 would experience views with moderate
14 vividness because of the wider floodplain with surrounding natural vegetation, and
15 intactness is moderate because of the limited number of artificial structures that intrude
16 on the views. Unity is moderate also because of the wider riparian corridor and adjacent
17 areas of natural habitat. The overall visual quality in this subreach is moderate.

18 **Reach 5**

19 Observers adjacent to the river in Reach 5 would experience views with moderate
20 vividness because of the views of the wider floodplain, with the meandering riparian
21 corridors and expanses of surrounding naturally vegetated uplands. Intactness of the
22 views is moderate because of the uninterrupted expanses of natural habitat and the
23 limited number of artificial structures that intrude on the views. Unity of the views is
24 moderate because the natural features of the landscape lack abrupt contrasts or changes.
25 The overall visual quality in this reach is moderate.

26 **Chowchilla Bypass and Tributaries**

27 Observers in or adjacent to the bypass would experience views with low vividness
28 because of the flat terrain and sparse vegetation, which are lacking in distinctive
29 landscape features. The bifurcation structure, levees, and barren ground detract from the
30 intactness of the views. Unity is low because the disparate landscape features do not form
31 a coherent visual pattern. The overall visual quality of the bypass area is low. Visual
32 qualities of the tributaries are similar to those of the bypass, with low vividness, low
33 intactness, and low unity. Overall, visual qualities along these tributaries are low.

34 **Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and Tributaries**

35 Observers in or adjacent to the Eastside and Mariposa bypasses would experience views
36 with low vividness because of flat terrain and sparse vegetation lacking in distinctive
37 landscape features. The intactness of the views is moderate because of the limited number
38 of artificial structures that intrude on the views. Unity is low because the disparate
39 landscape features do not form a coherent visual pattern. The overall visual quality of the
40 bypass area is low. Visual qualities of the Eastside Bypass tributaries, including
41 Deadman, Owens, and Bear creeks, are similar to those of the bypass, with low vividness,
42 low intactness, and low unity. Overall, visual qualities along these tributaries are low.

1 **3.2.3 San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta**

2 Observers adjacent to the San Joaquin River in this portion of the study area would
3 experience views with moderate vividness because of the wider floodplain with its
4 meandering riparian corridors. Intactness of the views is moderate because of the limited
5 number of artificial structures that intrude on the views. Unity of the views is moderate
6 because the natural features of the landscape lack abrupt contrasts or changes. The overall
7 visual quality in this reach is moderate. No officially designated State scenic highways
8 are located along the San Joaquin River downstream from its confluence with the Merced
9 River to the Delta.

10 **3.3 Land Use/Planning and Agricultural Resources**

11 The following sections summarize existing land uses and agricultural resources in the
12 study area.

13 **3.3.1 San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam**

14 California State Parks has an operating agreement with Reclamation to manage Millerton
15 Lake as an SRA. Recreation is the primary land use along the shorelines of Millerton
16 Lake.

17 **3.3.2 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

18 The following sections describe existing land uses in the Restoration Area, as well as
19 agricultural resources, including Williamson Act lands.

20 ***Existing Land Uses***

21 Land uses within the Restoration Area were identified and inventoried and placed into the
22 following broad land use categories: agricultural, open space, and urban. Most of the land
23 along the San Joaquin River downstream from Friant Dam is privately owned. Primary
24 land uses are open space and agriculture. The acreage of open space areas (e.g., idle land,
25 native vegetation, and aquatic environments, including open water) is shown in Table 3-1
26 and described after the table. Urban land uses (e.g., residential, commercial, industrial)
27 account for only a small percentage of land use along the San Joaquin River. Table 3-1
28 shows the approximate acreages for each land use category along the San Joaquin River,
29 by reach, and for the bypass areas.

1
2

Table 3-1.
Acreage of Land Uses Along the San Joaquin River in Restoration Area

River Reach	Land Use (acres)			
	Agricultural	Open Space	Urban	Total
Reach 1	9,436	4,480	1,916	15,832
Reach 2	6,068	3,009	96	9,173
Reach 3	6,150	1517	389	8,056
Reach 4	9,514	4901	24	14,439
Reach 5	821	4,615	26	5,460
Bypass Areas	10,235	9,341	47	19,623
Total	42,224	27,863	2,498	72,581
Percentage	58%	38%	4%	100%

Note: Acreage numbers have been rounded.

3 Agricultural land uses include a variety of different crop types and specific annual and
4 permanent crops, although they are not separated for this analysis. These crops include,
5 but are not limited to, the following examples:

- 6 • **Annual crops**, which comprise field crops (cotton, sweet corn, sugar beets, dry
7 beans, and safflower); truck, nursery, and berry crops (lettuce, bell peppers,
8 strawberries, melons, nursery products, eggplant, garlic, onions, asparagus,
9 squash, broccoli, peas, and tomatoes); grain and hay crops (alfalfa, barley, wheat,
10 oats, and other mixed grain and hay); and rice.
- 11 • **Vineyards**, which include a variety of grape types that may be used as table
12 grapes or raisins or for wine.
- 13 • **Orchards**, which include citrus and subtropical crops (kiwifruit, lemons,
14 nectarines, olives, and oranges), and deciduous fruit and nut crops (almonds,
15 apples, sweet cherries, dried figs, peaches, persimmons, pistachios, plums,
16 pomegranates, and walnuts).
- 17 • **Semiagricultural and incidental to agriculture**, which comprises apiary
18 products, cattle, poultry, dairy, and wool. This category also includes other
19 agriculture-related infrastructure, such as agricultural disposal areas, equipment
20 maintenance areas, and storage areas.

21 Open space lands include the following categories, which are not separated:

- 22 • **Idle land** is cropland that is fallow but has been farmed within the past 3 years, or
23 land that is being prepared for agricultural production. This also includes passive
24 agriculture such as pasture (forage, irrigated, and range lands, and may include
25 alfalfa, clover, and other native or mixed pasture plant species), and land which is
26 not farmed because of proximity to the San Joaquin River floodplain.

- 1 • **Native vegetation** is composed of wetland/marsh, grassland, shrub/brush, and
2 forest plant communities.
- 3 • **Aquatic environments** are lakes, reservoirs, rivers, and canals, and open water
4 created by mining operations.

5 Urban land uses fall into a variety of categories, including residential, commercial/
6 industrial, and landscaped properties, such as golf courses, parks, and other uses.
7 However, for purposes of this analysis, urban land uses were not separated. The
8 following sections describe land use and ownership in the Restoration Area by reach.
9 Figure 3-1 shows wildlife refuges, wildlife areas, ecological reserves, wildlife
10 management areas, and state parks in the vicinity of the Restoration Area. There are
11 approximately 195,260 acres of wildlife refuges, wildlife areas, ecological reserves,
12 wildlife management areas, and parks (city, county, and State) in and adjacent to the
13 Restoration Area: 2,175 acres in Reach 1; 85 acres in Reaches 2 and 3; 33,000 acres in
14 Reach 4; and 160,000 acres in Reach 5. Uses in these public wildlife areas and parklands
15 are described by reach in the Affected Environment Section 3.14, "Recreation."

1 **Reach 1.** Reach 1 includes the City of Fresno, the town of Friant, as well as the
2 unincorporated communities of Rolling Hills, Herndon, and Biola. The primary land use
3 category of Reach 1 is agriculture (60 percent), followed by open space (28 percent) and
4 urban land uses (12 percent). Approximately 93.8 percent of lands found in Reach 1 are
5 privately owned.

6 The primary nonurban land uses along the remaining areas of Reach 1 are gravel mining,
7 agriculture, and recreation/open space. Several active gravel quarries, and related roads
8 and other infrastructure, are located adjacent to the river. Agricultural land uses include
9 vineyards, annual crops, and orchards. Several recreation areas are located along
10 Reach 1A.

11 **Reach 2.** All lands found in Reach 2 are in private ownership. Similar to other reaches,
12 the primary agricultural land uses along this reach are annual crops, vineyards, and
13 orchards. Open space is the primary nonagricultural land use along Reach 2B, although
14 there are no designated protected areas or recreation sites.

15 **Reach 3.** The primary land use in this reach is agriculture (76 percent). Annual crops
16 account for nearly all the agricultural land uses in this reach. Open space is the primary
17 nonagricultural land use, although there are no designated protected areas or recreation
18 sites. The City of Firebaugh and associated connecting roads, located between the San
19 Joaquin River and Helm Canal, are the only urban land uses found in Reach 3.

20 **Reach 4.** Most lands in this reach are either agricultural (66 percent) or open space (34
21 percent). Approximately 5 percent of land found in Reach 4 is categorized as urban. In
22 the San Luis National Wildlife Refuge, the Grasslands Wildlife Management Area
23 constitutes approximately 30 percent of the remaining wetlands in the Central Valley, a
24 portion of which are in the Restoration Area.

25 **Reach 5.** This reach has the highest percentage of open space lands (85 percent) of the
26 five reaches. Most of the remaining lands found in Reach 5 are categorized as agricultural
27 (13 percent). Urban lands account for approximately 2 percent of lands in this reach.
28 Reach 5 also has the lowest percentage of private lands (22 percent) of the five reaches.
29 Public lands account for approximately 78 percent of lands in this reach.

30 There are no designated communities in this reach, and most of the lands adjacent to the
31 San Joaquin River are considered rural and provide important open space and wildlife
32 values to Merced County. Open space is the primary land use in this reach and is
33 protected in the San Luis NWR, Great Valley Grasslands State Park, and George J.
34 Hatfield SRA.

35 **Chowchilla Bypass and Tributaries.** The primary land use along the Chowchilla
36 Bypass is agriculture; irrigated fields are located along both sides of the bypass. The
37 bypass is also used for livestock grazing. Several roads parallel the bypass, and 11
38 roadway crossings provide access across it. Few other urban areas are located along the
39 Chowchilla Bypass.

1 **Eastside and Mariposa Bypasses and Tributaries.** The primary land uses along the
 2 Eastside Bypass are agriculture and open space. The bypass is also used for livestock
 3 grazing. In general, irrigated crops are prevalent south of the Mariposa Bypass, whereas
 4 open space is the principal land use north of the Mariposa Bypass between the Eastside
 5 Bypass and the San Joaquin River. The Merced NWR is also located along the Eastside
 6 Bypass, south of West Sandy Mush Road between the start of the bypass and the
 7 Mariposa Bypass diversion. Although several access roads parallel the Eastside Bypass
 8 south of the Mariposa Bypass, only two bridges provide access across the bypass.
 9 Grazing is prevalent along the Eastside and Mariposa Bypasses, with exceptions of
 10 refuge designated areas (i.e., the Lone Tree Unit of the Merced National Refuge).

11 **Agricultural Resources, Including Williamson Act Lands**

12 The State has developed processes to discourage continued conversion of agricultural
 13 land to nonagricultural uses. The use of Williamson Act contracts and Farmland Security
 14 Zones (also known as Super Williamson Act lands) enables local governments to provide
 15 private landowners with tax incentives to continue agricultural or related open space uses.
 16 Table 3-2 shows Williamson Act lands, including “Lands in Nonrenewal,” which will not
 17 be continued as Williamson Act lands.

18
 19

Table 3-2.
Acreage of Williamson Act Lands in the Restoration Area

River Reach	Williamson Act Lands ¹ (acres)	Lands in Nonrenewal (acres)	Total (acres)
Reach 1	4,201	475	4,676
Reach 2	6,756	0	3,527
Reach 3	5,664	0	5,664
Reach 4	8,010	0	8,010
Reach 5	1,441	0	1,441
Bypasses	8,828	0	8,828
Total	34,902	475	35,377

Sources: California Department of Conservation 2004a, 2005, 2006; Madera County 2008.

Note:

¹ These acreages include Farmland Security Zone lands.

20 The State of California Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program (FMMP) classifies
 21 agricultural lands. The following Important Farmland classifications are used in the
 22 FMMP (California Department of Conservation 2004b):

- 23 • **Prime Farmland** – Farmland with the best combination of physical and chemical
 24 features able to sustain long-term agricultural production. This land has the soil
 25 quality, growing season, and moisture supply needed to produce sustained high
 26 yields. Land must have been used for irrigated agricultural production at some
 27 time during the 4 years before the mapping date.

- 1 • **Farmland of Statewide Importance** – Farmland similar to Prime Farmland but
2 with minor shortcomings, such as greater slopes or less ability to store soil
3 moisture. Land must have been used for irrigated agricultural production at some
4 time during the 4 years before the mapping date.
- 5 • **Unique Farmland** – Farmland of lesser quality soils used for the production of
6 the State’s leading agricultural crops. This land is usually irrigated but may
7 include nonirrigated orchards or vineyards as found in some climatic zones in
8 California. Land must have been cropped at some time during the 4 years before
9 the mapping date.
- 10 • **Farmland of Local Importance** – Land of importance to the local agricultural
11 economy, as determined by each county’s board of supervisors and a local
12 advisory committee.

13 The acreages associated with the four categories of agricultural land that make up the
14 Important Farmland classification are presented in Table 3-3.

15 **Table 3-3.**
16 **Acreage of Agricultural Lands in the Restoration Area**

River Reach	Prime Farmland	Farmland of Statewide Importance	Unique Farmland	Farmland of Local Importance
Reach 1	2,395	892	301	104
Reach 2	3,541	1,715	500	991
Reach 3	5,005	635	333	44
Reach 4	7,199	1,389	716	32
Reach 5	101	194	43	3,421
Bypasses	1,582	947	4,761	1,246
Total	19,822	5,772	6,654	2,471

Sources: California Department of Conservation 2004a, 2006

17 **3.3.3 San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta**

18 Downstream from the Restoration Area, the San Joaquin River traverses primarily
19 agricultural land, including annual and permanent cropland. In a few locations, urban
20 uses, including a wastewater treatment plant and small, unincorporated towns, are located
21 adjacent to the river. Various State and county highways are located near or cross the
22 river.

23 **3.3.4 Central Valley Project/State Water Project Water Service Areas**

24 Discussion in this section emphasizes land uses in the CVP Friant Division because land
25 use effects are not anticipated outside this area. Table 3-4 shows the acreages of land use
26 by Friant Division contractor. The 28 contractors include both agricultural and municipal
27 and industrial (M&I) contractors. Locations of the Friant Division contractors are shown
28 in Figure 3-2.

1
2

**Table 3-4.
Existing Land Uses in Friant Division**

Water Users	Land Uses (acres)		
	Agricultural	Open Space	Urban
Arvin-Edison WSD	128,941	220	3,691
Chowchilla WD	85,869	0	2,250
City of Fresno Service Area ¹	85,869	0	2,250
City of Lindsay	415	0	1,113
City of Orange Cove	286	0	674
Delano-Earlimart ID	56,264	0	353
Exeter ID	14,078	0	1,136
Fresno County Waterworks No. 18	251	2	0
Fresno ID ¹	187,489	64	60,336
Garfield WD	1,813	0	0
Gravelly Ford WD	8,431	0	0
International WD	724	0	0
Ivanhoe ID	10,983	0	0
Lewis Creek WD	1,297	0	0
Lindmore ID	27,483	0	214
Lindsay-Strathmore ID	15,628	0	492
Lower Tule River ID	102,159	932	185
Madera County ²	365,436	986,084	26,014
Madera ID	123,830	1	6,882
Orange Cove ID	29,163	0	116
Porterville ID	15,842	0	1,194
Saucelito ID	19,826	0	0
Shafter-Wasco ID	36042	0	2952
Southern San Joaquin MUD	56,233	79	5,308
Stone Corral ID	6,882	0	0
Tea Pot Dome WD	3,581	0	0
Terra Bella ID	13,642	0	272
Tulare ID	69,293	0	4,220

Notes:

Table based on digitized GIS data. Some water user polygons overlap, so acreage will be higher than actual footprint.

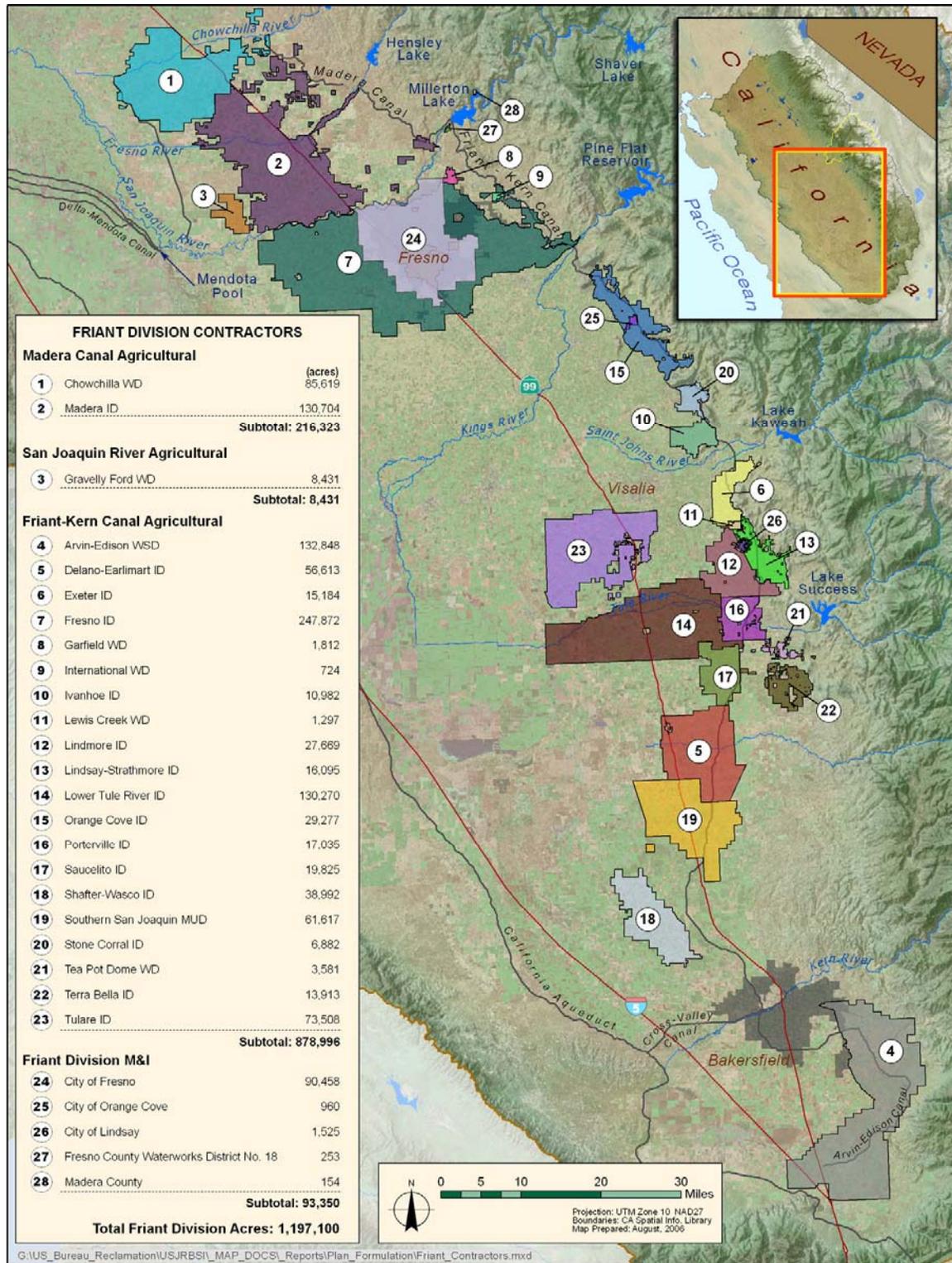
¹ Acres shown for the City of Fresno Service Area and Fresno Irrigation District are inflated because more than 70,000 acres of land uses in these two service areas overlap.

² Land use data available for Madera County included categories not reflected in the three land use categories shown in this table. The additional acreage—from the water (6,055.25 acres), rural residential/vacant (38,952.74 acres), and not mapped (primarily the Sierra National Forest) (516,494.54 acres) categories—is included in the calculation shown for open space.

Key:

ID = irrigation district
MUD = municipal utilities district
WD = water district
WSD = water storage district

San Joaquin River Restoration Program



1
2
3

Figure 3-2.
Friant Division Long-Term Contractors

1 **3.4 Air Quality**

2 The study area is located in Fresno, Madera, and Merced counties, which are part of the
 3 San Joaquin Valley Air Basin (SJVAB). The SJVAB also comprises all of Kings, San
 4 Joaquin, Stanislaus, and Tulare counties and the valley portion of Kern County. Potential
 5 air quality effects from the Proposed Action (related to indirect effects associated with
 6 recreation and invasive plant treatment) are primarily focused on the Study Area.

7 Ambient concentrations of air pollutants, contaminants, and odors are determined by the
 8 amount of emissions released by sources and the atmosphere's ability to transport and
 9 dilute such emissions. Natural factors that affect transport and dilution include terrain,
 10 wind, atmospheric stability, and the presence of sunlight. Therefore, existing air quality
 11 conditions in the area are determined by such natural factors as topography, meteorology,
 12 and climate, in addition to the amount of emissions released by existing sources. The San
 13 Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) develops rules, regulations,
 14 policies, and/or goals to comply with applicable air quality legislation. In that role,
 15 SJVAPCD issued *Guide for Assessing and Mitigating Air Quality Impacts* in 2002 to
 16 assist lead agencies with evaluating air quality impacts of proposed projects for purposes
 17 of meeting CEQA requirements. Providing planning assistance is one of the SJVAPCD
 18 goals for achieving attainment of the Federal and State ambient air quality standards. The
 19 SJVAPCD relies, in part, on land use designations contained in general plan documents
 20 applicable to its jurisdiction to forecast, inventory, and allocate regional emissions
 21 budgets from indirect (i.e., land-use- and development-related) sources.

22 **3.4.1 Topography, Climate, and Meteorology**

23 The SJVAB, which occupies the southern half of the Central Valley, is approximately
 24 250 miles long and, on average, 35 miles wide. The SJVAB is a well-defined climatic
 25 region with distinct topographic features on three sides. The Coast Range, which has an
 26 average elevation of 3,000 feet, is located on the western border of the SJVAB. The San
 27 Emigdio Mountains, which are in turn part of the Coast Range, and the Tehachapi
 28 Mountains, which are part of the Sierra Nevada, are both located on the south side of the
 29 SJVAB. The Sierra Nevada forms the eastern border of the SJVAB. The northernmost
 30 portion of the SJVAB is San Joaquin County. No topographic feature delineates the
 31 northern edge of the basin. The SJVAB can be considered a "bowl" open only to the
 32 north.

33 The SJVAB is basically flat with a downward gradient in terrain to the northwest. Air
 34 flows into the SJVAB through the Carquinez Strait, the only breach in the western
 35 mountain barrier, and moves across the Delta from the San Francisco Bay Area (Bay
 36 Area). The mountains surrounding the SJVAB create a barrier to airflow, which leads to
 37 entrapment of air pollutants when meteorological conditions are unfavorable for transport
 38 and dilution. As a result, the SJVAB is highly susceptible to pollutant accumulation over
 39 time.

40 The inland Mediterranean climate type of the SJVAB is characterized by hot, dry
 41 summers and cool, rainy winters. The climate is a result of the topography and the
 42 strength and location of a semipermanent, subtropical high-pressure cell. During summer,

1 the Pacific high-pressure cell is centered over the northeastern Pacific Ocean, resulting in
2 stable meteorological conditions and a steady northwesterly wind flow. Cold ocean water
3 upwells from below to the surface because of the northwesterly flow, producing a band of
4 cold water off the California coast.

5 Daily summer high temperatures often exceed 100 degrees Fahrenheit (°F), averaging in
6 the low 90s in the north and high 90s in the south. In the entire SJVAB, daily summer
7 high temperatures average 95°F. Over the last 30 years, temperatures in the SJVAB
8 averaged 90°F or higher for 106 days a year, and 100°F or higher for 40 days a year. The
9 daily summer temperature variation can be as high as 30°F (SJVAPCD 2002). In winter,
10 the Pacific high-pressure cell weakens and shifts southward, resulting in wind flow
11 offshore, the absence of upwelling, and storms. Average high temperatures in the winter
12 are in the 50s, but lows in the 30s and 40s can occur on days with persistent fog and low
13 cloudiness. The average daily low temperature in the winter is 45°F (SJVAPCD 2002).

14 A majority of the precipitation in the SJVAB occurs as rainfall during winter storms. The
15 rare occurrence of precipitation during the summer is in the form of convective rain
16 showers. The amount of precipitation in the SJVAB decreases from north to south
17 primarily because the Pacific storm track often passes through the northern portion of the
18 SJVAB, while the southern portion remains protected by the Pacific high-pressure cell.
19 Stockton in the north receives about 20 inches of precipitation per year, Fresno in the
20 center receives about 10 inches per year, and Bakersfield at the southern end of the valley
21 receives less than 6 inches per year. Average annual rainfall for the entire SJVAB is
22 approximately 9.25 inches on the valley floor (SJVAPCD 2002).

23 The winds and unstable atmospheric conditions associated with the passage of winter
24 storms result in periods of low air pollution and excellent visibility. Precipitation and fog
25 tend to reduce or limit some pollutant concentrations. For instance, clouds and fog block
26 sunlight, which is required to fuel photochemical reactions that form ozone. Because
27 carbon monoxide (CO) is partially water-soluble, precipitation and fog also tend to
28 reduce concentrations in the atmosphere. In addition, respirable particulate matter with an
29 aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers or less (PM₁₀) can be washed from the
30 atmosphere through wet deposition processes (e.g., rain). However, between winter
31 storms, high pressure and light winds lead to the creation of low-level temperature
32 inversions and stable atmospheric conditions resulting in the concentration of air
33 pollutants (e.g., CO, PM₁₀).

34 Summer is considered the ozone season in the SJVAB. This season is characterized by
35 poor air movement in the mornings and by longer daylight hours, which provide a
36 plentiful amount of sunlight to fuel photochemical reactions between reactive organic
37 gases (ROG) and oxides of nitrogen (NO_x), resulting in ozone formation. During the
38 summer, wind speed and direction data indicate that summer wind usually originates at
39 the north end of the San Joaquin Valley and flows in a south-southeasterly direction
40 through Tehachapi Pass and into the Southeast Desert Air Basin (SJVAPCD 2002).

1 **3.4.2 Criteria Air Pollutants**

2 Concentrations of the air pollutant: ozone, CO, nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), sulfur dioxide
3 (SO₂), PM₁₀, fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5
4 micrometers or less (PM_{2.5}), and lead are used as indicators of ambient air quality
5 conditions. Because these are the most prevalent air pollutants known to be deleterious to
6 human health, and because extensive documentation is available on health-effects criteria
7 for these pollutants, they are commonly referred to as “criteria air pollutants.” SJVAPCD
8 relies, in part, on land use designations contained in general plan documents applicable to
9 its jurisdiction to forecast, inventory, and allocate regional emissions budgets from
10 indirect sources.

11 **Ozone**

12 Ozone is a photochemical oxidant, a substance whose oxygen combines chemically with
13 another substance in the presence of sunlight, and is the primary component of smog.
14 Ozone is not directly emitted into the air, but is formed through complex chemical
15 reactions between precursor emissions of ROG_s and NO_x in the presence of sunlight.
16 ROG_s are volatile organic compounds that are photochemically reactive. ROG emissions
17 result primarily from incomplete combustion and the evaporation of chemical solvents
18 and fuels. NO_x are a group of gaseous compounds of nitrogen and oxygen that results
19 from the combustion of fuels. A highly reactive molecule, ozone readily combines with
20 many different components of the atmosphere. Consequently, high levels of ozone tend to
21 exist only while high ROG and NO_x levels are present to sustain the ozone formation
22 process. Ozone located in the lower atmosphere (troposphere) is a major health and
23 environmental concern. The adverse health effects associated with exposure to ozone
24 pertain primarily to the respiratory system.

25 Ozone precursor emissions of ROG_s and NO_x have decreased over the past several years
26 in California because of more stringent motor vehicle standards and cleaner burning
27 fuels. The ozone problem in the SJVAB ranks among the most severe in the State.

28 **Carbon Monoxide**

29 CO is a colorless, odorless, and poisonous gas produced by incomplete burning of carbon
30 in fuels, primarily from mobile (transportation) sources. About 77 percent of nationwide
31 CO emissions are from mobile sources. The other 23 percent consists of CO emissions
32 from wood-burning stoves, incinerators, and industrial sources. Adverse health effects
33 associated with exposure to CO concentrations include such symptoms as dizziness,
34 headaches, and fatigue. CO exposure is especially harmful to individuals who suffer from
35 cardiovascular and respiratory diseases (USEPA 2008).

36 The highest concentrations of CO are generally associated with cold, stagnant weather
37 conditions that occur during the winter. In contrast to problems caused by ozone, which
38 tends to be a regional pollutant, CO problems tend to be localized.

39 **Nitrogen Dioxide**

40 NO₂ is a brownish, highly reactive gas that is present in all urban environments. The
41 major human-made sources of NO₂ are combustion devices, such as boilers, gas turbines,
42 and mobile and stationary reciprocating internal combustion engines. Combustion

1 devices emit primarily nitric oxide (NO), which reacts through oxidation in the
2 atmosphere to form NO₂ (USEPA 2008). The combined emissions of NO and NO₂ are
3 referred to as NO_x and reported as equivalent NO₂. Because NO₂ is formed and depleted
4 by reactions associated with ozone, the NO₂ concentration in a particular geographical
5 area may not be representative of the local NO_x emission sources.

6 Because NO₂ has relatively low solubility in water, the principal site of toxicity is in the
7 lower respiratory tract. The severity of adverse health effects depends primarily on the
8 concentration inhaled rather than the duration of exposure. An individual may experience
9 a variety of acute symptoms, including coughing, difficulty with breathing, vomiting,
10 headache, and eye irritation during or shortly after exposure. After a period of
11 approximately 4 to 12 hours, an exposed individual may experience chemical
12 pneumonitis or pulmonary edema with breathing abnormalities, cough, cyanosis, chest
13 pain, and rapid heartbeat. Severe, symptomatic NO₂ intoxication after acute exposure has
14 been linked on occasion with prolonged respiratory impairment, with such symptoms as
15 chronic bronchitis and decreased lung functions (USEPA 2008).

16 ***Sulfur Dioxide***

17 SO₂ is produced by such stationary sources as coal and oil combustion, steel mills,
18 refineries, and pulp and paper mills. The major adverse health effects associated with SO₂
19 exposure pertain to the upper respiratory tract. SO₂ is a respiratory irritant, with
20 constriction of the bronchioles occurring from inhalation of SO₂ at 5 parts per million
21 (ppm) or more. On contact with the moist, mucous membranes, SO₂ produces sulfurous
22 acid, which is a direct irritant. Concentration rather than duration of the exposure is an
23 important determinant of respiratory effects. Exposure to high SO₂ concentrations may
24 result in edema of the lungs or glottis and respiratory paralysis.

25 ***Particulate Matter***

26 Respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers or less is
27 referred to as PM₁₀. PM₁₀ consists of particulate matter emitted directly into the air, such
28 as fugitive dust, soot, and smoke from mobile and stationary sources, construction
29 operations, fires and natural windblown dust, and particulate matter formed in the
30 atmosphere by condensation and/or transformation of SO₂ and ROG_s (USEPA 2008).
31 Fine particulate matter (PM_{2.5}) is a subgroup of PM₁₀, consisting of smaller particles that
32 have an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less (ARB 2007).

33 Adverse health effects associated with PM₁₀ depend on the specific composition of the
34 particulate matter. Generally, adverse health effects associated with PM₁₀ may result
35 from both short-term and long-term exposure to elevated concentrations and may include
36 breathing and respiratory symptoms, aggravation of existing respiratory and
37 cardiovascular diseases, alterations to the immune system, carcinogenesis, and premature
38 death (USEPA 2008). PM_{2.5} poses an increased health risk because the particles can
39 deposit deep in the lungs and may contain substances that are particularly harmful to
40 human health.

1 PM₁₀ emissions in the SJVAB are dominated by emissions from area-wide sources,
 2 primarily fugitive dust from vehicle travel on unpaved and paved roads, waste burning,
 3 and residential fuel combustion. PM_{2.5} emissions in the SJVAB are dominated by
 4 emissions from the same area-wide sources as PM₁₀ (ARB 2007).

5 **Lead**

6 Lead is a metal found naturally in the environment as well as in manufactured products.
 7 Major sources of lead emissions have historically been mobile and industrial sources. As
 8 a result of the phase-out of leaded gasoline, metal processing is currently the primary
 9 source of lead emissions. Other stationary sources are waste incinerators, utilities, and
 10 lead-acid battery manufacturers.

11 All areas of the State are currently designated as attainment for the State lead standard
 12 (Cal/EPA does not designate areas for the national lead standard). Although ambient lead
 13 standards are no longer violated, lead emissions from stationary sources still pose “hot
 14 spot” problems in some areas. As a result, the California Air Resources Board (ARB)
 15 identified lead as a toxic air contaminant.

16 **Monitoring Station Data and Attainment Area Designations**

17 Criteria air pollutant concentrations are measured at several monitoring stations in the
 18 SJVAB. Three stations are near the Restoration Area. The closest is the North Villa
 19 Avenue station in the town of Clovis, approximately 5 miles south of the Restoration
 20 Area in Fresno County. The North Villa Avenue station measures ozone, CO, PM₁₀,
 21 PM_{2.5}, and NO₂. The next closest is the Pump Yard station, approximately 30 miles
 22 southeast of the Restoration Area in Madera County, which measures ozone and NO_x.
 23 The third closest is on the South Coffee Avenue station, approximately 15 miles northeast
 24 in Merced County, which measures ozone and NO_x. All these monitoring stations are at
 25 elevations similar to the Restoration Area.

26 A pollutant is designated “nonattainment” if there was a least one violation of a State
 27 standard for that pollutant in the area, and a pollutant is designated “attainment” if the
 28 State standard for that pollutant was not violated at any site in the area during a 3-year
 29 period. The category of “unclassified” is used in an area that cannot be classified on the
 30 basis of available information as meeting or not meeting standards. The SJVAB is
 31 designated as being in nonattainment for the State 1-hour ozone standard and the national
 32 8-hour ozone standard. In addition, the SJVAB is designated as being in nonattainment
 33 for the State 24-hour and annual PM₁₀ standards, and the State annual PM_{2.5} standard.
 34 The basin is also in nonattainment for the national 24-hour and annual PM₁₀ standards
 35 and the 24-hour and annual PM_{2.5} standards.

36 On July 6, 2006, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) proposed
 37 redesignation for the SJVAB as a PM₁₀ attainment area, based on the attainment of the
 38 national standard in the 2003 through 2005 period. USEPA finalized approval of the
 39 attainment designation on October 17, 2006 (SJVAPCD 2008a). Although USEPA has
 40 determined that the SJVAB has attained the national PM₁₀ standards, its determination
 41 does not constitute a redesignation to attainment per section 107(d)(3) of the Clean Air

1 Act. The SJVAB will continue to be designated nonattainment until all of the Section
2 107(d)(3) requirements are met (SJVAPCD 2008b).

3 **Emission Sources**

4 With respect to the emissions of criteria air pollutants within Fresno, Madera, and
5 Merced counties, mobile sources are the largest contributor to the estimated annual
6 average levels of CO and NO_x, accounting for approximately 70 percent, and 79 percent,
7 respectively, of total emissions. Area-wide sources account for approximately 44 percent,
8 88 percent, and 73 percent of the total county ROG, PM₁₀, and PM_{2.5} emissions,
9 respectively (ARB 2008).

10 **3.4.3 Toxic Air Contaminants**

11 Concentrations of TACs, or in Federal parlance, hazardous air pollutants (HAP), are also
12 used as indicators of ambient air quality conditions. A toxic air contaminant is defined as
13 an air pollutant that may cause or contribute to an increase in mortality or in serious
14 illness, or that may pose a hazard to human health. TACs are usually present in minute
15 quantities in the ambient air; however, their high toxicity or health risk may pose a threat
16 to public health even at low concentrations.

17 According to the *California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality* (ARB 2007), the
18 majority of the estimated health risk from TACs can be attributed to relatively few
19 compounds, the most important being PM from diesel-fueled engines (diesel PM). Diesel
20 PM differs from other TACs in that it is not a single substance, but rather a complex
21 mixture of hundreds of substances. Although diesel PM is emitted by diesel-fueled
22 internal combustion engines, the composition of the emissions varies depending on
23 engine type, operating conditions, fuel composition, lubricating oil, and whether an
24 emission control system is present.

25 Unlike the other TACs, no ambient monitoring data are available for diesel PM because
26 no routine measurement method currently exists. However, ARB has made preliminary
27 concentration estimates based on a PM exposure method. This method uses the ARB
28 emissions inventory's PM₁₀ database, ambient PM₁₀ monitoring data, and results from
29 several studies to estimate concentrations of diesel PM. In addition to diesel PM, TACs
30 for which data are available that pose the greatest existing ambient risk in California are
31 benzene, 1,3-butadiene, acetaldehyde, carbon tetrachloride, hexavalent chromium, *para*-
32 dichlorobenzene, formaldehyde, methylene chloride, and perchloroethylene.

33 Diesel PM poses the greatest health risk among these 10 TACs. Based on receptor
34 modeling techniques, ARB estimated the diesel PM health risk in the SJVAB in 2000 to
35 be 390 excess cancer cases per million people. Since 1990, the health risk of diesel PM in
36 the SJVAB has been reduced by 50 percent. Overall, levels of most TACs have gone
37 down since 1990 except for *para*-dichlorobenzene and formaldehyde (ARB 2007).

38 According to the ARB Community Health Air Pollution Information System, five major
39 existing stationary sources of TACs are present within 3 miles of the Restoration Area
40 (ARB 2008). Vehicles on State Routes (SR) 140, 165, 99, 41, and 152 are sources of
41 diesel PM and other mobile source air toxics.

1 **3.4.4 Odors**

2 Odors are generally regarded as an annoyance rather than a health hazard. However,
3 manifestations of a person's reaction to foul odors can range from psychological (e.g.,
4 irritation, anger, anxiety) to physiological (e.g., circulatory and respiratory effects,
5 nausea, vomiting, headache).

6 The ability to detect odors varies considerably among the population and overall is quite
7 subjective. Some individuals have the ability to smell very minute quantities of specific
8 substances; others may not have the same sensitivity but may have sensitivities to odors
9 of other substances. In addition, people may have different reactions to the same odor; an
10 odor that is offensive to one person may be perfectly acceptable to another. It is important
11 to also note that an unfamiliar odor is more easily detected and is more likely to cause
12 complaints than a familiar one. This is because of the phenomenon known as odor
13 fatigue, in which a person can become desensitized to almost any odor and recognition
14 only occurs with an alteration in the intensity. Quality and intensity are two properties
15 present in any odor.

16 Potential existing sources of odor include various agricultural activities in the vicinity of
17 the Restoration Area (e.g., dairy operations, livestock operations, fertilizer use).

18 **3.4.5 Greenhouse Gases**

19 Certain gases in the earth's atmosphere, classified as greenhouse gases (GHG), play a
20 critical role in determining the earth's surface temperature. Solar radiation enters the
21 earth's atmosphere from space. A portion of the radiation is absorbed by the earth's
22 surface, and a smaller portion of this radiation is reflected back toward space. Infrared
23 radiation is selectively absorbed by GHGs. As a result, radiation that otherwise would
24 have escaped back into space is instead "trapped," resulting in a warming of the
25 atmosphere.

26 Prominent GHGs contributing to the greenhouse effect are carbon dioxide (CO₂),
27 methane (CH₄), ozone, nitrous oxide (N₂O), and fluorinated compounds. Human-caused
28 emissions of these GHGs in excess of natural ambient concentrations are responsible for
29 intensifying the greenhouse effect and have led to a trend of unnatural warming of the
30 earth's climate, known as global climate change or global warming (Ahrens 2003). It is
31 extremely unlikely that global climate change of the past 50 years can be explained
32 without the contribution from human activities (IPCC 2007).

33 Climate change is a global problem. GHGs are global pollutants, unlike criteria air
34 pollutants and TACs, which are pollutants of regional and local concern, respectively.
35 California is the 12th to 16th largest emitter of CO₂ in the world (CEC 2006). California
36 produced 484 million gross metric tons of CO₂ equivalent in 2004. Combustion of fossil
37 fuel in the transportation sector was the single largest source of California's GHG
38 emissions in 2004, accounting for 41 percent of total GHG emissions in the State (CEC
39 2006). This sector was followed by the electric power sector (including both in-State and
40 out-of-State sources) (22 percent) and the industrial sector (21 percent) (CEC 2006).
41 Facilities (i.e., stationary, continuous sources of GHG emissions) that generate greater
42 than 25,000 metric tons of CO₂ per year (MT CO₂/yr) are mandated to report their GHG

1 emissions to ARB pursuant to Assembly Bill (AB) 32. In addition, the AB 32–proposed
2 cap and trade level is 10,000 MT CO₂/yr, and the ARB preliminary draft staff proposal
3 on GHG CEQA thresholds level is 7,000 MT CO₂/yr.

4 **3.4.6 Existing Sensitive Receptors**

5 Sensitive receptors are considered those with increased exposure to or risk from air
6 pollutants. Sensitive receptors in and around the Restoration Area, as well as the entire
7 study area, include residences, churches, schools, hospitals, parks, and golf courses.

8 **3.5 Biological Resources – Terrestrial Resources**

9 Biological resources are discussed by the following geographic regions San Joaquin
10 River Upstream from Friant Dam, San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the Merced
11 River, and the San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta. Plant communities and
12 wildlife habitat, invasive wildlife, vegetation types, common wildlife, and sensitive
13 biological resources are discussed as they apply. Text in this section was developed
14 through a review of scientific literature and existing data sources. Existing documents
15 reviewed for preparation of this section include the following:

- 16 • *San Joaquin River Restoration Study Background Report*, edited by McBain and
17 Trush, December 2002
- 18 • *Riparian Vegetation of the San Joaquin River*, prepared for Reclamation by
19 DWR, May 2002
- 20 • *Historical Riparian Habitat Conditions of the San Joaquin River—Friant Dam to*
21 *the Merced River*, prepared by Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc., for
22 Reclamation, Fresno, California, April 1998
- 23 • *Analysis of Physical Processes and Riparian Habitat Potential of the San Joaquin*
24 *River—Friant Dam to the Merced River*, prepared by Jones and Stokes
25 Associates, Inc., Reclamation, Fresno, California, October 1998
- 26 • *Temperance Flat Reservoir Botanical Resources Baseline Report*, prepared by
27 EDAAW, Inc., Reclamation and DWR, September 2007

28 Information was also gathered and reviewed to identify and describe special-status plant
29 and wildlife species that are known to exist, could potentially exist, or historically existed
30 in the Study Area for this EA/IS. Information on special-status plant and wildlife species
31 was compiled through a review of the following sources:

- 32 • California Native Plant Society (CNPS) Inventory of Rare and Endangered Plants
33 of California, 2009
- 34 • California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB), 2008, 2009

- 1 • DFG State and Federally Listed Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Plants of
2 California 2008a, and Special Vascular Plants, Bryophytes, and Lichens List,
3 2008b
- 4 • DFG State and Federally Listed Endangered and Threatened Animals of
5 California, DFG 2008c, and Special Animals List, 2008
- 6 • USFWS Federal Endangered and Threatened Species List for the region, 2009

7 Appendix H, Attachment Special-Status Species Reported by California Natural
8 Diversity Database, contains a list of special-status species reported to the CNDDDB for
9 quadrangles within 1 mile of the Restoration Area. Appendix H, Attachment U.S. Fish
10 and Wildlife Service List of Special-Status Species, presents a list provided by USFWS
11 of special-status species that could be affected by activities in the area covered by the
12 quadrangles encompassing the Restoration Area. These quadrangles included: Arena,
13 Biola, Bliss Ranch, Delta Ranch, Firebaugh, Firebaugh northeast, Fresno North, Friant,
14 Gravelly Ford, Greg, Gustine, Herndon, Ingomar, Jamesan, Lanes Bridge, Little Table
15 Mountain, Madera, Mendota Dam, Millerton Lake East, Millerton Lake West, Newman,
16 Oxalis, Poso Farm, San Luis Ranch, Sandy Mush, Santa Rita Bridge, Stevinson,
17 Tranquility, and Turner Ranch. Appendix H, Attachment Special-Status Plant and
18 Wildlife Species with Potential to Occur in the Study Area, contains tables of special-
19 status plants and animals known or with potential to occur in the Study Area.

20 For the purpose of this document, special-status species are plant and wildlife species that
21 are as follows:

- 22 • Species listed, species proposed for listing, or candidates for possible future
23 listing as threatened or endangered under the Federal ESA
- 24 • Species listed or proposed for listing by the State of California as threatened or
25 endangered under CESA
- 26 • Plant species designated as rare under the California Native Plant Protection Act
27 (California Fish and Game Code, Section 1900 et seq.)
- 28 • Plant species considered by CNPS to be “rare, threatened, or endangered in
29 California” (Lists 1B and 2 in CNPS 2009)
- 30 • Wildlife species considered species of special concern by DFG
- 31 • Wildlife species designated as fully protected by the California Fish and Game
32 Code

33 **3.5.1 San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam**

34 This section describes the plant communities and wildlife habitat, common wildlife, and
35 sensitive biological resources known upstream from Friant Dam in the vicinity of
36 Millerton Lake and its watershed.

1 ***Plant Communities and Wildlife Habitat***

2 The topography of the San Joaquin River basin rises to an elevation of more than 12,000
3 feet above msl in the upper watershed portion of the Sierra Nevada. Elevations in the
4 Millerton Lake area range from approximately 310 feet at Friant Dam to more than 2,100
5 feet at the ridges surrounding the upper end of the reservoir. Plant communities around
6 Millerton Lake are mostly foothill woodlands and grassland, with riparian vegetation
7 along the shoreline. Adjacent hillsides support foothill pine-blue oak woodland with
8 abundant grass/forb and shrub understory. Open grassland and savanna-type habitat
9 conditions also exist in some areas. Several large basalt tables known to have vernal
10 pools surround the canyon, well above elevation 1,600.

11 Upland vegetation above Millerton Lake is dominated by foothill woodland with areas of
12 open grassland and rock outcroppings. The predominant vegetation includes foothill pine,
13 blue oak, and interior live oak. Montane coniferous forest is found at the higher
14 elevations upstream from Mammoth Pool. Habitat types in this area are meadow, riparian
15 deciduous, lodgepole pine, mixed conifer, ponderosa pine, rock outcrop, and brush
16 (USJRWPA 1982).

17 ***Common Wildlife***

18 The Millerton Lake area hosts a diverse wildlife community, both resident and seasonal.
19 The upper San Joaquin River area is a relatively rich wildlife region of the Sierra Nevada
20 foothills (Reclamation and DWR 2005). Forest canopy varies considerably by slope and
21 aspect, whereas the shrub and ground cover layer is greatly affected by cattle grazing.
22 Wildlife in the higher elevation portions of the watershed is typical of the midelevation
23 Sierra Nevada. Important deer winter ranges and bear habitat exist in the Temperance
24 Flat area, in the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, San
25 Joaquin River Gorge Management Area.

26 ***Sensitive Biological Resources***

27 Seven special-status plant species are known to occur in the Millerton Lake/Big Bend
28 region. Hartweg's pseudobahia, Federally listed as endangered and found in grasslands, is
29 reported present. Species Federally listed as threatened include San Joaquin Valley Orcutt
30 grass and fleshy owl's-clover, which are species associated with vernal pools. Tree
31 anemone is an extremely localized species endemic to chaparral and woodland in the
32 region and is State-listed as threatened. Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop, State-listed as an
33 endangered species, is found in vernal pools and lake margins. Several populations of
34 Madera leptosiphon, on CNPS List 1B, are recorded along the shores of Millerton Lake,
35 with one known population near Big Bend. Suitable conditions for this species probably
36 exist in other parts of the study area, also. Blue elderberry, a shrub often associated with
37 riparian habitat, occurs in the watershed from Big Bend upstream to Horseshoe Bend.
38 Elderberry shrubs, including blue elderberry, are host plants for the valley elderberry
39 longhorn beetle, Federally listed as threatened.

40 Several special-status wildlife species are known to occur in the Millerton Lake/Big Bend
41 region (Reclamation and DWR 2005). These species include California red-legged frog,
42 western pond turtle, western spadefoot toad, northern harrier, prairie falcon, bald eagle,
43 valley elderberry longhorn beetle, and western (California) mastiff bat.

1 Many special-status species potentially occur in the higher elevation portions of the study
 2 area near Mammoth Reach, Granite, Jackass, and Chiquito creeks (Reclamation and
 3 DWR 2005). Species confirmed present include the California spotted owl and golden
 4 eagle. In the Fine Gold Creek area, California tiger salamander, western spadefoot, and
 5 western pond turtle are known to be present.

6 **3.5.2 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

7 This section describes the plant communities and wildlife habitat, invasive wildlife,
 8 vegetation types, and sensitive biological resources known to occur in or adjacent to the
 9 Restoration Area.

10 ***Plant Communities and Wildlife Habitat***

11 Plant communities and common wildlife species found in the Restoration Area are
 12 described in this section. Table 3-5 lists, in acres, plant communities and land cover in the
 13 various reaches of the Restoration Area. The following discussion summarizes these plant
 14 communities and land cover, including riparian forest, scrub, emergent wetlands,
 15 grassland and pasture, alkali sink, agriculture, open water, riverwash, disturbed area,
 16 invasive plants and urban.

17 **Riparian Forest.** Riparian forest has been classified (Table 3-5) into four major types
 18 based on the dominant species: cottonwood riparian forest, willow riparian forest, mixed
 19 riparian forest, and valley oak riparian forest. In areas where canopy cover was less than
 20 30 percent, the community was mapped as “low density” (DWR 2002). Large, mature
 21 riparian forest stands support the most dense and diverse breeding bird communities in
 22 California (Gaines 1974). Tall riparian trees provide high-quality nesting habitat for
 23 raptors, such as red-tailed hawk, red-shouldered hawk, Swainson’s hawk, and white-
 24 tailed kite. These trees also provide nesting habitat for cavity-nesting species, such as
 25 downy woodpecker, wood duck, northern flicker, ash-throated flycatcher, oak titmouse,
 26 tree swallow, and white-breasted nuthatch. Riparian forests and associated wetlands
 27 produce populations of insects that feed on foliage and stems during the growing season.
 28 These insects, in turn, are prey for migratory and resident birds, including Pacific-slope
 29 flycatcher, western wood-pewee, olive-sided flycatcher, warbling vireo, orange-crowned
 30 warbler, yellow warbler, Bullock’s oriole, and spotted towhee. Mammal species using
 31 riparian forests include coyote, raccoon, desert cottontail, and striped skunk.

32 **Scrub.** Several types of scrub habitat were mapped in the Restoration Area, including
 33 willow scrub, riparian scrub, and elderberry savanna (DWR 2002). Typical bird species
 34 found in riparian scrub habitat include western wood-pewee, black phoebe, yellow-billed
 35 magpie, bushtit, Bewick’s wren, lazuli bunting, blue grosbeak, and American goldfinch.
 36 Mammal species using scrub habitats are similar to those described for riparian forests
 37 habitats above.

**Table 3-5.
Plant Communities and Land Cover in the Restoration Area**

Vegetation Type		Reaches and Bypasses (acres)									
		Reach									Bypasses
		1A	1B	2A	2B	3	4A	4B1	4B2	5	
Riparian Forest	Cottonwood Riparian Forest	166	79	30	48	429	16	18	14	29	0
	Cottonwood Riparian Forest LD ¹	27	114	41	1	23	4	2	2	0	0
	Willow Riparian Forest	198	119	43	110	116	68	177	330	506	2
	Willow Riparian Forest LD ¹	28	0	4	6	8	14	88	100	249	0
	Mixed Riparian Forest	439	260	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0
	Mixed Riparian Forest LD ¹	65	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	Valley Oak Riparian Forest	265	0	0	0	0	0	16	7	35	0
Scrub	Willow Scrub	214	113	76	38	188	38	101	18	70	0
	Willow Scrub LD ¹	73	32	124	15	41	10	0	13	10	0
	Riparian Scrub	53	48	209	67	56	61	55	3	71	20
	Elderberry Savannah	2	0	3	63	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emergent Wetlands		204	5	11	64	8	41	164	139	217	0
Grassland and Pasture		1,513	286	470	227	157	201	620	2,131	2,955	1
Alkali Sink		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Agriculture		1,450	2,821	2,569	1,858	4,669	2,775	3,768	111	580	18
Open Water		1,307	220	327	279	341	113	140	123	440	5
Riverwash ²		34	47	170	3	22	68	3	0	6	0
Disturbed Areas		1,998	335	181	243	654	401	452	183	110	1
Invasive Plants	Nonnative Tree	54	22	9	0	0	0	0	0	12	0
	Giant Reed (Arundo)	3	4	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Urban		158	0	0	0	332	0	0	0	0	0
No Data ³		2,412	642	255	1,622	1011	780	909	157	41	19,576
Total		10,655	5,166	4,530	4,644	8,058	4,595	6,513	331	5,333	19,622
Ratio of Natural Habitat Per River Mile		194.2 acres/mile	48.0 acres/mile	79 acres/mile		47.5 acres/mile	14.8 acres/mile	512.8 acres/mile		508.0 acres/mile	Unknown

Source: DWR 2002

Notes:

¹ Canopy covers less than 30 percent.

² Riverwash partially depends on flow at the time of the survey/photograph, and values should not be presumed to be precise.

³ No data exist for areas within the Restoration Area that were not mapped by DWR (2002).

Key:

LD = low density

1 **Emergent Wetlands.** Emergent wetlands typically occur in the river bottom
 2 immediately adjacent to the low-flow channel. Sites such as backwaters and sloughs,
 3 where water is present through much of the year, support emergent marsh vegetation such
 4 as tules and cattails. More ephemeral wetlands, especially along the margins of the river
 5 and in swales adjacent to the river, support an array of native and nonnative herbaceous
 6 species, including western goldenrod, arrowgrass, smartweed, Mexican rush, horseweed,
 7 willow herb, saltgrass, sunflower, and curly dock. Many wildlife species are known to
 8 use emergent wetlands, including song sparrow, common yellowthroat, marsh wren, and
 9 red-winged blackbird. Mammal species that use this habitat include California vole,
 10 common muskrat, and Norway rat. Pacific chorus frog and western terrestrial garter
 11 snake are commonly present in this habitat.

12 **Grassland and Pasture.** Grassland and pasture is an herb- and grass-dominated plant
 13 community. Generally, sites with grassland or pasture are well drained and flood only
 14 occasionally under present-day hydrologic conditions. Most areas of grassland or pasture
 15 are above the frequently flooded zone of the San Joaquin River. The grassland and
 16 pasture vegetation type is composed of an assemblage of nonnative annual and perennial
 17 grasses and occasional nonnative and native forbs. The most abundant species are
 18 nonnative grasses (ripgut brome, foxtail fescue, and Mediterranean barley) and herbs
 19 (red-stemmed filaree and horseweed). Typical bird species associated with grasslands
 20 include northern harrier, ring-necked pheasant, mourning dove, burrowing owl, horned
 21 lark, loggerhead shrike, and savannah sparrow. Mammal species that use grasslands
 22 include deer mouse, California vole, California ground squirrel, Botta's pocket gopher,
 23 American badger, and coyote. Common reptile species associated with grasslands in the
 24 San Joaquin Valley include California toad, western fence lizard, western racer, and
 25 gopher snake.

26 **Alkali Sink.** Alkali sinks are shallow seasonally flooded areas or playas that are
 27 dominated by salt-tolerant wetland plants. Soils typically are fine-textured with an
 28 impermeable caliche layer or clay pan. Salt encrustations are often deposited on the
 29 surface as the playa dries. Alkali sinks support valley sink scrub, which is a low-growing
 30 open to dense succulent shrubland community dominated by alkali-tolerant members of
 31 the goosefoot family, especially iodine bush and seablites. An herbaceous understory
 32 usually is lacking, but sparse cover of annual grasses, such as Mediterranean barley and
 33 red brome, may be present. Alkali sinks flood seasonally, but do not flood every year and
 34 respond to local thunderstorms. Soils typically have an impermeable caliche layer or clay
 35 pan. Salt encrustations are often deposited on the surface as the playa dries. Wildlife
 36 species typically associated with alkali sink habitat include species of common and listed
 37 kangaroo rats, Nelson's antelope squirrel, kit fox, coyote, side-blotched lizard, and blunt-
 38 nosed leopard lizard.

39 **Agriculture.** Agricultural lands in the Restoration Area can provide food and cover for
 40 wildlife species, but the value of the habitat varies greatly among crop type and
 41 agricultural practices. Grain crops provide forage for songbirds, small rodents, and
 42 waterfowl at certain times of year. Pastures, alfalfa, and row crops, such as beets and
 43 tomatoes, provide foraging opportunities for raptors because of the frequent flooding,
 44 mowing, or harvesting of fields, which make prey readily available. Orchards and

1 vineyards have relatively low value for wildlife because understory vegetation growth
2 that would provide food and cover typically are removed. Species that use orchards and
3 vineyards, such as ground squirrel, American crow, Brewer's blackbird, and European
4 starling, often are considered agricultural pests.

5 **Open Water.** Open water is characterized by permanent or semipermanent ponded or
6 flowing water. Open water may be the result of constructed impoundments or naturally
7 occurring water bodies. Open water areas provide habitat for pond turtle, Pacific chorus
8 frog, and bullfrog. Both submerged and floating aquatic vegetation are used as basking or
9 foraging habitat and provide cover for aquatic wildlife species. Deeper open water areas
10 without vegetation provide habitat for species that forage for fish, crayfish, or other
11 aquatic organisms, such as river otter.

12 **Riverwash.** Riverwash consists of alluvial sands and gravel associated with the active
13 channel of the San Joaquin River. Generally, riverwash areas exist as sand and gravel
14 point bars within the floodplain of the river. Woody and herbaceous plant cover is low.
15 Numerous herbaceous species occur in riverwash areas; however, most are relatively
16 uncommon. The most abundant species are foxtail fescue, Bermuda grass, red-stemmed
17 filaree, willow herb, and lupine species. Riverwash provides nesting habitat for
18 shorebirds, such as killdeer, black-necked stilt, and American avocet. Other species, such
19 as mallard or western pond turtle, may use riverwash habitats for roosting or resting.

20 **Disturbed Areas.** Disturbed areas include roads, canals, levees, and aggregate pits.
21 Also included are areas used by off-highway vehicles and sites where rubble or fill have
22 been deposited. Active and former aggregate mines are included if they are dry or
23 unvegetated. As with agricultural habitats, low vegetation cover and species diversity in
24 disturbed habitats limit their value to wildlife. However, these habitats are expected to
25 support some common mammals, such as California ground squirrel, deer mouse, and
26 desert cottontail. They also may provide habitat for birds such as white-crowned sparrow,
27 western meadowlark, and American goldfinch.

28 **Invasive Plants.** Invasive plants are species that are not native to the region, persist
29 without human assistance, and have serious impacts on their nonnative environment
30 (Simberloff et al. 1997, Davis and Thompson 2000). The term "invasive plant" differs
31 from the classification terms "nonnative," "exotic," or "introduced plant" because it is
32 (when applied correctly) used only to describe those nonnative plant species that displace
33 native species on a large enough scale to alter habitat functions and values. The
34 California Invasive Plant Council (CalIPC) maintains a list of species that have been
35 designated as invasive in California. Prevalent species and their associated CalIPC
36 category and California Department of Food and Agriculture (CDFA) rating are
37 identified in Table 3-6. The term "noxious weed" is used by government agencies for
38 nonnative plants that have been defined as pests by law or regulation (CDFA 2007).
39 Many invasive noxious trees and shrubs that have the ability to occupy channel and
40 floodplain surfaces are a constant threat to river floodway capacity, and substantial cost
41 and resources are required to remove and control large stands. Unlike the native riparian
42 flora, many invasive riparian species do not attract populations of invertebrate life or

- 1 produce edible seed and fruit that provide food webs for aquatic and terrestrial riparian
2 fish and wildlife.

**Table 3-6.
Prevalent Invasive Species Identified by
Federal and State Agencies in the Restoration Area**

Species	California Invasive Plant Council Inventory Category ¹	California Department of Food and Agriculture Rating ²	U.S. Department of Agriculture Noxious Weed Status
Terrestrial Riparian Species			
Red sesbania (<i>Sesbania punicea</i>)	High, Red Alert	Q	–
Salt cedar (<i>Tamarix</i> spp.)	High	B	–
Giant reed (<i>Arundo donax</i>)	High	B	–
Chinese tallow (<i>Sapium sebiferum</i>)	Moderate	–	–
Tree-of-heaven (<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>)	Moderate	C	–
Blue gum (<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>)	High	–	–
Aquatic Species			
Water hyacinth (<i>Eichornia crassipes</i>)	High	C	–
Water milfoil (<i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i>)	High	C	–
Parrot's feather (<i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i>)	High, Red Alert	–	–
Curly-leaf pondweed (<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>)	Moderate	–	–
Sponge plant (<i>Limnobium spongia</i>)	–	Q	–

Sources: DWR in preparation, California Invasive Plant Council 2006, CDFA 2007, USDA 2006

Notes:

¹ California Invasive Plant Council Inventory Categories:

- High – Have severe ecological impacts on physical processes, plant and animal communities, and vegetation structure. Reproductive biology and other attributes are conducive to moderate to high rates of dispersal and establishment. Most are widely distributed ecologically.
- Moderate – Have substantial and apparent, but generally not severe, ecological impacts on physical processes, plant and animal communities, and vegetation structure. Reproductive biology and other attributes are conducive to moderate to high rates of dispersal, but establishment generally depends on ecological disturbance. Ecological amplitude and distribution range from limited to widespread.
- Limited – Invasive, but ecological impacts are minor on a statewide level, or not enough information was available to justify higher rating. Reproductive biology and other attributes result in low to moderate rates of invasiveness. Ecological amplitude and distribution are limited, but these species may be locally persistent and problematic.
- Red Alert – Plants with the potential to spread explosively; infestations currently small and localized.

² California Department of Food and Agriculture Ratings:

- B – Eradication, containment, control, or other holding action at the discretion of the Commissioner.
- C – State-endorsed holding action and eradication only when found in a nursery; action to retard spread outside nurseries at the discretion of the Commissioner.
- Q – Temporary rating for eradication, containment, rejection, or other holding action at the State-county level, outside nurseries pending determination of a permanent rating.
- -- Not applicable

1 A comprehensive survey of riparian vegetation on the San Joaquin River identified
2 several invasive species in the Restoration Area (DWR 2002). The invasive species were
3 mapped separately from the riparian vegetation and land cover, with the exception of
4 large stands of invasive trees (blue gum, salt cedar, and tree-of heaven) and giant reed
5 (nonwoody) that could be identified on aerial photos. The invasive species included in the
6 “invasives” geographic information system (GIS) layer are red sesbania, giant reed, blue
7 gum, tree-of-heaven, pampas grass, and edible fig. A number of other invasive nonnative
8 species occur, but their occurrence was not systematically mapped. These species include
9 Himalayan blackberry, white mulberry, castor bean, Lombardy poplar, and tamarisk
10 (DWR 2002).

11 Additional invasive plants have been identified through meetings with local stakeholders
12 and SJRRP agency personnel. These species include nonnative trees (Chinese tallow,
13 Catalpa, Russian olive, Chinaberry, tree tobacco), emergent and submergent aquatic
14 plants (sponge plant, water hyacinth, curly leaf pond weed, parrot feather, milfoil, water
15 primrose), and herbaceous weeds (thistles (bull, star, and milk), watergrass, bermuda
16 grass, and other common nonnative grasses and forbs that compete with native riparian
17 species for shoreline and low floodplain establishment and growth sites).

18 Blue gum is the most widespread and abundant invasive species in the Restoration Area,
19 mapped by DWR (2002) in all reaches except Reaches 3 and 4 and the bypasses (see
20 reach descriptions below), and encompassing more than 100 acres (Table 3-7). Giant reed
21 is also widespread, mapped in all reaches except Reach 4 and the bypasses, and
22 encompassing about 35 acres. Himalayan blackberry is also frequently encountered,
23 especially in riparian scrub communities, where it is observed over long channelized
24 portions of the river. Red sesbania is a relatively recent introduction to the San Joaquin
25 River, but it is spreading aggressively and was already abundant in Reach 1 in 2000. In
26 2008, red sesbania was also widespread in Reach 2A and was observed at two locations
27 along the Eastside Bypass (Stefani, pers. comm., 2008). The recent and rapid spread of
28 red sesbania is a particular concern to the SJRRP because it has successfully colonized
29 both disturbed bar soil and substrate (banks of aggregate mining pits, sand and gravel
30 bars, other exposed surfaces), as well as encroached into the occupied understory of
31 existing dense riparian vegetation, and formed monocultures along the low-flow
32 shoreline.

33 Also, based on recent information from stakeholders, water hyacinth is present in
34 Reaches 2, 3, and 4, and a small population of Chinese tallow is present in Reach 1. In
35 2008, Chinese tallow was also observed in Reach 3 (Stefani, pers. comm., 2008). Low-
36 flow channels choked with a mix of floating and submergent aquatic weeds severely
37 decrease flow capacity, lower dissolved oxygen (higher biochemical oxygen demand),
38 and benefit habitat for nonnative fish species (e.g., centrarchids) that prey on native
39 juvenile fish. Dense surface mats of aquatic weeds also cause greater adult mosquito
40 production and diminish the effectiveness of biological mosquito control measures (e.g.,
41 bacterial toxin dispersal, mosquitofish).

**Table 3-7.
Acreage of Invasive Species Mapped in the Restoration Area in 1998 and 2000**

Species	Reach 1		Reach 2		Reach 3		Reach 4		Reach 5		Total	
	Number of Locations	Acres	Number of Locations	Acres	Number of Locations	Acres	Number of Locations	Acres	Number of Locations	Acres	Number of Locations	Acres
Blue gum	68	117.75	4	7.05	—	—	—	—	3	12.29	75	105.09
Giant reed	59	23.37	47	17.46	3	0.22	—	—	1	0.26	110	34.35
Red sesbania	32	17.24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	32	17.24
Tree-of-heaven	5	3.44	1	0.49	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	3.43
Edible fig	5	1.04	2	0.14	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	1.18
Lombardy poplar	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1.62	1	1.62
Salt cedar	—	—	1	0.16	1	0.07	1	0.05	—	—	3	0.28
White mulberry	—	—	—	—	1	0.09	—	—	—	—	1	0.09
Castor bean	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	0.07	—	—	1	0.07
Pampas grass	1	0.03	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	0.03
Total invasives	171	162.87	55	25.30	5	0.38	2	0.12	5	14.17	238	163.54
Total Survey Area		15,821		9,174		8,058		11,439		5,333		49,825

Source: DWR 2002

Note:

Bypasses not included in area surveyed.

Key:

— Not Applicable

1 Overall, as mapped in 2000 by DWR (2002), Reach 1 contained the greatest acreage of
 2 invasive woody species, with almost more than 162 acres of invasive plants documented,
 3 and also the greatest diversity of invasive species with seven documented invasive woody
 4 species. Reach 2 had the second largest acreage of invasive species, with over 25 acres
 5 mapped, while Reaches 3 and 4 contained few invasive plants. Reach 5 had 14 acres of
 6 invasive plants, mostly consisting of three large blue gum stands (DWR 2002).

7 Before 2008, the Chowchilla, Eastside, and Mariposa bypasses were not surveyed or
 8 mapped, and no other references with comparable data were found for these portions of
 9 the Restoration Area. In 2008, observations of red sesbania were recorded in the Eastside
 10 Bypass during that year's survey effort (Stefani, pers. comm., 2008).

11 ***Invasive Wildlife***

12 The introduction of nonnative wildlife species can be detrimental to native species
 13 assemblages. Nonnative wildlife species distribution and abundance in the Restoration
 14 Area is unknown but likely includes American bullfrog, crayfish, and red-eared sliders,
 15 which are common in most of California's waterways. Several invasive invertebrate
 16 species, such as Asian clam and Chinese mitten crab, are known to occur within the study
 17 area. Each of these is discussed briefly below.

18 The Asian clam is present in rivers and streams throughout California. The species is
 19 most abundant in well-oxygenated, clear waters but is found both in stream and lake
 20 habitats. Clay and fine- to coarse-grained sand are preferred substrates, although Asian
 21 clams may be found in lower numbers on almost any substrate (USGS 2001). Asian

1 clams have been documented in tributary rivers to the San Joaquin River, including the
2 Merced River. The clam is thought to affect ecosystem processes by limiting suspended
3 algal biomass within tributaries, thereby reducing export of suspended algae into
4 mainstem rivers (Stillwater Sciences 2007).

5 The mitten crab is catadromous – adults reproduce in saltwater and the offspring migrate
6 to freshwater to rear. The ecological impact of a large mitten crab population is not well
7 understood. Although juveniles primarily consume vegetation, they do prey on animals,
8 especially invertebrates, as they grow. Chinese mitten crabs have been found in the Delta
9 and eastern San Joaquin County (Escalon-Bellota Weir on the Calaveras River and Little
10 Johns Creek near Farmington), and south to the San Luis NWR near Gustine (DFG
11 1998). In the last decade, there have been several unconfirmed reports of the Chinese
12 mitten crab from the lower Stanislaus and Merced rivers, but no official collections have
13 been documented from this area; in addition, no crabs were reported from these areas
14 during 2007 (Stillwater Sciences 2007).

15 ***Vegetation Types***

16 Vegetation types in the Restoration Area are described here by reach based on a
17 combination of on-the-ground vegetation sampling and interpretation of recent aerial
18 photographs (DWR 2002). The area and distribution of vegetation by type are based on
19 studies by DWR during 2000 (DWR 2002) and GIS data (DWR 2002) (Table 3-7).

20 **Reach 1A.** Reach 1A presently supports continuous riparian vegetation, except where
21 the channel has been disrupted by instream aggregate removal or off-channel aggregate
22 pits that have been captured by the river. This reach has the greatest diversity of
23 vegetation types and has the highest overall diversity of plant species. Based on the 2000
24 vegetation surveys by DWR (DWR 2002), all eight classifications of riparian
25 communities (cottonwood, willow, mixed, and oak riparian forest; willow and riparian
26 scrub and elderberry savannah; and emergent wetlands) are present in this reach.
27 Approximately half of the total number of plant taxa recorded were native. However, the
28 largest areas occupied by invasive tree species (blue gum and tree-of-heaven) were
29 recorded in Reach 1A. Giant reed and red sesbania were also recorded primarily in Reach
30 1A (DWR 2002).

31 **Reach 1B.** Reach 1B has one of the lowest ratios of natural vegetation per river mile –
32 in 14 miles of channel, there is little over 1 square mile of natural habitat is present
33 (Table 3-7). Woody riparian vegetation is prevalent and occurs mainly in narrow strips
34 immediately adjacent to the river channel. Willow scrub is more abundant (13 percent)
35 than in Reach 1A (7 percent) (DWR 2002). Mature vegetation on the back side of many
36 point bars and on low floodplains is scarce. Remnant valley oaks are present on some of
37 the higher terraces. Previously cleared terraces and the understory of the cottonwood and
38 oak stands are dominated by nonnative annual grasses (McBain and Trush 2002). Blue
39 gum, giant reed, red sesbania, and tree-of-heaven were prevalent in Reach 1B. Red
40 sesbania was mapped downstream to Highway 99 in 2000, but likely is currently more
41 abundant downstream given its potential to spread rapidly (DWR 2002).

1 **Reach 2A.** Riparian vegetation in the upper 10 miles of this reach (Reach 2A) is sparse
2 or absent because the river is usually dry and the shallow groundwater is overdrafted
3 (McBain and Trush 2002). Grassland/pasture is relatively abundant in Reach 2A,
4 contributing almost 50 percent to the total natural land cover (excluding urban and
5 agricultural land cover types). The most abundant riparian communities present are
6 riparian and willow scrub habitats. The only significant stand of elderberry savanna
7 mapped in the Restoration Area occurs on the left bank near the Chowchilla Bypass
8 Bifurcation Structure, at the junction of Reaches 2A and 2B (DWR 2002). Invasive
9 species recorded in Reach 2A in 2000 included large stands of blue gum and tree-of-
10 heaven (9 acres) and giant reed (6 acres) (DWR 2002).

11 **Reach 2B.** The lower few miles of Reach 2B support narrow, patchy, but nearly
12 continuous vegetation, because this area is continuously watered by the backwater of the
13 Mendota Pool. The riparian zone is very narrowly confined to a thin strip 10 to 30 feet
14 wide bordering the channel. The herbaceous understory, however, is very rich in native
15 species and a high portion of the total vegetative cover is native plants. Invasive species
16 were not mapped in Reach 2B by DWR (2002). The margins of the Mendota Pool
17 support some areas of emergent vegetation dominated by cattails and tules; a few
18 cottonwoods and willows grow above the waterline.

19 **Reach 3.** Nearly continuous riparian vegetation of various widths and cover types
20 occurs on at least one side of the channel in this reach (McBain and Trush 2002);
21 however, the narrow width of the riparian corridor results in a very low ratio of native
22 vegetation per river mile (DWR 2002). In Reach 3, cottonwood riparian forest is the most
23 abundant native vegetation type, followed by willow scrub, willow riparian forest, and
24 riparian scrub. Small amounts (less than 0.5 acre each) of giant reed and nonnative trees
25 were mapped in Reach 3 (DWR 2002).

26 **Reach 4A.** Reach 4A is sparsely vegetated, with a very thin band of vegetation along
27 the channel margin (or none at all). Willow scrub and willow riparian forest occur in
28 small to large stands, and ponds rimmed by small areas of marsh vegetation are present in
29 the channel; however, this reach has the fewest habitat types and lowest ratio of natural
30 vegetation per river mile in the Restoration Area.

31 **Reach 4B.** Reach 4B upstream from the Mariposa Bypass (Reach 4B1) supports a
32 nearly unbroken, dense, but narrow corridor of willow scrub or young mixed riparian
33 vegetation on most of the reach, with occasional large gaps in the canopy. Reach 4B1 no
34 longer conveys flows because the Sand Slough Control Structure diverts all flows into the
35 bypass system. As a result, the channel in Reach 4B1 is poorly defined and filled with
36 dense vegetation and, in some cases, is plugged with fill material. Because of the wider
37 floodplain and available groundwater, as well as management of the land as part of the
38 San Luis NWR, Reach 4B2 contains vast areas of natural vegetation, compared to the
39 upstream reaches. Grasslands and pasture are the most common vegetation type, but
40 willow riparian forest and emergent wetlands are also relatively abundant (DWR 2002).
41 No significant stands of nonnative trees or giant reed were found in Reach 4 (DWR
42 2002).

1 **Reach 5.** In Reach 5, the San Joaquin River is surrounded by large expanses of upland
2 grassland with numerous inclusions of woody riparian vegetation in the floodplain.
3 Remnant riparian tree groves are concentrated on the margins of mostly dry secondary
4 channels and depressions, or in old oxbows. Along the mainstem San Joaquin River, a
5 relatively uniform pattern of patchy riparian canopy hugs the channel banks as large
6 individual trees or clumps (primarily valley oaks or black willow) with a mostly
7 grassland or brush understory (McBain and Trush 2002). The most abundant plant
8 community is grassland and pasture, followed by willow riparian forest, emergent
9 wetland, willow and riparian scrub, and willow, oak, and cottonwood riparian forests.
10 Alkali scrub is also present in this reach (DWR 2002). Less than 0.5 acres of giant reed
11 were mapped in Reach 5, but larger stands of nonnative trees were recorded (DWR
12 2002).

13 **Chowchilla Bypass.** The Chowchilla Bypass is grazed by livestock and mostly covered
14 with nonnative annual grassland, although scattered cottonwoods and elderberry shrubs
15 are present. A narrow band of emergent marsh dominated by tules and cattails may grow
16 along the banks of the Chowchilla Bypass.

17 **Eastside Bypass.** Vegetation in the lower 10 miles of the Eastside Bypass is similar to
18 that along the Chowchilla Bypass. Upland vegetation is grassland and ruderal vegetation
19 (i.e., nonnative herbaceous of disturbed lands). The reach between the Sand Slough
20 Control Structure and Merced NWR (approximately 4.5 miles) supports a number of
21 duck ponds. The next 2.2 miles of the bypass are located in the Merced NWR, which
22 encompasses over 10,000 acres of wetlands, native grasslands, vernal pools, and riparian
23 habitat, and hosts the largest wintering populations of lesser sandhill cranes and Ross'
24 geese along the Pacific Flyway. Farther downstream, the Eastside Bypass passes through
25 the Grasslands Wildlife Management Area (WMA), an area of private lands with
26 conservation easements held by USFWS, and through the East Bear Creek Unit of the
27 San Luis NWR Complex. Patchy riparian trees and shrubs occur along the banks of the
28 Eastside Bypass in these areas. Side channels and sloughs (e.g., Duck, Deep, and Bravel
29 sloughs) are present along the lower Eastside Bypass, some of which support remnant
30 patches of riparian vegetation.

31 ***Sensitive Biological Resources***

32 Sensitive biological resources are discussed below for each reach of the Restoration Area.
33 Special-status species, recovery areas, designated critical habitat, and sensitive natural
34 communities are discussed as they apply for each reach of the Restoration Area.

35 **Reach 1A.** The riparian vegetation and elderberry savannah along Reach 1A support
36 documented occurrences of the valley elderberry longhorn beetle. Vernal pools and
37 grasslands on the bluffs adjacent to Reach 1A are known to support several special-status
38 animals and plants, but these areas are not in the Restoration Area. Known great egret,
39 great blue heron, and cormorant rookery sites are present in Reach 1A at the following
40 locations: the base of Friant Dam, in the DFG Rank Island Ecological Reserve, and at the
41 DFG Milburn Ecological Reserve. Rookeries at the base of Friant Dam and Rank Island
42 Ecological Reserve support great blue heron and great egret nests. The rookery at the
43 Milburn Ecological Reserve supports nests of all three species. A spotted bat was

1 collected from the San Joaquin Fish Hatchery in the 1970s, and there is a 1990s
 2 observation record of San Joaquin kit fox just west of Friant Dam (CNDDDB 2009). High
 3 above the alluvial plain of the river corridor in Reach 1A, just outside the Restoration
 4 Area, are terraces that support vernal pool grasslands and emergent wetlands. Numerous
 5 occurrences of special-status animal and plant species are documented in these habitats,
 6 including California tiger salamander, vernal pool fairy shrimp, western spadefoot toad,
 7 hairy Orcutt grass, Sanford's arrowhead, San Joaquin Valley Orcutt grass, spiny-sepaed
 8 button-celery, and succulent owl's clover.

9 **Reach 1B.** No special-status plants or animals have been identified in Reach 1B
 10 (CNDDDB 2008), largely because of the minimal amount of remnant native habitats along
 11 this stretch of the river. Nonetheless, it is likely that raptors and grassland-affiliated
 12 species use the remnant habitats in this reach.

13 **Reach 2A.** The only special-status species mapped by CNDDDB (2007) as occurring in
 14 Reach 2A is Swainson's hawk. An occurrence of heartscale is documented in the
 15 grasslands on the terraces above the alluvial plain, and outside the identified Restoration
 16 Area in this reach. These species are both associated with grassland habitats and, in the
 17 case of Swainson's hawk, agricultural areas. It is likely that other grassland- and scrub-
 18 affiliated species use the limited remnant habitats in this reach, and valley elderberry
 19 longhorn beetle could potentially occur in the elderberry savannah. Elderberry shrubs
 20 have been documented along the river within this reach. Open water habitat may attract
 21 migratory ducks, such as mallards, gadwalls, and ruddy ducks. Emergent vegetation
 22 provides limited habitat for marsh-dwelling species, such as rails, herons, and various
 23 songbirds.

24 **Reach 2B.** Occurrences of Swainson's hawk are recorded throughout Reach 2B; the
 25 CNDDDB (2007) indicates that numerous nesting sites are present in the riparian forest,
 26 and foraging opportunities exist in the agricultural fields and grasslands along this reach.
 27 Silvery legless lizard has been documented in the riparian scrub located at the Chowchilla
 28 Bypass Bifurcation Structure. In the marshy backwater area of the Mendota Pool that
 29 extends into Reach 2B, several special-status species are documented, including records
 30 from the mid-1970s of giant garter snake and western pond turtle and a 1948 record of
 31 Sanford's arrowhead (CNDDDB 2007). Western yellow-billed cuckoo has been
 32 documented in the riparian and willow scrub habitats around the Mendota Pool in the
 33 1950s (CNDDDB 2007). Bank swallows, which use habitats along banks or bluffs usually
 34 adjacent to water, have been documented in the vicinity of the Mendota Pool. Several
 35 other species have been documented at Mendota Wildlife Area (WA), outside the
 36 Restoration Area, including Lost Hills crownscale, giant garter snake, blunt-nosed
 37 leopard lizard, burrowing owl, western mastiff bat, Nelson's antelope squirrel, and San
 38 Joaquin Kit fox.

39 **Reach 3.** Giant garter snake, western pond turtle, western yellow-billed cuckoo, and San
 40 Joaquin pocket mouse are documented as occurring in suitable habitats in Reach 3.
 41 Occurrences of Swainson's hawk are recorded throughout this reach, where this hawk
 42 forages in the grassland and agricultural areas, and nests in the riparian forest along the
 43 river. Several occurrences of San Joaquin kit fox from the 1990s have been documented

1 in the grasslands immediately east and west but outside the Restoration Area along this
2 reach of the river. Lesser saltscale and Munz' tidy-tips, both associated with alkaline
3 scrub and grassland habitats, are both documented in the higher terraces above the
4 alluvial plain and just outside the Restoration Area along this reach.

5 **Reach 4.** Occurrences of Swainson's hawk are recorded throughout Reach 4, where this
6 hawk forages in the grassland and agricultural areas, and nests in the riparian forest along
7 the river. The San Luis NWR and Grasslands WMA in Reach 4B support marsh and
8 emergent wetlands, native grasslands, alkali sink, riparian forests, and vernal pool
9 habitats; the Grassland WMA supports the largest remaining block of contiguous
10 wetlands in the Central Valley. Numerous documented occurrences of special-status
11 species affiliated with these habitats have been documented throughout this subreach.
12 Species include Delta button-celery, American badger, California tiger salamander,
13 Conservancy fairy shrimp, giant garter snake, northern harrier, San Joaquin kit fox,
14 vernal pool fairy shrimp, vernal pool tadpole shrimp, western pond turtle, and western
15 spadefoot toad.

16 **Reach 5.** Occurrences of Swainson's hawk are recorded throughout Reach 5, where this
17 hawk forages in the grassland and agricultural areas, and nests in the riparian forest along
18 the river. Just north of the San Joaquin River and Bear Creek confluence, the river
19 crosses through the Great Valley Grasslands State Park and then again traverses through
20 the San Luis NWR. The State Park and San Luis NWR support marsh and emergent
21 wetlands, alkali sacaton grasslands, alkali sink, riparian forest, and vernal pool habitats.
22 Numerous occurrences of special-status species affiliated with these habitats are
23 documented in the State Park and San Luis NWR, including Delta button-celery
24 American badger, California tiger salamander, Conservancy fairy shrimp, longhorn fairy
25 shrimp, San Joaquin kit fox, tricolored blackbird, vernal pool tadpole shrimp, western
26 pond turtle, and western spadefoot toad. The State Park and NWR also support
27 occurrences of other rare and endangered species, although these are not documented in
28 the Restoration Area itself; these species include alkali milk-vetch, brittlescale,
29 heartscale, Hispid bird's-beak, lesser saltscale, prostrate navarretia, vernal pool
30 smallscale, and Wright's trichocoronis. Farther along this reach, the river traverses the
31 North Grasslands WA, which contains over 7,000 acres of wetlands, riparian habitat, and
32 uplands, and provides habitat for Swainson's hawk and greater sandhill crane. The West
33 Hilmar WA is located to the north and contains 340 acres of oaks, cottonwoods, and
34 grasslands providing habitat for great blue heron and great egret.

35 **Chowchilla Bypass.** Heartscale and subtle orache, both grassland-associated species,
36 are documented in the Chowchilla Bypass. Blunt-nosed leopard lizard, which prefers
37 open habitats and washes, is also known to occur in the Chowchilla Bypass. Large
38 elderberry shrubs at the bifurcation structure, particularly where Lone Willow Slough
39 comes onto the levee right-of-way, have potential to support valley elderberry longhorn
40 beetle. Burrowing owls have been observed occupying burrows near the bifurcation
41 structure, and the scattered cottonwoods along the Chowchilla Bypass provide nest sites
42 for Swainson's hawk. Bald eagles are also known to nest along the Chowchilla Bypass.
43 The *Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley, California*, has
44 identified the Chowchilla and Eastside bypasses and natural lands along them as a

1 movement corridor for San Joaquin kit fox. The plan includes as one of its recovery
 2 actions for San Joaquin kit fox “maintenance and enhancement of the Chowchilla or
 3 Eastside Bypasses and natural lands along the corridor through acquisition, easement, or
 4 safe harbor initiatives” (USFWS 1998).

5 **Eastside Bypass.** Where the Eastside Bypass traverses through the Grassland WMA,
 6 San Luis NWR, and Merced NWR, which support marsh and perched wetlands, sand
 7 dunes, riparian forests, native grasslands, and vernal pool habitats, there are several
 8 documented occurrences of special-status species affiliated with these habitats. These
 9 species include Delta button-celery, Wright’s trichocoronis, California tiger salamander,
 10 Conservancy fairy shrimp, San Joaquin kit fox, Swainson’s hawk, tricolored blackbird,
 11 vernal pool fairy shrimp, and vernal pool tadpole shrimp. The Merced NWR also
 12 supports habitat for Colusa grass. Other special-status species, including brittlescale,
 13 heartscale, Sanford’s arrowhead, vernal pool smallscale, and American badger, are
 14 documented in the vicinity but outside the Restoration Area. Critical habitat for Hoover’s
 15 spurge, Colusa grass, vernal pool tadpole shrimp, vernal pool fairy shrimp, and
 16 Conservancy fairy shrimp has been designated within and adjacent to the Restoration
 17 Area along the Eastside Bypass.

18 **Mariposa Bypass.** The Mariposa Bypass supports several occurrences of Delta button-
 19 celery. Critical habitat for Hoover’s spurge, Colusa grass, vernal pool tadpole shrimp,
 20 vernal pool fairy shrimp, and Conservancy fairy shrimp has been designated within and
 21 adjacent to the Restoration Area along the Mariposa Bypass.

22 **3.5.3 San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta**

23 The San Joaquin River downstream from the Merced River confluence is similar to the
 24 river upstream from the confluence. The upstream portion of the reach below the Merced
 25 River is more incised than the downstream area, with generally drier conditions in the
 26 riparian zone and a less developed understory.

27 Agricultural land use has encroached on the riparian habitat along most of the river.
 28 Along much of the river, only a narrow ribbon of riparian habitat is supported. However,
 29 riparian habitat is more extensive locally, especially near the confluence with tributary
 30 rivers, within cutoff oxbows, and in the 6,500-acre San Joaquin River NWR between the
 31 confluences with the Tuolumne and Stanislaus rivers. Remnant common tule- and cattail-
 32 dominated marshes may occur in these areas.

33 Special-status species in this reach include plant species that occur in the river floodplain,
 34 such as Delta button-celery, and marsh plants, such as Sanford’s arrowhead, a CNPS List
 35 1B species. Special-status animals include valley elderberry longhorn beetle, Swainson’s
 36 hawk, and a number of riparian-dependent songbirds, such as least Bell’s vireo and
 37 yellow warbler. The riparian brush rabbit, Federally listed and State-listed as endangered,
 38 and riparian woodrat, Federally listed as endangered, are found along the lower San
 39 Joaquin River (CNDDDB 2008).

1 **3.6 Biological Resources – Fish**

2 Fish in the San Joaquin River upstream from Friant Dam, San Joaquin River downstream
3 from the Merced confluence (Restoration Area), and in the Delta have the potential to be
4 affected by implementation of WY 2010 Interim Flows. Fisheries resources in each
5 geographic subarea are briefly described below.

6 **3.6.1 San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam**

7 Most of the commonly occurring species in Millerton Lake are introduced game or forage
8 species. Principal game species include spotted bass, largemouth bass, smallmouth bass
9 (collectively referred to as black bass), bluegill, black crappie, and striped bass. The
10 principal forage species for most of the game fishes is threadfin shad. Several native
11 nongame species have been collected from the reservoir, including Sacramento sucker,
12 Sacramento pikeminnow, Sacramento blackfish, hitch, hardhead, and white sturgeon.
13 Currently, Kern brook lamprey are not considered to occur within Millerton Lake.

14 Millerton Lake is dominated by black bass species, which spawn in shallow edge waters
15 in depths anywhere from 3 to 9 feet deep. Spotted bass begin spawning in Millerton
16 Lake as early as late March, peaking in late May and early June (Wang 1986).
17 Largemouth bass begin spawning in Millerton Lake in March and may spawn through
18 June (Mitchell 1982). If reservoir elevations fluctuate during the spawning and incubation
19 period in spring, the young are at risk of increased mortality. Under current reservoir
20 operations, Millerton Lake water levels change by a foot or more per day almost 50
21 percent of days and change by 2 feet or more about 10 percent of days.

22 American shad, introduced into Millerton Lake in the 1950s, have marginal value as a
23 sport fish in Millerton Lake, but are highly sought after as a sport fish by anglers in some
24 regions of California and other states. American shad are also an important prey item for
25 adult striped bass (California Striped Bass Association 2006). The Millerton Lake
26 population of American shad is the only known successfully spawning, landlocked
27 population.

28 **3.6.2 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

29 Of the native fish species historically present in the San Joaquin River, at least eight are
30 now uncommon, rare, or extinct, and nonnative warm-water fish species have become
31 dominant. Nonnative species appear better adapted to current, disturbed habitat
32 conditions than native assemblages. However, habitat conditions in Reach 1 (slightly
33 higher gradient, cooler water temperatures, and higher water velocities) seem to have
34 restricted many introduced species from colonizing this reach. Fish species currently
35 known to occur in the Restoration Area are shown in Table 3-8.

1
2

**Table 3-8.
Fish Species Identified or Presumed to Occur in the San Joaquin River**

Common Name	Native or Introduced	Reach 1	Reach 2	Reach 3	Reach 4	Reach 5	Downstream
Pacific lamprey	Native	X	X	X	X	X	X
Kern brook lamprey	Native	X					
Smallmouth bass	Introduced					X	
Sacramento pikeminnow	Native					X	X
Carp	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Goldfish	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Golden shiner	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Red shiner	Introduced		X			X	X
Hitch	Native					X	X
Fathead minnow	Introduced					X	X
Blackfish	Native					X	X
Sacramento splittail	Native					X	X
Sacramento sucker	Native	X	X			X	X
Black bullhead	Introduced					X	X
Brown bullhead	Introduced	X				X	X
Channel catfish	Introduced	X				X	X
White catfish	Introduced					X	X
Rainbow trout	Native	X					
Central Valley Steelhead	Native						X
Threespine stickleback	Native	X					
Sculpin spp.	Native	X				X	X
Mosquitofish	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Black crappie	Introduced	X				X	X
White crappie	Introduced					X	X
Bluegill	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Green sunfish	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Redear sunfish	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Largemouth bass	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Spotted bass	Introduced	X	X			X	X
Bigscale logperch	Introduced					X	X
Tule perch	Native					X	X
Threadfin shad	Introduced		X			X	X
Striped bass	Introduced					X	X
Inland silverside	Introduced					X	X
Fall-run Chinook salmon	Native						X
Hardhead	Native	X	X				X
California roach	Native					X	X
Striped bass	Native						X
White sturgeon	Native						X

Sources: DFG 2007a, Saiki 1984, Brown and Moyle 1993, Yoshiyama et al. 1998, DFG 1991

1 In general, species diversity increases downstream, while species composition shifts from
2 native species to nonnative species (DFG 2007a). Much of Reach 2 is typically dry; thus,
3 fish populations are confined to the upper part of Reach 2 upstream from Gravelly Ford,
4 and to the Mendota Pool in the lower part of Reach 2, with restricted fish migration
5 between these habitats. Because Reach 4 is dry much of the time, only a single fish
6 species – inland silverside – has been documented in Reach 4 in the past 25 years (Saiki
7 1984, DFG 2007a). Reach 5 has perennial flow. The occurrence of fish in the
8 Restoration Area bypasses depends on the routing of flood flows through the bypass
9 system. When water is present, fish of all life stages may enter the bypasses from
10 upstream diversion points such as the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure and Sand
11 Slough Control Structure. Information on fish species that may use temporary aquatic
12 habitat in the bypasses is not available. However, it is assumed that any species present
13 near the diversion points would be routed into the bypasses along with flood flows.

14 **3.6.3 San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta**

15 The lower San Joaquin River downstream from Reach 5 provides physical habitat similar
16 to Reach 5. Flows are substantially increased by input from the Merced, Tuolumne,
17 Stanislaus, and Calaveras rivers. Water management in the San Joaquin River focuses on
18 diversion of water out of streams and rivers into canals for agricultural use, with some of
19 the applied water returned as agricultural drainage (Brown and May 2006). Fish species
20 presently inhabiting the San Joaquin River from the confluence with the Merced River to
21 the Delta are listed in Table 3-8.

22 Fall-run Chinook salmon inhabit the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers, supported
23 in part by hatchery stock in the Merced River. The average annual spawning escapement
24 (1952 through 2005) for the three major San Joaquin River tributaries was an estimated
25 19,100 adults. Since 1952, fall-run Chinook salmon populations in the San Joaquin basin
26 have fluctuated widely, with a distinct periodicity that generally corresponds to periods of
27 drought and wet conditions. Recent escapement estimates in 2006 and 2007 indicate
28 another period of severe declines presumably unrelated to drought, with a near-record
29 low escapement in 2007 (DFG 2008e). Steelhead are still present in low numbers in the
30 Stanislaus, Tuolumne, and possibly the Merced river systems below the major dams
31 (McEwan 2001, Zimmerman et al. 2008), but escapement estimates are not available.

32 Brown and May (2006) summarized presence/absence of fish species in the San Joaquin
33 River downstream from the Merced River confluence. Native species include Sacramento
34 sucker, Sacramento pikeminnow, Sacramento splittail, tule perch, prickly sculpin,
35 Sacramento blackfish, and hardhead (Brown and May 2006) (Table 3-8). In addition,
36 California roach, threespine stickleback, lamprey, and hitch likely occur, although they
37 were not detected during the springtime monitoring efforts summarized by Brown and
38 May (2006).

1 3.6.4 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

2 The historical Delta consisted of low-lying islands and marshes that flooded during high
 3 spring flows. More than 95 percent of the original tidal marshes have been leveed and
 4 filled, resulting in substantial losses of high-quality aquatic habitat (USGS 2007). The
 5 current Delta consists of islands, generally below sea level, surrounded by levees to keep
 6 out water. Freshwater inflow into the Delta has been substantially reduced by water
 7 diversions, mostly to support agriculture but with an increasing shift to M&I uses.
 8 Dredging and other physical changes have altered water flow patterns and salinity (USGS
 9 2007). Nonnative species are changing the Delta's ecology by altering its food webs. All
 10 of these changes have had substantial effects on the Delta's biological resources,
 11 including marked declines in the abundance of many native fish and invertebrate species
 12 (Greiner et al. 2007).

13 The Delta supports freshwater fishes, anadromous fishes, estuarine fish, nursery grounds
 14 for marine fish, and freshwater species that can tolerate high salinities (Moyle 2002).
 15 Key species that occur in the Delta include delta smelt, longfin smelt, Chinook salmon,
 16 steelhead, green and white sturgeon, splittail, and starry flounder. Species identified in
 17 Table 3-9 will be evaluated for effects from the WY 2010 Interim Flows.

18 **Table 3-9.**
 19 **Delta Fish Species Evaluated for WY 2010 Interim Flows**

Species	Status
Delta smelt	Federally listed as threatened, State-listed as threatened
Longfin smelt	Proposed Federally listed as threatened, proposed State-listed as threatened
Green sturgeon	Federally listed as threatened
Central Valley late fall-run/ fall-run Chinook salmon	Federal species of concern, State species of special concern
Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon	Federally listed as endangered, State-listed as endangered
Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon	Federally listed as threatened, State-listed as threatened
Central Valley steelhead	Federally listed as threatened
Sacramento splittail	State species of special concern

1 **3.7 Cultural Resources**

2 Cultural resources are defined as prehistoric and historic-era archaeological sites,
3 Traditional Cultural Properties, Sites of Religious and Cultural Significance, and
4 architectural properties (e.g., buildings, bridges, and structures). This definition includes
5 historic properties as defined by the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA).

6 **3.7.1 San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam**

7 Surveys of the Millerton Lake SRA have identified 19 sites that lie below the maximum
8 water level and above the low water level of Millerton Lake (Byrd and Wee 2008,
9 Theodoratus and Crain 1962). These are all prehistoric sites, including 13 bedrock
10 milling sites, 4 residential sites, and 1 lithic scatter. The most notable of these is
11 MAD-98, which was excavated by Hines (1988).

12 These sites are currently seasonally inundated by Millerton Lake. If the existing pattern
13 of lake fluctuations changes, it may be appropriate to assess potential changes to site
14 impacts. Significantly lower lake levels may increase exposure of existing sites or
15 expose unrecorded sites that are currently fully inundated by Millerton Lake. Currently,
16 only two known sites (MAD-8 and FRE-71) are fully inundated by the lake. Both are
17 large prehistoric residential sites recorded by Hewes in the 1930s (1941). Unrecorded
18 sites may also exist.

19 **3.7.2 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

20 Known cultural resources within the Restoration Area include several places of
21 importance to the various Yokuts Tribes in particular. Some of the sites are close to the
22 river. Major areas of resource concentrations appear to be in Firebaugh, Friant, the lower
23 river from Fremont Ford to the Stanislaus County border, Herndon, Lanes Bridge,
24 various current and former river alignments in the Sanjon de Santa Rita, and a number of
25 sloughs and river locales north of San Luis Island.

26 Historic resources for this analysis were identified solely through archival
27 documentation. No field work was used to confirm the presence or absence of sites, nor
28 has any new survey evaluation work been done to assess significance of existing historic-
29 period resources within the study area. Historic-era resources identified through formal
30 recordation on site records, California Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR) 523
31 property inventory forms, or through other State or local landmark inventory programs,
32 are referred to in this study as “known” or “previously recorded” resources. To develop
33 sensitivity assessment, archival research and historic mapping were undertaken. The
34 presence or integrity of historic-era architectural resources identified only through
35 archival research and historic mapping is unknown, and these are referred to in this study
36 as “identified resources.”

37 Cultural resource archival records are relatively limited within the study area. Based
38 largely on the Central California and San Joaquin Valley information centers records
39 search results, 213 cultural resources studies have been documented. Archaeological
40 surveys have inventoried 12 percent of the study area, as shown in Table 3-10.

1
2

Table 3-10.
Summary of Cultural Resources Results by Reach

Reach	1	2	3	4	5	Bypasses	Total
Acreage	47,883	23,667	23,600	43,821	17,678	12,750	169,399
Archaeological Survey (%)	24.6	5.1	1.6	9.7	8.3	11.7	12.2
Recorded Archaeological Sites (resources with trinomials)							
Historic-Era	15	1	0	2	0	0	18
Prehistoric	42	7	0	12	18	5	84
Prehistoric/Historic-Era	5	0	0	2	0	0	7
Total	62	8	0	16	18	5	109
Recorded Historic-Era Architecture							
Primary Number Only	20	0	1	1	3	0	25
Caltrans Bridge Inventory	4	0	0	0	1	0	5
Partially Documented	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
Archaeological Sites with Architecture ¹	3	1	0	2	0	0	6
From Fresno County Historic Places List ⁴	–	–	–	–	0	0	10
Total	37	1	1	3	4	0	56
Potential Prehistoric Surface Site Distribution³							
Using Survey Results by Reach	171	59	52 ²	82	156	17	536
Buried Prehistoric Site Potential							
Very Low-Low (%)	31	41	14	41	38	73	35
Moderate (%)	0	0	6	20	4	22	8
Very High-High (%)	57	54	78	37	55	3	51
Potentially Sensitive Historic-Era Archaeological Sites							
Number	139	20	23	26	6	0	214
%	65	9.3	10.7	12.1	2.8	0	99.9
Potential Historic-Era Architectural Resources							
Number	841	90	101	94	121	14	1,242
By Weighted Value	942	123	141	138	121	13	–

Notes:

¹ Also counted in archaeological site numbers.² Average density for Reaches 2 and 4 (2.2) used to generate this value.³ Conservative estimate—higher densities indicated by landform age data.⁴ Locations uncertain.

Key:

– = Not available

3 A total of 109 archaeological sites have been recorded within the study area. This
4 includes 84 prehistoric sites, 18 historic-era sites, and 7 sites with both prehistoric and
5 historic-era components. Most are concentrated in Reach 1 (57 percent) where inventory
6 efforts have been the most rigorous, while Reach 3 lacks documented sites (with only 2
7 percent surveyed).

8 The 91 prehistoric sites and components include 35 major residential sites, 11 residential
9 sites, 28 bedrock milling localities, 11 artifact scatters, 3 artifact scatters with bedrock
10 milling, 2 lithic scatters, and 1 site with a single house pit. Many of the major residential

1 sites have mounds (n=7), house pit depressions on the surface (n=21), and human
2 remains (n=17). Human remains have also been noted at six other sites.

3 The 25 historic-era archaeological sites include eight refuse deposits, seven structural
4 remains, four structural remains with refuse deposits, four water-related resources (two
5 check dams, one ditch, and one canal with refuse), and two railroad grades. Those with
6 structural remains include residential and commercial buildings, Dickerson's Ferry, and
7 ranches.

8 A total of 56 historic-era architectural resources were variously documented within the
9 study area. These include 32 residential and commercial buildings, 7 bridges, 6 canals, 3
10 ferries, 2 dams, and 6 miscellaneous (a rookery, 2 forts, 1 point, 1 pueblo, and 1 railroad
11 grade). Most are concentrated in Reach 1 where inventory efforts have been the most
12 rigorous.

13 **Sensitivity Assessments**

14 Distinct approaches to assessing sensitivity were applied to prehistoric archaeological
15 sites, historic-era archaeological sites, and historic-era architectural resources.

16 **Prehistoric Sites.** Prehistoric surface site densities are relatively low and highly
17 patterned by landform, based on the results of archaeological surveys. Middle Holocene
18 landforms have the highest site density (20 per 1,000 acres), followed by Early Holocene
19 and Latest Holocene-Modern landforms (four sites per 1,000 acres), while Late Holocene
20 and Pleistocene-and-Earlier landforms have much lower densities (two to three sites per
21 1,000 acres). Landform age distribution also varies greatly throughout the study area; for
22 example, Middle Holocene landforms are concentrated in Reach 4. Based on survey
23 results, site densities are highest in Reach 5, and lowest in the Bypass System. It is
24 anticipated that full inventory would document between 500 and 800 surface sites. Over
25 half of the Restoration Area appears to have a high to very high potential for buried sites.
26 This is because large portions are covered by Latest Holocene-Modern (36 percent) and
27 Late Holocene (15 percent) landforms. These results suggest that the low surface site
28 densities in the study area may be largely due to alluviation that has buried much of the
29 archaeological record (notably sites dating from the Latest Pleistocene through the
30 Middle Holocene). Hence, differential sensitivity for encountering surface and buried
31 prehistoric sites is contextual within this large study area, but landform age appears to be
32 the most appropriate tool for assessing localized sensitivity.

33 **Historic-Era Sites.** Owing to the minimal number of recorded sites, the historic-era
34 sensitivity analysis included known sites and potential archaeological sites based on
35 documentary research. Of 1,024 potential archaeological resources, 214 are assessed as
36 potentially sensitive historical archaeological properties. These include 92 that predate
37 1915, 119 agricultural properties dating from 1915 to 1950, two 1930s labor camps, and a
38 Japanese Assembly Center. The remaining 810 potential site locations, all dating after
39 1915, were considered unlikely to contain significant information. Overall, agricultural
40 properties (64 percent) dominate the potentially sensitive sites, followed by residences
41 (22 percent), and towns and settlements (10 percent). Most of these are concentrated in

1 Reach 1 (65 percent). Reaches 2 through 4 contain from 9 percent to 12 percent of these
2 potential resources, Reach 5 has less than 3 percent, and the Eastside Bypass has none.

3 **Historic-Era Architecture.** The number of “identified resources” outweighs the
4 “known resources” by a factor of approximately 22:1, with identified resources
5 numbering 1,242 and previously recorded resources totaling 56. In large part, this great
6 discrepancy is explained by the limited number of historic-era property survey reports
7 undertaken within the 169,398-acre study area. The 1,242 localities with potential
8 historic-era architecture are dominated by buildings and structures, followed by
9 transportation infrastructure and water-related engineering features (comprising 93
10 percent). Homestead patents comprise 5 percent, with the remaining 2 percent including
11 mining, recreation, private land grants in the prestatehood era, and miscellaneous
12 elements, such as cemeteries, land colonies, and historic settlements. The sensitivity
13 assessment used a qualitative ranking by assigning a numerical value to each potential
14 resource based on three main variables: (1) estimated construction, (2) assumed presence
15 or absence at the end of the historic period, and (3) known historic association. Reach 1
16 has the highest sensitivity; Reaches 2, 3, 4, and 5 have appreciably less potential by a
17 factor of about 7:1; and the Eastside Bypass has a ratio of 70:1.

18 ***Potential Resources Eligible for Inclusion in the National Resources***

19 Five previously recorded resources have been determined eligible for the National
20 Register of Historic Places. All are architectural resources: Mendota Dam (P-10-03200),
21 Merced River Bridge (P-24-00724), Madera Canal (P-20-02308), Friant-Kern Canal, and
22 Friant Dam. While the latter three resources contribute to the overall proposed CVP
23 multiple property listing currently being undertaken by Reclamation, the Friant-Kern
24 Canal and Friant Dam have also been found individually eligible for listing on the
25 National Register. No individual archaeological sites are currently listed on the National
26 Register, although one site, MER-415, has been determined eligible.

27 Salient research domains useful for assessing the significance and eligibility for
28 nomination were identified separately for prehistoric and historic-era archaeological sites.
29 For surface prehistoric sites, residential sites have the highest likelihood for being
30 evaluated as eligible for inclusion in the National Register. Most of these sites are Late
31 Holocene in age, and most of the archaeological record dating between 4,000 and 12,000
32 years ago lies buried by later alluvium. In contrast to surface sites, a more varied range of
33 buried sites are more likely to be evaluated as eligible for the National Register since they
34 would fill important data gaps in understanding the region’s prehistory.

35 Agriculture sites (64 percent) and residences and towns (32 percent) dominate the
36 potentially eligible historic-era archaeological sites. Most of the former date to between
37 1915 and 1950, while potentially eligible residences and towns all predate 1915.
38 Although these property types were given greater weight, all potential types of
39 archaeological properties were discussed with respect to their ability to address
40 significant research questions and the appropriate data sets to do so.

1 **3.8 Geology and Soils**

2 Because of the regional-scale nature of earth resources, the geology and soils
3 characteristics addressed in this section are described in a regional context, referring to
4 geologic provinces, physiographic regions, or other large-scale areas, as appropriate.

5 **3.8.1 Geology and Seismicity**

6 The various geologic processes active in California over millions of years have created
7 many geologically different areas, called provinces. The upper San Joaquin River lies in
8 the Sierra Nevada province, and the Restoration Area and lower San Joaquin River are in
9 the Central Valley province.

10 The Sierra Nevada Province encompasses the Sierra Nevada mountains, and comprises
11 primarily intrusive rocks, including granite and granodiorite, with some metamorphosed
12 granite and granite gneiss. The province is a tilted fault block nearly 400 miles long, with
13 a high, steep multiple-scarp east face and a gently sloping west face that dips beneath the
14 Central Valley Province (CGS 2002a).

15 The Central Valley Province encompasses the Central Valley, an alluvial plain about 50
16 miles wide and 400 miles long in the central part of California, stretching from just south
17 of Bakersfield to Redding, California. The San Joaquin River and its tributaries flow out
18 of the Sierra Nevada Province into the Central Valley, depositing sediments on the
19 alluvial fans, riverbeds, floodplains, and historical wetlands of the Central Valley
20 Province. The Central Valley Province is characterized by alluvial deposits and
21 continental and marine sediments deposited almost continually since the Jurassic Period
22 (CGS 2002b). The most recent surficial alluvial deposits are mined for aggregate, as
23 discussed below (CGS 2002a).

24 Both the Sierra and Central Valley geologic provinces continue to be subject to minor
25 tectonic activity (occurring within the past 1.6 million years). Active and inactive faults
26 are recognized on both the north and south sides of the San Joaquin Valley. Earthquake
27 groundshaking hazard potential is low in most of the San Joaquin Valley and Sierra
28 Nevada foothills (CSSC 2003). The San Joaquin Valley is not a high-risk liquefaction
29 area because of its generally low earthquake and groundshaking hazard risk; however,
30 some liquefaction risk exists throughout the valley in areas where unconsolidated
31 sediments and a high water table coincide, such as near rivers and in wetland areas
32 (Mintier and Associates et al. 2007).

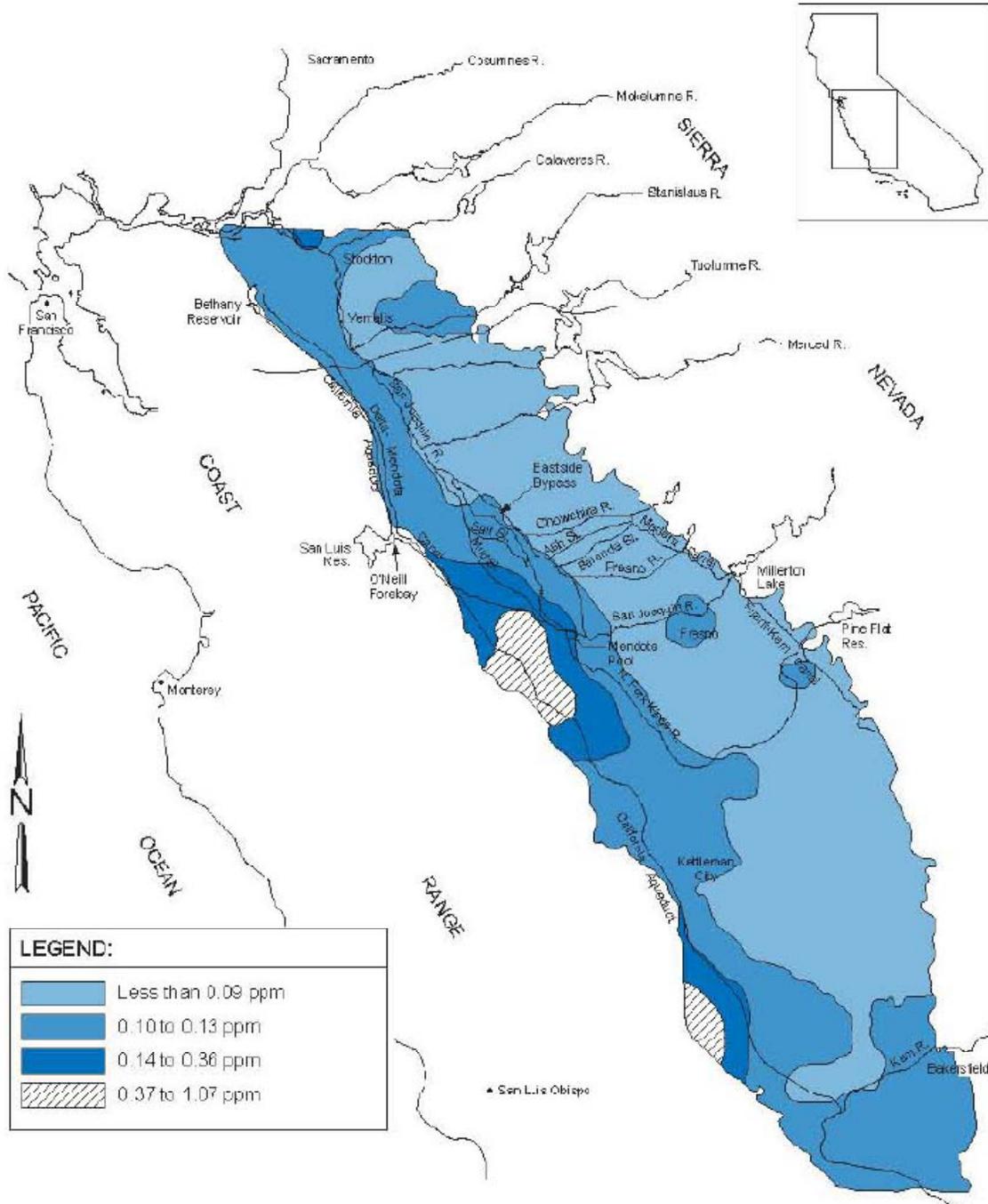
33 **3.8.2 Land Subsidence**

34 Four types of land subsidence occur in the San Joaquin Valley: aquifer-system
35 compaction due to groundwater level decline, near-surface hydrocompaction, subsidence
36 due to fluid withdrawal from oil and gas fields, and subsidence caused by deep-seated
37 tectonic movements (Ireland et al. 1982). Groundwater level decline has been one of the
38 primary causes of land subsidence in the San Joaquin Valley because of compaction of
39 aquifer sediments as a result of overdraft of the confined aquifer (Ireland 1986).

3.8.3 Salts

1 **3.8.3 Salts**
2 The accumulation of salts in the soils of the San Joaquin Valley is due to a combination
3 of the high water table, intensive irrigation practices, and the geology of the region. The
4 Corcoran Clay and other clay layers contribute to a naturally high water table in the
5 valley, concentrating salts in the root zone by evaporation through the soil. Farmers
6 actively leach these salts with irrigation and subsurface drainage practices. Drainage
7 water with high concentrations of salts may accumulate in groundwater, or be discharged
8 to evaporation ponds or the San Joaquin River. Naturally occurring salts, such as
9 selenium, can pose a hazard to fish and wildlife when discharged to surface waters in
10 high concentrations. While soils throughout the San Joaquin Valley typically contain
11 some selenium (see Figure 3-3), soils on the west side of the valley are particularly rich
12 in selenium. These soils have developed on the alluvial deposits, carrying sediments out
13 of the Coast Ranges, where selenium is concentrated in marine deposits.

San Joaquin River Restoration Program



1
2
3
4

Figure 3-3.
Selenium Concentrations in Top 12 Inches of Soil in San Joaquin Valley

1 **3.8.4 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

2 The following section describes the geology and soils of the Restoration Area in more
3 detail. Geology, seismicity and neotectonics, soils, erosion and sedimentation, and
4 geomorphology are discussed as they apply to each reach of the Restoration Area and the
5 bypasses.

6 ***Reach 1***

7 At Friant Dam, the San Joaquin River leaves its narrow canyon in the Sierra Nevada
8 mountains. Upon exiting the mountains, the river is confined by bluffs 50 to 100 feet high
9 as a result of the river incising the Pleistocene alluvial fan. Within the bottomland
10 between the bluffs, the river has also cut through more recently formed (Holocene) old
11 alluvial fans, the remnants of which now make up terraces 15 to 30 feet high bounding
12 the river. These confining features extend as far as Gravelly Ford.

13 Reach 1 has the steepest slopes in the Restoration Area. The reach has a coarse sediment
14 substrate consisting of gravels and cobbles, which are prime salmonid spawning material.
15 Since the construction of Friant Dam, the lower watershed has been cut off from the
16 upper watershed, its major source of sediment. Remaining sediment sources to the lower
17 watershed include: (1) lateral erosion of terraces, (2) vertical incision of the river bed
18 itself, and (3) two small tributaries entering the reach directly, Cottonwood and Little Dry
19 creeks. However, reduction in the original high-flow regime with the emplacement of
20 Friant Dam has reduced the ability of the river to recruit coarse terrace and bed sediment.
21 Friant Dam (and other upstream dams) has not only severed the lower watershed from its
22 source of coarse sediment, but also has cut off its main source of fine sediment. Fine
23 sands and silts do not generally deposit in the active channel, but do deposit on the
24 floodplain and are necessary for riparian vegetation regeneration. Without such fine
25 sediment, riparian regeneration is impaired.

26 Soil in Reach 1 is dominated by sandy loam and sand, with minor amounts of loam, clay
27 loam, and clay. Table 3-11 contains the calculated areas in acres for each generalized soil
28 texture. Further National Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) data (Soil Survey Staff
29 2008) indicate that Reach 1 soils have a moderate erosion potential. The exception is the
30 bluffs of the San Joaquin River, which have steep slopes and are subject to a high erosion
31 potential.

1
2

Table 3-11.
Acreeages of Soil Textures in Reaches and Bypasses

Reach	Subreach	Acreage of Soil Texture					Total Acreage
		Clay/Clay Loam	Loam	Sand	Sandy Loam	Variable ¹	
1	1A	103	96	1,541	6,193	2,732	10,663
	1B		24	902	3,629	610	5,165
	Reach 1 Total	103	119	2,443	9,822	3,341	15,828
2	2A		525	540	2,684	780	4,530
	2B	517	1,274	129	2,065	658	4,644
	Reach 2 Total	517	1,799	669	4,750	1,438	9,173
3	3	885	1,279	209	5,096	588	8,056
4	4A	624	713	254	2,602	402	4,595
	4B1	3,211	1,192	539	870	701	6,513
	4B2	1,338	509	82	418	983	3,331
	Reach 4 Total	5,173	2,415	875	3,890	2,086	14,439
5	5	2,583	317	341	756	1,464	5,460
Bypasses	(all subreaches)	4,896	7,937	672	3,980	2,137	19,623
Total All Reaches		19,950	18,198	9,198	46,755	17,920	112,020

Source: Soil Survey Staff 2008

Note:

¹ The category "variable" includes soils of undifferentiated texture and areas that were not mapped by the National Resource Conservation Service (i.e., covered by water during the mapping period).

3 **Reach 2**

4 Along the downstream end of Reach 1B, river terraces gradually merge with the
5 floodplain, and by Gravelly Ford, bluffs and terraces no longer confine the river. The lack
6 of confining features and the reduced gradient in Reach 2 both cause the channel to
7 change to sand-bedded, meandering morphology. Meanders are moderate in Reach 2A
8 and become more sinuous in Reach 2B as the river runs up against the prograding alluvial
9 fans of the Coast Range drainages. The presence of the large-scale sloughs that typify the
10 lower river reaches begins at the boundary of Reaches 2A and 2B.

11 Because of lack of through flows, most sediment is routed through the Chowchilla
12 Bypass and very little sediment currently moves through Reach 2B. Instead, most
13 sediment is routed with flows into the bypass, or accumulates at the entrance to the
14 bypass. Historically, when flows through Reach 2 were more consistent, sediment supply
15 decreased gradually from Reach 1B through Reach 2 as it deposited on the floodplains.

16 Lack of vegetation and the sandy substrate cause the riverbed to be easily eroded when
17 flows do pass through the reach. Bed mobility probably occurs at most baseflows, and
18 bed scour is likely at flows of a few thousands cfs. As a result of this erosion, channel
19 avulsion and migration can still occur between the project levees. Local landowners
20 perform some sand mining in the levees, leaving pits 10 to 15 feet deep. However, the
21 pits appear to fill after a single flood control release from Friant Dam.

22 Soil in Reaches 2A and 2B is dominated by sandy loam and sand, with sand becoming
23 less common and loam more common with distance downstream. Additionally, loam,
24 clay loam, and clay dominate the area of Fresno Slough and the Mendota Pool.

1 Table 3-11 contains the calculated areas in acres for each generalized soil texture in
2 Reaches 2A and 2B. NRCS data (Soil Survey Staff 2008) indicate that most Reach 2 soils
3 have a moderate erosion potential.

4 **Reach 3**

5 Reach 3 is characterized by a meandering, sand-bedded channel, with a meander pattern
6 that is less consistent than the meanders of Reach 2B. The river gradient decreases in
7 Reach 3 relative to Reach 2 (Mussetter 2000a). Man-made structures, including canal
8 embankments and project and nonproject levees, confine the river on both banks and
9 prevent most overbank flows, channel migration, and avulsion. Confining canals are
10 slightly set back from the channel between Mendota and Firebaugh, but downstream
11 from Firebaugh, the channel is tightly bounded by canals that follow the meander of the
12 river. These canals not only restrict the river channel but they also cut off the river from
13 its historic floodplain. Additionally, agricultural lands in the narrow strip between the
14 river and canals are protected in some places by dikes that prevent inundation from flows
15 of up to 4,500 cfs.

16 Historic high-flow cut-off channels and meanders have also been separated from the main
17 river channel by canals and levees. Many of these presently convey agricultural return
18 flows and, during rain events, runoff. Examples of these in Reach 3 include Lone Willow
19 Slough, which originates near the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure and
20 terminates just over a mile upstream from the Arroyo Canal diversion, and Button
21 Willow Slough, a tributary to Lone Willow Slough.

22 Construction and operation of the Chowchilla Bypass system has effectively separated
23 Reach 3 from most upstream sediment supply. Much of the sediment that is transported
24 through Reach 2 is then temporarily caught behind Mendota Dam at the head of Reach 3.
25 However, periodic pulling of boards on the dam and occasional draining of the Mendota
26 Pool for inspection allow high flows to eventually carry this sediment into Reach 3. The
27 Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure itself causes significant backwater effects,
28 resulting in sediment build-up in the river channel just downstream from the structure.

29 Soil in Reach 3 is dominated by sandy loam, with minor amounts of loam, clay loam,
30 clay, and sand. Table 3-11 contains the calculated areas in acres for each generalized soil
31 texture in Reach 3.

32 **Reach 4**

33 Similar to Reach 3, Reach 4 begins as a meandering, sand-bedded channel with a gradient
34 also similar to that of Reach 3 (Mussetter 2000a). However, in the upstream part of
35 Reach 4, river morphology changes from the moderately confined configuration of
36 Reaches 2 and 3 to the extensive flood basin geometry that characterizes Reaches 4
37 and 5. Beginning in Reach 4, the channel becomes confined by smaller riparian levees
38 rather than by the bankfull channel and floodplains. Many large anabranching sloughs
39 originate in Reach 4; these sloughs probably conveyed summer and winter baseflows in
40 the past.

1 The river sediment load is typically low by the time flows arrive at Reach 4. The lack of
2 extensive floodplains and a lower frequency of exposed sand bars within the channel
3 indicate that Reach 4 was historically subject to sediment deprivation relative to upstream
4 reaches. Since the construction of, and diversion of the majority of river flows into, the
5 Chowchilla Bypass in Reach 2, sediment starvation of Reach 4 has increased.

6 At the boundary between Reaches 4A and 4B1, the Sand Slough Control Structure diverts
7 all flows into the Eastside Bypass. With flows, the entire sediment load of the river is
8 conveyed into the bypass, entirely cutting off the sediment supply from the main river
9 channel to Reach 4B1.

10 Downstream from the Sand Slough Control Structure, the Mariposa Bypass directs flow
11 and sediment from Reach 4A and the bypass system into Reach 4B. Downstream from
12 the Mariposa Bypass, Reach 4B receives further sediment influx from flow in the
13 Chowchilla and Eastside bypasses and agricultural return flows.

14 Soil in the upstream half of Reach 4A is dominated by sandy loam, but further
15 downstream, the river channel is characterized by more loam, clay loam, and clay. Soil in
16 Reach 4B comprises mainly clay loam, clay, and some loam, with minor amounts of
17 sandier soils. Lack of flows through this reach has likely prevented channel scour from
18 removing these fine sediments. Table 3-11 contains the calculated areas in acres for each
19 generalized soil texture in Reaches 4A and 4B. NRCS data (Soil Survey Staff 2008)
20 indicate that overall, Reach 4 soils have a moderate erosion potential.

21 **Reach 5**

22 The extensive flood basin morphology of Reach 4 continues into Reach 5, with little
23 change in stream gradient. Historically, natural riparian levees provided moderate control
24 of flows, although project and nonproject levees confine the river today. Anabranching
25 channels that historically conveyed summer and winter baseflows continue to be common
26 in this reach. Salt Slough and Mud Slough, tributaries that originate in the farmlands
27 south of Reach 4, join the river in Reach 5. At the downstream end of Reach 5, the
28 alluvial fan of the Merced River provides base level control of the river channel.
29 Downstream from Reach 5, river geometry returns to a floodplain rather than flood basin
30 morphology because of sediment supply from the Merced River.

31 Soil in Reach 5 is dominated by clay loam and clay, with minor amounts of coarser soils.
32 Table 3-11 contains the calculated areas in acres for each generalized soil texture in
33 Reach 5. NRCS data (Soil Survey Staff 2008) indicate that overall, Reach 5 soils have
34 moderate erosion potential.

35 ***Chowchilla Bypass, Eastside Bypass, and Mariposa Bypass***

36 The bypass system is constructed in the San Joaquin River floodplain and is composed of
37 man-made channels and converted sloughs. A low-flow channel exists in much of the
38 bypass system; however, it is best defined in the Mariposa Bypass, where the high
39 groundwater table maintains more frequent base flows. This aggradation has affected the
40 conveyance capacity of the bypass system (USACE 1993).

1 Soil in the bypass system is dominated by loam, clay loam, and clay, with some sandy
 2 loam and minor amounts of sand. Table 3-11 contains the calculated area in acres for
 3 each generalized soil texture in the bypass system. NRCS data (Soil Survey Staff 2008)
 4 indicate that overall, soils in the bypass system have a moderate erosion potential.

5 **3.9 Mineral Resources**

6 Because of the regional-scale nature of earth resources, the mineral characteristics
 7 addressed in this section are described in a regional context.

8 **3.9.1 Mineral Production**

9 In 2006, California ranked third in the nation in nonfuel mineral production. In that year,
 10 California yielded \$4.6 billion in nonfuel minerals, totaling 7 percent of the nation's
 11 entire production (Kohler 2006). The value and quantity produced of the most
 12 economically important products in the State is summarized in Table 3-12. Of these
 13 products, construction sand and gravel are the most widely mined resources in the
 14 vicinity of the San Joaquin River. Historically, gold was also extracted from the riverbed,
 15 as described below.

16
 17

Table 3-12.
California Nonfuel Mineral Production in 2006

Product	Quantity (short tons)	Value (\$ millions)
Construction sand and gravel	178,605,000	1,500
Portland cement	12,899,200	1,250
Boron minerals	674,700	731.8
Crushed stone	58,728,000	481.7
Other ¹	NA	395.6
Masonry cement	771,700	87.8
Industrial sand and gravel	2,260,100	62.2
Clays	1,334,000	46.1
Gold	1.11	19.6
Dimension stone	47,400	11.2
Gemstones	NA	1.1
Total	NA	4,587

Source: Kohler 2006

Note:

¹ Other includes diatomite, feldspar, gypsum, iron ore, lime, magnesium compounds, perlite, pumice and pumicite, salt, soda ash, silver, talc, sodium sulfate, and zeolites.

Key:

NA = Not available

1 **Sand, Gravel and other Rock Products**

2 In 2006, California was the nation's largest producer of construction sand and gravel
3 (\$1.5 billion) and Portland cement (\$1.25 billion) (Kohler 2006). California also
4 produced significant quantities of crushed stone (\$481 million), industrial sand and gravel
5 (\$62.2 million), masonry cement (\$87.8 million), and dimension stone (\$11.2 million)
6 (Table 3-12). Together, the market value of these products totals \$3.4 billion, almost 75
7 percent of the total value of State nonfuel mineral production. The San Joaquin River
8 below Friant Dam is a significant source of sand and gravel in the State, and mining
9 occurs at multiple locations on the floodplain and river terraces (Reclamation 1997,
10 Mussetter 2000b).

11 **Gold**

12 Historically, gold was mined from quartz veins in the Mother Lode of the northern Sierra
13 Nevada as well as from placer deposits in loosely consolidated alluvial sediments
14 throughout the Sierra Nevada foothills. The San Joaquin River above Friant Dam was
15 subject to some degree of placer mining from 1848 to 1880, followed by dredge mining
16 from 1880 to the 1960s (Mussetter 2000b). These activities significantly reworked the
17 riverine environments, redistributing sediments and altering channel forms. However, the
18 San Joaquin River was not as affected by dredge mining as the more northerly Sierra
19 Nevada drainages where gold was more plentiful (McBain and Trush 2002). Gold
20 extraction does not currently occur on any part of the San Joaquin River.

21 **3.9.2 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

22 The following section describes the minerals of the Restoration Area in more detail.
23 Mining is discussed for Reach 1 and Reach 2 of the Restoration Area and the bypasses.

24 **Reach 1**

25 Reach 1A is the most substantially mined part of Reach 1. From Friant Dam to Skaggs
26 Bridge (Highway 145), at least nine large pits ranging in size from 2.8 to 67.3 acres have
27 been captured by the river (McBain and Trush 2002). More than 60 separate pits have
28 been identified within this reach. Table 3-13 shows the total area of mining pits and
29 percentage capture by the river between Friant Dam and Skaggs Bridge. Local channel
30 degradation throughout Reach 1 can most likely be attributed to this mining in
31 combination with the cutoff of sediment supply from the upper watershed (McBain and
32 Trush 2002).

33 Substantial aggregate mining in the San Joaquin River and its tributaries has significantly
34 decreased coarse sediment replenishment. In Reach 1A, an estimated 1,562,000 cubic
35 yards of aggregate were removed from the active channel of the San Joaquin River
36 between 1939 and 1989, and another 3,103,000 cubic yards were removed from the
37 floodplain and terraces. In Reach 1B during the same time period, an estimated 107,000
38 cubic yards of aggregate were removed from the active river channel and 72,000 cubic
39 yards were extracted from the floodplain and terraces (McBain and Trush 2002).

40 This total quantity of aggregate is in fact much greater than the amount of coarse
41 sediment thought to have been delivered from the upper watershed under unimpaired
42 (pre-Friant Dam) conditions (between 26,000 and 48,600 cubic yards/year). Given this

1 sediment transport rate, in the absence of Friant Dam, the river would have transported
 2 approximately 1,865,000 cubic yards of material into Reach 1 in the 50-year period from
 3 1939 through 1989. The aggregate removed from the active river channel in Reach 1A
 4 alone during this same time period (1,562,000 cubic yards) nearly equals this amount.
 5 Local channel degradation throughout Reach 1 can mostly likely be attributed to this
 6 mining in combination with the cutoff of sediment supply from the upper watershed
 7 (McBain and Trush 2002).

8 **Table 3-13.**
 9 **Aggregate Mining Areas in Reach 1 Between Friant Dam and Skaggs Bridge**

Reach	Total Area of Mining Pits (acres)	Area of Pits Captured by River (acres)	Percentage of Pits Captured
Reach 1A from Friant Dam to State Route 41	494.5	7.5	1.5
Reach 1A from State Route 41 to State Route 99	784.4	155.4	19.8
Reach 1B from State Route 99 to Skaggs Bridge (Highway 145)	76.2	26.8	35.1
Totals	1,355.1	189.7	56.4

Source: McBain and Trush 2002

10 **Reach 2**

11 Along the downstream end of Reach 1B, river terraces gradually merge with the
 12 floodplain, and by Gravelly Ford, bluffs and terraces no longer confine the river. The lack
 13 of confining features and the reduced gradient in Reach 2 both cause the channel to
 14 change to sand-bedded, meandering morphology. Meanders are moderate in Reach 2A
 15 and become more sinuous in Reach 2B as the river runs up against the prograding alluvial
 16 fans of the Coast Range drainages. The presence of large-scale sloughs that typify the
 17 lower river reaches begins at the boundary of Reaches 2A and 2B.

18 Local landowners perform some sand mining in the levees, leaving pits 10 to 15 feet
 19 deep. However, the pits appear to fill after a single flood control release from Friant Dam.

20 **Chowchilla Bypass, Eastside Bypass, and Mariposa Bypass**

21 A sediment detention basin is located in the Chowchilla Bypass downstream from the
 22 bifurcation structure. The 250,000-cubic yard basin captures incoming sediment,
 23 particularly sand, to prevent it from filling the bypass channels further downstream. As
 24 part of their operations and maintenance, the Lower San Joaquin Levee District (LSJLD)
 25 contracts with private companies to excavate this sand to maintain basin capacity.
 26 LSJLD generates revenue from sand removal activities. Sand scoured from Eastside
 27 Bypass Reach 1 is deposited in Eastside Bypass Reach 3.

1 **3.10 Hazards and Hazardous Materials**

2 Hazards and hazardous materials are described in terms of anthropogenic hazards, West
3 Nile virus (WNV), Valley Fever, school safety, oil and gas wells, wildland fire, and
4 aircraft safety.

5 **3.10.1 Anthropogenic Hazards**

6 The following sections describe anthropogenic hazards in the study area, which are
7 primarily limited to the Restoration Area and downstream.

8 ***San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River***

9 Anthropogenic sources of hazardous materials and waste may exist in both the
10 agricultural and urbanized portions of the Restoration Area. Contaminated sites generally
11 are the result of unregulated spills of hazardous materials, such as gasoline or industrial
12 chemicals, which result in unacceptable levels of toxic substances in soil or water that
13 pose risks to human health and safety. Contamination also may result from ongoing land
14 uses that generate substantial amounts of hazardous wastes, such as mines and landfills.

15 Hazardous waste sites listed below were compiled from the Department of Toxic
16 Substances Control's Cortese List, SWRCB's Geotracker (2008), and USEPA's
17 Enviromapper databases.

18 Areas currently or historically used for agricultural purposes, such as a large portion of
19 the study area, are likely to have received pesticide, herbicide, and fertilizer applications.
20 Therefore, it should be assumed that all geographic areas discussed below are potentially
21 contaminated with residual agricultural chemicals.

22 **Reach 1.** In addition to two sites for which remediation has been completed, two
23 additional sites in Reach 1 are known to contain hazardous materials and are considered
24 to have "open" SWRCB cleanup status. Palm Bluffs Corporate, located at 7690 Palm
25 Avenue, Fresno, is listed as a land disposal site. Southern Pacific Transportation
26 Company, located at 17390 Friant Road, Friant, is listed for potential chromium and other
27 metals contamination.

28 **Reach 2.** One site in Reach 2 is listed in the above-mentioned databases. Mendota
29 Landfill is considered by SWRCB to have open status and potential volatile organic
30 compound contamination.

31 **Reach 3.** The SWRCB lists eight sites for which remediation has been completed. Four
32 leaking underground storage tank (LUST) sites are known in Firebaugh, in the vicinity of
33 Reach 3.

34 **Reaches 4 to 5.** No sites listed in the above-mentioned databases are located in Reaches
35 4 to 5.

36 **Chowchilla Bypass and Tributaries.** No sites listed in the above-mentioned databases
37 are located in the Chowchilla Bypass portion of the Restoration Area.

1 **Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and Tributaries.** No sites listed in the above-
 2 mentioned databases are located in the Eastside and Mariposa bypasses or tributaries of
 3 the Restoration Area.

4 ***San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta***

5 Anthropogenic hazards may occur on the west side of the San Joaquin River below the
 6 Merced River confluence but are not known to contaminate the river.

7 **3.10.2 West Nile Virus**

8 All mosquito species are potential vectors of organisms that can cause disease to pets,
 9 domestic animals, wildlife, and humans. Public concern regarding WNV, a disease
 10 transmitted to humans, has increased since the virus was first detected in the United
 11 States in 1999. A mosquito acquires WNV by feeding on a bird with the virus in its
 12 blood. Although most people infected with WNV experience no symptoms,
 13 approximately 20 percent will develop West Nile Fever. West Nile Fever symptoms,
 14 which may last from a few days to several weeks, include fever, fatigue, body aches,
 15 headache, skin rash on the trunk of the body, and swollen lymph glands. Approximately 1
 16 in 150 persons who are exposed to WNV, usually those over the age of 50 or considered
 17 to be immunocompromised, will develop severe West Nile Disease. Severe West Nile
 18 Disease symptoms include West Nile encephalitis (inflammation of the brain), West Nile
 19 meningitis (inflammation of the membrane around the brain and spinal cord), and West
 20 Nile poliomyelitis (inflammation of the brain and surrounding membrane).

21 All counties in the Restoration Area or downstream to the Delta have reported cases of
 22 WNV (CDPH et al. 2009). Mosquito habitat for all the species' lifecycles is located in
 23 this geographic region within several miles of wetted portions of the San Joaquin River,
 24 bypasses, and tributaries.

25 **3.10.3 Valley Fever**

26 Valley Fever is an infection, usually targeting the lungs, which results from inhalation of
 27 the fungus *Coccidioidomycosis*. *Coccidioidomycosis* spores live in soil and generally are
 28 limited to areas of the southwestern United States, Mexico, and parts of Central and
 29 South America. It can be contracted only from inhalation of spores; it cannot be passed
 30 from an infected person to an uninfected person. In California, it is most commonly
 31 found in the Central Valley. Spores can enter the air when ground-moving activities,
 32 including natural disasters such as earthquakes or excavation activities, disturb spore-
 33 bearing soil. Approximately 60 percent of exposed people experience symptoms.
 34 Infection can cause flu-like symptoms, and if it is disseminated to organs other than the
 35 lungs, it can lead to severe pneumonia, meningitis, and death (CDC 2008).

36 The Center for Disease Control and Prevention(CDC) considers Valley Fever to be
 37 endemic in California. Because this disease is considered to be particularly prevalent in
 38 California's Central Valley, it is likely that *Coccidioidomycosis* is present in the
 39 Restoration Area and other portions of the study area, and could be disturbed and become
 40 airborne during any earth-moving activities.

3.10.4 School Safety

School-aged children are considered to be particularly sensitive to adverse effects resulting from exposure to hazardous materials, substances, or waste. Public Resources Code Section 21151.4 requires that lead agencies evaluate projects proposed within a quarter-mile of a school to determine whether release of hazardous air emissions or hazardous substances, resulting from implementation of the Proposed Action, would pose a human health or safety hazard. Fourteen schools are located within a quarter-mile of Reaches 1 and 3 of the Restoration Area. No schools are located within a quarter-mile of Reaches 2, 4, or 5; the bypasses; or the San Joaquin River below the Merced River confluence to the Delta. Schools located within the Restoration Area are listed in Table 3-14.

**Table 3-14.
Schools Located Within the Restoration Area**

Reach1	Schools Within a Quarter-Mile of the Reach
Reach 1	Alview Elementary School
	Friant Elementary School
	Liddell Elementary School
	River Bluff Elementary School
	Valley Oak Elementary School
Reach 3	El Puente High School
	Firebaugh Head Start
	Firebaugh High School
	Firebaugh Middle School
	Firebaugh Migrant Head Start
	Hazel M. Bailey Primary School
	Mills Intermediate School
	St. Joseph High School
	St. Joseph School

Note:

¹ No schools are located within a quarter-mile of reaches 2, 4, 5, or the bypasses

3.10.5 Oil and Gas Wells

Oil or gas wells are abandoned when production ends at the well or when it is determined to be a dry-hole (e.g., no existing oil or gas). Proper abandonment procedures involve plugging the well by placing cement in the well bore or casing at certain intervals, as specified in California laws and regulations. The plug is intended to seal the well bore or casing and prevent fluid from migrating between underground rock layers. Health and safety hazards may occur if ground-moving activities disrupt active, idle, or abandoned wells. Disruption could potentially result in soil and groundwater contamination, oil and methane seeps, fire hazards, and air quality degradation (DOGGR 2007, 2008).

The California Department of Conservation, Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources (DOGGR) has inventoried abandoned wells located in the Restoration Area (DOGGR 2008). In addition to wells identified by DOGGR, confidential wells (e.g., exploratory wells) may be located along the reaches in the Restoration Area. Wells are

1 granted confidentiality for up to 2 years. Confidential wells and other wells not listed
 2 may be found during site surveying for earth-moving activities. Table 3-15 shows the
 3 number of known abandoned oil and gas wells within the Restoration Area.

4 **Table 3-15.**
 5 **Known Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells**

River and Bypass Reaches	Number of Known Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells
San Joaquin River – Reach 1	1
San Joaquin River – Reach 2	9
San Joaquin River – Reach 3	4
San Joaquin River – Reach 4	6
San Joaquin River – Reach 5	0
Fresno Slough/James Bypass	9
Chowchilla Bypass and Tributaries	8
Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and Tributaries	1

Source: California Department of Conservation, Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources 2008

6 **3.10.6 Wildland Fire**

7 Wildland fires pose a hazard to both persons and property in many areas of California.
 8 The severity of wildland fires is influenced primarily by vegetation, topography, and
 9 weather (temperature, humidity, and wind). The California Department of Forestry and
 10 Fire Protection (CALFIRE) developed a fire hazard severity scale that considers
 11 vegetation, climate, and slope to evaluate the level of wildfire hazard in all State
 12 Responsibility Areas. The designation of State Responsibility Areas and Local
 13 Responsibility Areas is used to identify responsibility for providing basic wildland fire
 14 protection assistance, and to identify three levels of fire hazard severity zones (moderate,
 15 high, and very high) to indicate the severity of fire hazard in a particular geographic area
 16 (CALFIRE 2009).

17 Reaches 2 through 5, all bypasses and tributaries, and the lower San Joaquin River are
 18 located in a Local Responsibility Area and a moderate or an unzoned Fire Hazard
 19 Severity Zone.

20 **3.10.7 Aircraft Safety**

21 Collisions between aircraft and wildlife can compromise the safety of passengers and
 22 flight crews. Damage to an aircraft resulting from a wildlife collision can range from a
 23 small dent in the wing to catastrophic engine failure, destruction of the aircraft, and
 24 potential loss of life. Airports within 2 nautical miles of a project area may be affected by
 25 land use changes that attract hazardous wildlife. Natural or constructed areas found in the
 26 Restoration Area, such as poorly drained locations, wetlands, odor-causing rotting
 27 organic matter (putrescible waste), detention/retention ponds, disposal operations,
 28 wastewater treatment plants, and agricultural or aquaculture activities can provide
 29 wildlife habitat.

1 According to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) (FAA 2007), the following
 2 groups of species, found in the Restoration Area, are hazardous to airport operations:
 3 waterfowl, wading birds, and shorebirds; gulls; sparrows, larks, and finches; raptors;
 4 swallows; blackbirds and starlings; corvids; and columbids.

5 Airports within 2 miles of each river and bypass reaches are shown in Table 3-16.

6 **Table 3-16.**
 7 **Airports Within 2 Miles of River and Bypass Reaches**

River Reach	Airports Located Within 2 Miles
Reach 1	Arnold Ranch Sierra Sky Park
Reach 2	Mendota Airport
Reach 3	Firebaugh Airport
Reach 4	Triangle T Ranch Willis Ranch
Reach 5	Gustline Stevinson Strip
Fresno Slough/James Bypass	Mendota Airport
Chowchilla Bypass and Tributaries	Emmett Field Red Top Triangle T Ranch
Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and Tributaries	-none-
San Joaquin River Merced River to the Delta	Ahlem Farms Westley Yandell Ranch

Source: FAA 2007

8 **3.11 Hydrology and Water Quality**

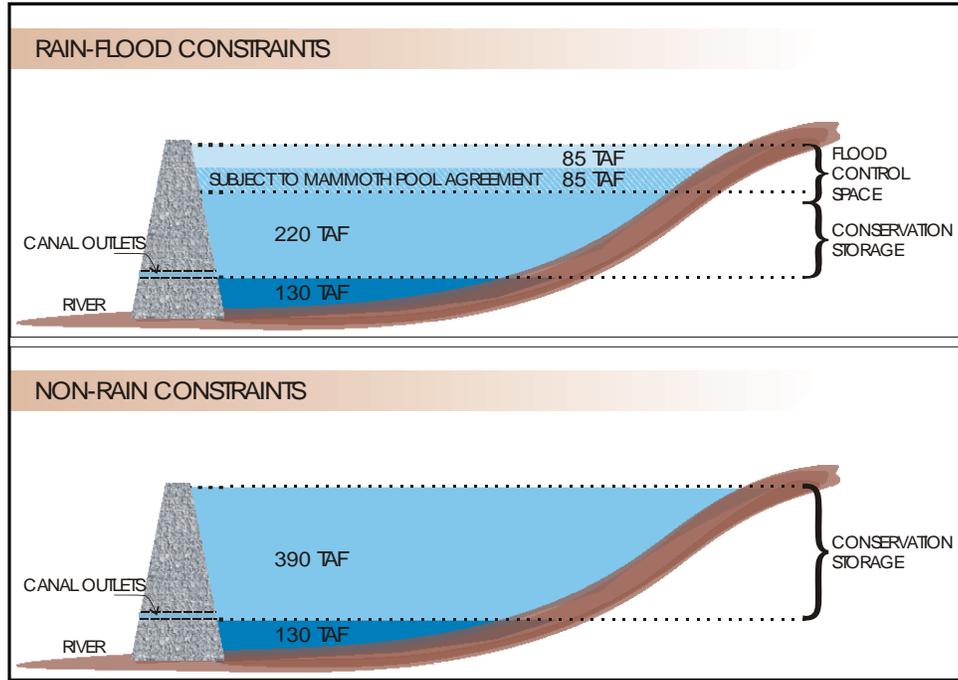
9 Hydrology and water quality conditions in the study area include surface water supplies
 10 and facilities operations, surface water quality, and groundwater. These conditions are
 11 described below for the geographic subareas, as appropriate.

12 **3.11.1 Surface Water Supply and Facilities Operations**

13 All major rivers in the Central Valley have been developed by construction of dams and
 14 conveyance facilities for water supply, flood management, and hydropower generation.
 15 Flows in the San Joaquin River are affected by water projects on the river's tributaries,
 16 imports to the river from other regions, diversions out of the river, return flows, and
 17 Millerton Lake. Surface water supply and facilities operations are described for all five
 18 geographic subareas.

1 **San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam**

2 Millerton Lake has a volume of 520 TAF and a surface area of 4,905 acres at the top of
 3 active storage. Figure 3-4 shows an active conservation space of 390 TAF, with up to 170
 4 TAF for flood management space in Millerton Lake from October through March. The
 5 median historical annual unimpaired runoff to Millerton Lake is 1,704 TAF, with a range
 6 of 362 to 4,642 TAF.



7
 8 Source: Reclamation 2003
 9 Key: TAF = thousand acre-feet

10 **Figure 3-4.**
 11 **Schematic of Millerton Lake Storage Requirements**

12 Millerton Lake is operated as an annual reservoir – all water supplies available in a given
 13 year are allocated with the expectation of delivery. Median reservoir water level ranges
 14 from an elevation of 564 in late spring to elevation 497 in late summer. Water deliveries,
 15 principally for irrigation, are made through outlet works to the Friant-Kern and Madera
 16 canals, completed in 1949 and 1944, respectively. A river outlet works is located within
 17 the lower portion of the dam. Additional physical data pertaining to Friant Dam and
 18 Millerton Lake are presented in Table 3-17.

1
2

**Table 3-17.
Pertinent Physical Data – Friant Dam and Millerton Lake**

General			
Drainage Areas		Unimpaired Flows at Friant Dam	
Friant Dam	1,638 square miles	Mean annual runoff (1873-1977)	1,790,300 acre-feet
Mono Creek at Lake Thomas A. Edison	95.2 square miles	Average flow	2,470 cfs
South Fork San Joaquin River at Florence Lake	171 square miles	Min mean daily inflow (Oct. 10, 1977)	0 cfs
		Max mean daily inflow (Dec. 23, 1955)	61,700 cfs
Big Creek at Huntington Lake	80.5 square miles	Max instantaneous inflow (Dec. 23, 1955)	97,000 cfs
North Fork Willow Creek at Bass Lake	50.4 square miles		
Stevenson Creek at Shaver Lake	29.1 square miles	Max mean daily outflow (June 6, 1969)	12,400 cfs
San Joaquin River at Mammoth Pool Reservoir	1,003 square miles	Min mean daily outflow (Oct. 20, 1940)	5.5 cfs
San Joaquin River at Redinger Lake	1,295 square miles	Spillway design flood	
San Joaquin River at Kerckhoff Diversion	1,461 square miles	Peak inflow	197,000 cfs
San Joaquin River at Mendota	3,943 square miles	Peak outflow	158,500 cfs
Friant Dam and Millerton Lake¹			
Friant Dam (concrete gravity)		Millerton Lake	
Elevation, top of parapet	587.6 feet above msl	Elevations	
Freeboard above spillway flood pool	3.25 feet	Minimum operating level ²	468.7 feet above msl
Elevation, crown of roadway	583.8 feet above msl	Top of active storage capacity	580.6 feet above msl
Max height, foundation to crown of roadway	319 feet	Spillway flood pool	587.6 feet above msl
Crest Length		Area	
Left abutment, nonoverflow section	1,478 feet	Minimum operating level	2,108 acres
Overflow river section	332 feet	Top of active storage capacity	4,905 acres
Right abutment, nonoverflow section	1,678 feet	Spillway flood pool	5,085 acres
Total length	3,488 feet	Storage capacity	
Width of crest at elevation 581.25	20.0 feet	Minimum operating level ²	130,740 acre-feet
Total concrete in dam and appurtenances	2,135,000 yd ³	Top of active storage capacity	524,250 acre-feet
		Spillway flood pool	559,300 acre-feet
Friant-Kern Canal		Madera Canal	
Length	152 miles	Length	35.9 miles
Operating capacity below Friant Dam	5,000 cfs	Capacity below Friant Dam	1,250 cfs
Operating capacity at terminus of canal	2,000 cfs	Capacity at Chowchilla River	625 cfs

Source: USACE 1955 (revised 1980), with elevations revised to NAVD 1988

Notes:

¹ Elevations are given in North American Vertical Datum (NAVD) 1988.

² Minimum operating level generally corresponds with elevation of Friant-Kern Canal outlets.

Key:

cfs = cubic feet per second min = minimum
 Dec. = December msl = mean sea level
 dia. = diameter Oct. = October
 max = maximum yd³ = cubic yard

1 **San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**
 2 This section describes water operations within the Restoration Area for nine distinct river
 3 reaches, subreaches, and several flood bypasses. Average historical flows in the San
 4 Joaquin River within the Restoration Area are shown in Table 3-18, as recorded at or near
 5 the head of each reach and subreach.

6 **Table 3-18.**
 7 **Historical Average Flows in San Joaquin River Downstream from Friant Dam**

Gage Location	Month											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Reach 1	573	862	972	1,485	1,503	1,259	621	291	247	197	166	281
Reach 2A	663	863	1,123	1,529	1,306	1,007	615	136	136	98	109	236
Reach 2B	84	166	274	330	341	323	222	58	52	11	4	6
Reach 3	425	636	717	902	958	824	606	435	274	203	219	301
Reach 4A	532	757	896	1,011	957	534	177	21	28	49	202	458
Reach 4B	NA											
Reach 5	1,571	1,748	1,985	2,344	1,764	1,213	671	83	148	182	220	679
Near Newman	2,362	3,130	3,128	3,200	2,932	2,219	1,013	536	628	749	718	1,213
Near Vernalis	5,556	6,951	7,035	6,960	6,901	5,258	2,476	1,595	1,966	2,501	2,423	3,771

Source: USGS and CDEC gage records

Notes:

Period of record ranges from 1950 to present, depending on gage.

Key:

NA = Not Applicable

8 **Reach 1.** Releases are made at Friant Dam to fulfill riparian water rights along Reach 1.
 9 Streamflow of at least 5 cfs must be maintained past the last diversion before Gravelly
 10 Ford, with no requirements for streamflow into Reach 2. The in-bank flow capacity of
 11 Reach 1 is 8,000 cfs. Sand and aggregate mining pits in the channel and floodplain in
 12 Reach 1 are hydrologically connected to Reach 1, and can attenuate flow and increase
 13 evaporation. Agricultural return flows in Reach 1 are minor. Reach 1 is divided into
 14 Reach 1A and Reach 1B.

15 Flows within Reach 1A are predominantly influenced by releases from Friant Dam along
 16 with diversions and seepage losses. Mining pits in Reach 1 are primarily located in Reach
 17 1A. Releases from Friant Dam typically range from 180 to 250 cfs in summer and 40 to
 18 100 cfs in winter. Cottonwood Creek and Little Dry Creek, two intermittent streams, join
 19 the San Joaquin River in Reach 1A. Since 1949, Reclamation has made annual releases of
 20 about 117 TAF from Friant Dam to the San Joaquin River to meet downstream water
 21 rights and contract diversions upstream from Gravelly Ford. Additional river flows occur
 22 during years when releases are made to the San Joaquin River for flood management
 23 purposes. Releases made from Friant Dam for water diversions are typically below 150
 24 cfs. Ninety water diversions are located along this reach.

25 Flows within Reach 1B are predominantly influenced by inflow from Reach 1A,
 26 diversions, and seepage losses. Fifteen water diversions are located along this reach.

1 **Reach 2.** Reach 2 is typically dry; flows reach Mendota Pool from Reach 2B or from
2 the Fresno Slough only under flood flows. Flood flows in both the San Joaquin and Kings
3 rivers were experienced at Mendota Pool in 1997, 2001, 2005, 2006, and 2007. At all
4 other times, the DMC is the primary source of water to the Mendota Pool. The Mendota
5 Pool delivers water to the San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority,
6 other CVP contractors, wildlife refuges and management areas, and State water
7 authorities. The Mendota Pool provides no long-term storage for water supply operations
8 or flood control. Reach 2 is divided into Reach 2A and Reach 2B.

9 Reach 2A is typified by the accumulation of sand caused in part by backwater effects of
10 the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure and by a lower gradient relative to Reach 1.
11 Gravelly Ford, as its name implies, and Reach 2A have high percolation losses, to the
12 point where the reach is dry under normal conditions. Under steady-state conditions, flow
13 does not reach the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure when discharge at Gravelly
14 Ford is less than 75 cfs (McBain and Trush 2002). Reach 2A has a design channel
15 capacity of 8,000 cfs to accommodate flood releases from Friant Dam. Agricultural return
16 flows within this reach are minor. Nine water diversions are located along this reach. One
17 major road crossing in this reach can affect flow stage.

18 Reach 2B is a sandy channel extending into Mendota Pool. This original design
19 conveyance capacity of this reach was 2,500 cfs, but significant seepage has been
20 observed at flows above 1,300 cfs (RMC 2007). Agricultural return flows within this
21 reach are minor. Reach 2B ends at Mendota Dam, and Mendota Pool backwater extends
22 up a portion of this reach. Thirty-one water diversions are located along this reach. One
23 major road crossing in this reach can affect flow stage.

24 **Reach 3.** The design capacity of Reach 3 is 4,500 cfs (exterior levees). DWR has
25 estimated the capacity of interior levees in this reach to be 1,300 cfs with 3 feet of
26 freeboard. The RMC has reported that Reach 3 conveys up to 800 cfs of water for
27 irrigation diversions at Sack Dam, and that higher flows (less than 4,500 cfs) can cause
28 seepage and levee stability problems in this reach (2007). No operational storage for
29 water supply exists within this reach. Flows within this reach predominantly consist of
30 water conveyed by the DMC and released from the Mendota Pool for diversion. Under
31 typical conditions, all water reaching Sack Dam is diverted to the Arroyo Canal. Flows
32 greater than required for diversions (such as during flood events) spill over Sack Dam
33 into the San Joaquin River downstream into Reach 4A. Seven water diversions are
34 located along this reach. One major road crossing in this reach can affect flow stage.

35 **Reach 4.** No operational storage for water supply exists within this reach. Reach 4 is
36 divided into Reach 4A, Reach 4B1, and Reach 4B2.

37 Estimated flow capacity in Reach 4A is approximately 4,500 cfs, beginning at Sack Dam
38 and extending to the Sand Slough Control Structure. The channel below Sack Dam has
39 flow during the agricultural season (agricultural return flows) and during upstream flood
40 releases. No road crossings affect flow stage in Reach 4A. Four water diversions are
41 located along this reach.

1 Reach 4B1 has design capacity of 1,500 cfs, and the Sand Slough Control Structure is
 2 designed to maintain this design discharge; however, the estimated existing capacity is
 3 less than 100 cfs throughout the subreach. Actual operations keep the gates of the San
 4 Joaquin River headgates closed, diverting all flow from Reach 4B1 to the Eastside
 5 Bypass over the last few decades (McBain and Trush 2002). Reach 4B1, therefore, is dry
 6 until downstream agricultural return flows contribute to its baseflow. Four road crossings
 7 in Reach 4B1 have the potential to affect flow stage.

8 The design channel capacity of Reach 4B2 is 10,000 cfs. The channel carries tributary
 9 and flood flows from the Mariposa Bypass. No operational storage for water supply
 10 exists within this reach. No road crossings affect flow stage in Reach 4B2. Two water
 11 diversions are located along this reach.

12 **Reach 5.** The design capacity of Reach 5 is 26,000 cfs; no significant capacity
 13 constraints have been identified in this reach. Reach 5 receives flow from Reach 4B2 and
 14 the Eastside Bypass. Agricultural and wildlife management area return flows also enter
 15 Reach 5 via Mud and Salt sloughs, which drain the west side of the San Joaquin Valley.
 16 Four water diversions are located in this reach. Three major road crossing within this
 17 reach can affect flow stage.

18 **Fresno Slough/James Bypass.** Under current operational requirements, Kings River
 19 flood flows can enter Mendota Pool via the Fresno Slough/James Bypass. Flows from the
 20 Kings River are regulated by Pine Flat Dam. If the combined Fresno Slough/James
 21 Bypass and San Joaquin River flows would exceed the 4,500 cfs channel capacity
 22 downstream of Mendota Pool, then the San Joaquin River flows can be incrementally
 23 diverted to the Chowchilla Bypass to allow for Fresno Slough/James Bypass flows. More
 24 details can be found in the Flood Management section. Reclamation supplements natural
 25 flow from the Fresno Slough/James Bypass and the San Joaquin River into Mendota Pool
 26 with deliveries from the DMC to satisfy water supply contracts. Flows from the Kings
 27 River are regulated by Pine Flat Dam operator, the Kings River Water Conservation
 28 District.

29 **Chowchilla Bypass and Tributaries.** The Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure at
 30 the head of Reach 2B regulates the flow split between the San Joaquin River and the
 31 Chowchilla Bypass. The structure is operated according to flows in the San Joaquin
 32 River, flows from the Kings River system via Fresno Slough, and water demands in the
 33 Mendota Pool. Channel capacity of the bypass starts at 5,500 cfs, and increases as it
 34 intercepts the San Joaquin River tributaries of the Fresno River (5,000 cfs) and Berenda
 35 Slough (2,000 cfs), ending at the confluence of Ash Slough.

36 **Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and Tributaries.** The three Eastside Bypass
 37 reaches have a design channel capacity of 17,000 cfs, 16,500 cfs, and 13,500 cfs,
 38 respectively. The channel capacity in Eastside Bypass Reach 3 increases to 18,500 cfs at
 39 the confluence of Bear Creek. Flow within Eastside Bypass Reach 3 is controlled by the
 40 Eastside Bypass Control Structure. All stated channel capacities may be less because of
 41 subsidence of the Eastside Bypass levees. Flow within the Mariposa Bypass is controlled

1 by the Mariposa Bypass Control Structure, which diverts water from the Eastside Bypass
2 back to Reach 4 of the San Joaquin River.

3 ***San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta***

4 Flows in the San Joaquin River below the Merced River confluence to the Delta are
5 controlled in large part by releases from reservoirs, located on the tributary systems
6 including the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers, to satisfy contract deliveries.
7 Average historical flows in the San Joaquin River near Newman, located just downstream
8 from the Merced River confluence, are shown in Table 3-18. Flows are also controlled in
9 part by operational constraints such as VAMP. Total water supply to support VAMP is
10 capped at 110 TAF in any year. Reclamation and DWR compensate SJRGA to make
11 water supplies available for instream flows, as needed, up to prescribed limits.

12 ***Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta***

13 Both the CVP and the SWP use Delta channels to convey water released from the
14 upstream Sacramento River basin reservoirs to their pumping stations in the south Delta
15 for export south of the Delta. These pumping facilities are large enough to impact local
16 flow patterns in the Delta channels and cause changes to stages and salinities. C.W.
17 “Bill” Jones Pumping Plant (Jones Pumping Plant) has a nominal pumping capacity of
18 4,600 cfs. Harvey O. Banks Pumping Plant (Banks Pumping Plant) has a nominal
19 installed pumping capacity of 10,300 cfs. However, flow diverted from the Delta into
20 Clifton Court Forebay is limited by permit to 6,680 cfs during much of the year. A
21 number of agreements exist between the CVP and SWP operators (Reclamation and
22 DWR, respectively) regarding how they will jointly operate to meet both their own goals
23 and needs, and to meet shared responsibilities for in-basin flow and water quality
24 requirements in the Delta. Both entities export water from the Delta for project use in
25 areas to the south. The condition of the Delta ecosystem and presence of several
26 threatened or endangered fish species, most notably the delta smelt and Chinook salmon,
27 have led to recent requirements that substantially limit water exports at times.

28 ***Central Valley Project/State Water Project Water Service Areas***

29 The following sections describe the storage and diversion facilities for the CVP and SWP
30 water service areas.

31 **Central Valley Project Friant Division Water Service Area and Facilities.** Friant
32 Division facilities include Friant Dam and Millerton Lake, and the Madera and Friant-
33 Kern canals, which convey water north and south, respectively, to agricultural and urban
34 water contractors. These facilities are described in the San Joaquin River Upstream from
35 Friant Dam section, above. Historically, the Friant Division has delivered an average of
36 about 1,300 TAF of water annually. Figure 3-2 shows the locations and acreage of the 28
37 Friant Division long-term contractors.

38 The area supplied by the Friant Division remains in a state of groundwater overdraft
39 today. Reclamation employs a two-class system of water allocation to support
40 conjunctive water management and take advantage of water during wetter years:

1 Class 1 contracts, which are based on a firm water supply, are generally assigned to M&I
 2 and agricultural water users who have limited access to good quality groundwater. Lands
 3 served by Class 1 contracts primarily include upslope areas planted in citrus or deciduous
 4 fruit trees. During project operations, the first 800 TAF of annual water supply are
 5 delivered under Class 1 contracts.

6 Class 2 water is a supplemental supply and is delivered directly for agricultural use or for
 7 groundwater recharge, generally in areas that experience groundwater overdraft. Class 2
 8 contractors typically have access to good quality groundwater supplies and can use
 9 groundwater during periods of surface water deficiency. Many Class 2 contractors are in
 10 areas with high groundwater recharge capability and operate dedicated groundwater
 11 recharge facilities. Total Class 2 contracts equal 1.4 million acre-feet (MAF).

12 In addition to Class 1 and Class 2 water deliveries, Reclamation Reform Act of 1982
 13 water is provided by Section 215 of the Act, which authorizes delivery of unstorable
 14 irrigation water that would be released in accordance with flood management criteria or
 15 unmanaged flood flows. Delivery of Section 215 water has enabled San Joaquin Valley
 16 groundwater replenishment at levels higher than otherwise could be supported with Class
 17 1 and Class 2 contract deliveries.

18 **Central Valley Project Water Service Areas and Facilities.** The CVP operates
 19 several other reservoirs with a combined storage capacity of about 12 MAF. The DMC,
 20 completed in 1951, carries water from the Jones Pumping Plant in the Delta along the
 21 west side of the San Joaquin Valley for irrigation supply, for use by Delta Division and
 22 San Luis Unit contractors, and to replace San Joaquin River water stored at Friant Dam
 23 and diverted into the Friant-Kern and Madera canals. The canal is about 117 miles long
 24 and ends at the Mendota Pool. The initial diversion capacity is 4,600 cfs, which decreases
 25 to 3,211 cfs at the terminus.

26 The CVP provides water to Settlement Contractors in the Sacramento Valley, Exchange
 27 Contractors in the San Joaquin Valley, agricultural and M&I water service contractors in
 28 both the Sacramento and San Joaquin valleys, and wildlife refuges both north and south
 29 of the Delta. Through an Exchange Contract, Reclamation provides a substitute water
 30 supply to the Exchange Contractors, including CCID, Columbia Canal Company, San
 31 Luis Canal Company, and the Firebaugh Canal Water District, in exchange for waters of
 32 the San Joaquin River. The four entities of the Exchange Contractors each have separate
 33 conveyance and delivery systems operated independently, although integrated within a
 34 single operation for performance under the Exchange Contract. The Exchange
 35 Contractors, along with eight additional water right contractors, have conveyance and
 36 delivery systems that generally divert water from the DMC or Mendota Pool, convey
 37 water to customer delivery turnouts, and at times discharge to tributaries of the San
 38 Joaquin River.

39 **State Water Project Water Service Areas and Facilities.** San Luis Reservoir, with a
 40 total capacity of about 2.0 MAF, is shared 0.97 MAF for the CVP and 1.1 MAF for the
 41 SWP. The O'Neill Forebay serves as a regulatory body for San Luis Reservoir; the
 42 William R. Gianelli Pumping-Generating Plant (Gianelli Pumping-Generating Plant),

1 also a joint CVP/SWP facility, can pump flows from the O’Neill Forebay into San Luis
2 Reservoir, and also make releases from San Luis Reservoir to the O’Neill Forebay for
3 diversion to either the DMC or the California Aqueduct. The SWP operates under long-
4 term contracts with public water agencies throughout California. These agencies, in turn,
5 deliver water to wholesalers or retailers, or deliver it directly to agricultural and M&I
6 water users (DWR 1999).

7 **3.11.2 Surface Water Quality**

8 The following sections describe the affected environment for surface water quality within
9 the five geographic subareas of the EA/IS study area.

10 ***San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam***

11 Water upstream from Friant Dam is generally soft with low mineral and nutrient
12 concentrations due to the insolubility of granitic soils in the watershed and the river’s
13 granite substrate. As the San Joaquin River and tributary streams flow from the Sierra
14 Nevada foothills across the eastern valley floor, their mineral concentration increases.
15 Sediment is captured behind the many impoundments in this geographic subarea.

16 Most of Millerton Lake becomes thermally stratified during spring and summer.
17 Complete mixing of the water column likely occurs during winter. Dissolved oxygen
18 concentrations in Millerton Lake are generally high during most of the year, with lowest
19 concentrations typically exhibited during November at depths greater than 175 feet.

20 ***San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River***

21 Water quality in various segments of the San Joaquin River below Friant Dam is
22 degraded because of low flow and discharges from agricultural areas, wildlife refuges,
23 and wastewater treatment plants. The following subsections describe surface water
24 quality conditions within San Joaquin River reaches in the Restoration Area. The *Water*
25 *Quality Control Plan* for the Sacramento and San Joaquin river basins (Basin Plan),
26 adopted by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) in 1998,
27 is the regulatory reference for meeting Federal and State water quality requirements, and
28 lists existing and potential beneficial uses of the San Joaquin River. The current Basin
29 Plan review is anticipated to provide regulatory guidance for total maximum daily load
30 (TMDL) standards at locations along the San Joaquin River.

31 Water quality in Reach 1 is influenced by releases from Friant Dam, with minor
32 contributions from agricultural and urban return flows. Water quality data collected at
33 San Joaquin River below Friant demonstrate the generally high quality of water released
34 at Friant Dam from Millerton Lake to Reach 1. Temperatures of San Joaquin River water
35 releases to Reach 1 depend on the cold-water volume available at Millerton Lake
36 (Reclamation 2007).

37 During the irrigation season, water released at Mendota Dam to Reach 3 generally has
38 higher concentrations of total dissolved solids (TDS) than water in the upper reaches of
39 the San Joaquin River. Increased electrical conductivity and concentrations of total
40 suspended solids demonstrate the effect of Delta contributions to San Joaquin River flow.
41 Water temperatures below Mendota Dam depend on water temperatures of inflow from

1 the DMC and, occasionally, Kings River system via the James Bypass, rather than water
2 temperatures of releases to the San Joaquin River made at Friant Dam from Millerton
3 Lake (Reclamation 2007).

4 The San Joaquin River within Reaches 3 and 4 does not currently meet water quality
5 criteria applicable to beneficial uses. The proposed Clean Water Act Section 303(d)
6 listings for these reaches include boron, electrical conductivity, and some pesticides.
7 TMDL and Basin Plan amendments are currently in place for diazinon and chloropyrifos
8 runoff into the San Joaquin River. TMDLs and Basin Plan amendments are currently
9 being developed for selenium, salt and boron, and pesticides. Water temperature
10 conditions in Reach 4 depend on inflow water temperatures from Reach 3 (Reclamation
11 2007).

12 Reach 5 typically has the poorest water quality of any reach of the river. Reach 5 and its
13 tributaries (Bear Creek and Mud and Salt sloughs) do not meet water quality criteria
14 applicable to designated beneficial uses, as shown in Table 3-19. In addition to TMDLs
15 and Basin Plan amendments currently in place or being developed for Reaches 3 and 4,
16 TMDLs were developed to address selenium in Salt Slough and the Grasslands Drainage
17 Area.

18 Water quality data collected at Salt Slough, Mud Slough, and San Joaquin River sites
19 within Reach 5 demonstrate the effect of irrigation runoff contributions from eastside
20 tributaries. San Joaquin River water temperatures within Reach 5 are influenced greatly
21 by the water temperature of Salt Slough inflow, which contributes the majority of
22 streamflow in the reach (Reclamation 2007).

1
2
3

**Table 3-19.
Proposed 2006 Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited
Segments, San Joaquin River System, Reach 5 and Tributaries**

Segment	Pollutant/Stressor	Potential Source
San Joaquin River, Bear Creek to Mud Slough (Reach 5)	Boron	Agriculture
	DDT	Agriculture
	Electrical Conductivity	Agriculture
	Group A Pesticides	Agriculture
	Mercury	Agriculture
	Unknown Toxicity	Source Unknown
San Joaquin River, Mud Slough to Merced River (Reach 5)	Boron	Agriculture
	DDT	Agriculture
	Electrical Conductivity	Agriculture
	Group A Pesticides	Agriculture
	Mercury	Agriculture
	Unknown Toxicity	Source Unknown
Bear Creek	Mercury	Resource Extraction
Mud Slough	Boron	Agriculture
	Electrical Conductivity	Agriculture
	Pesticides	Agriculture
	Unknown Toxicity	Source Unknown
Salt Slough	Boron	Agriculture
	Chlorpyrifos	Agriculture
	Diazinon	Agriculture
	Electrical Conductivity	Agriculture
	Unknown Toxicity	Agriculture

4

San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta

Below its confluence with the Merced River, San Joaquin River water quality generally improves at successive confluences with east side rivers draining the Sierra Nevada, particularly at confluences with the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers. In the relatively long reach between the Merced and Tuolumne rivers, mineral concentrations tend to increase because of inflows of agricultural drainage water, other wastewaters, and effluent groundwater (DWR 1965). TDS in the San Joaquin River near Vernalis has historically ranged from 52 milligrams per liter (mg/L) at high flows to 1,220 mg/L from 1951 to 1962 (DWR 1965).

Water quality impairments identified by the Central Valley RWQCB for the San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta and recommended to SWRCB during 2006 for listing on the Federal Clean Water Act Section 303(d) list are provided in Table 3-20. In addition to these water quality impairments, a TMDL and Basin Plan Amendment for organic enrichment/low dissolved oxygen in the Stockton Deepwater Ship Channel portion of the San Joaquin River.

1
2
3

**Table 3-20.
Proposed 2006 Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited
Segments, San Joaquin River System from Merced River to Delta**

Segment	Pollutant/Stressor	Potential Source	Affected Area/Reach Length
San Joaquin River, Merced River to Tuolumne River	Boron	Agriculture	29 miles
	DDT	Agriculture	
	Electrical Conductivity	Agriculture	
	Group A Pesticides	Agriculture	
	Mercury	Resource Extraction	
	Unknown Toxicity	Agriculture	
San Joaquin River, Tuolumne River to Stanislaus River	Boron	Agriculture	8.4 miles
	DDT	Agriculture	
	Electrical Conductivity	Agriculture	
	Group A Pesticides	Agriculture	
	Mercury	Resource Extraction	
	Unknown Toxicity	Agriculture	
San Joaquin River, Stanislaus River to Delta	Boron	Agriculture	3 miles
	DDT	Agriculture	
	Electrical Conductivity	Agriculture	
	Group A Pesticides	Agriculture	
	Mercury	Resource Extraction	
	Toxaphene	Source Unknown	
	Unknown Toxicity	Agriculture	

4

5 **Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta**

6 Water quality in the Delta is highly variable temporally and spatially and is a function of
7 complex circulation patterns that are affected by Delta inflows, pumping for local Delta
8 agricultural operations and regional exports, operation of flow control structures, and
9 tidal action. The existing water quality problems of the Delta system may be categorized
10 as presence of toxic materials, eutrophication and associated fluctuations in dissolved
11 oxygen, presence of suspended sediments and turbidity, salinity, and presence of bacteria.

12 Delta waterways within the area under Central Valley RWQCB jurisdiction are listed as
13 impaired on the USEPA 303(d) list for dissolved oxygen, electrical conductivity,
14 dichlorodiphenyl-trichloroethane (DDT), mercury, Group A pesticides, diazinon and
15 chlorpyrifos, and unknown toxicity (Central Valley RWQCB 2007). The Delta is also
16 listed as impaired for mercury, chlordane, selenium, DDT, dioxin compounds,
17 polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) compounds, dieldrin, diazinon, exotic species, and furan
18 compounds (San Francisco Bay RWQCB 2003).

19 The north Delta tends to have better water quality primarily because of inflow from the
20 Sacramento River. The quality of water in the west Delta is strongly influenced by tidal
21 exchange with San Francisco Bay; during low-flow periods, seawater intrusion increases

1 salinity. In the south Delta, water quality tends to be poorer because of the combination
2 of inflows of poorer water quality from the San Joaquin River, discharges from Delta
3 islands, and effects of diversions that can sometimes increase seawater intrusion from
4 San Francisco Bay.

5 The Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers contribute approximately 61 percent and 33
6 percent, respectively, to tributary inflow TDS concentrations within the Delta. TDS
7 concentrations are relatively low in the Sacramento River, but because of its large
8 volumetric contribution, the river provides the majority of the TDS load supplied by
9 tributary inflow to the Delta (DWR 2001). Although actual flow from the San Joaquin
10 River is lower than from the Sacramento River, TDS concentrations in San Joaquin River
11 water average approximately 7 times those in the Sacramento River. The influence of
12 this relatively poor San Joaquin River water quality is greatest in the south Delta channels
13 and in CVP and SWP exports. Water temperature in the Delta is only slightly influenced
14 by water management activities (i.e., dam releases) (Reclamation and DWR 2005).

15 Delta exports contain elevated concentrations of disinfection byproduct precursors (e.g.,
16 dissolved organic carbon (DOC)), and the presence of bromide increases the potential for
17 formation of brominated compounds in treated drinking water. Organic carbon in the
18 Delta originates from runoff from agricultural and urban land, drainage water pumped
19 from Delta islands that have soils with high organic matter, runoff and drainage from
20 wetlands, wastewater discharges, and primary production in Delta waters. Delta
21 agricultural drainage can also contain high levels of nutrients, suspended solids, organic
22 carbon, minerals (salinity), and trace chemicals such as organophosphate, carbamate, and
23 organochlorine pesticides.

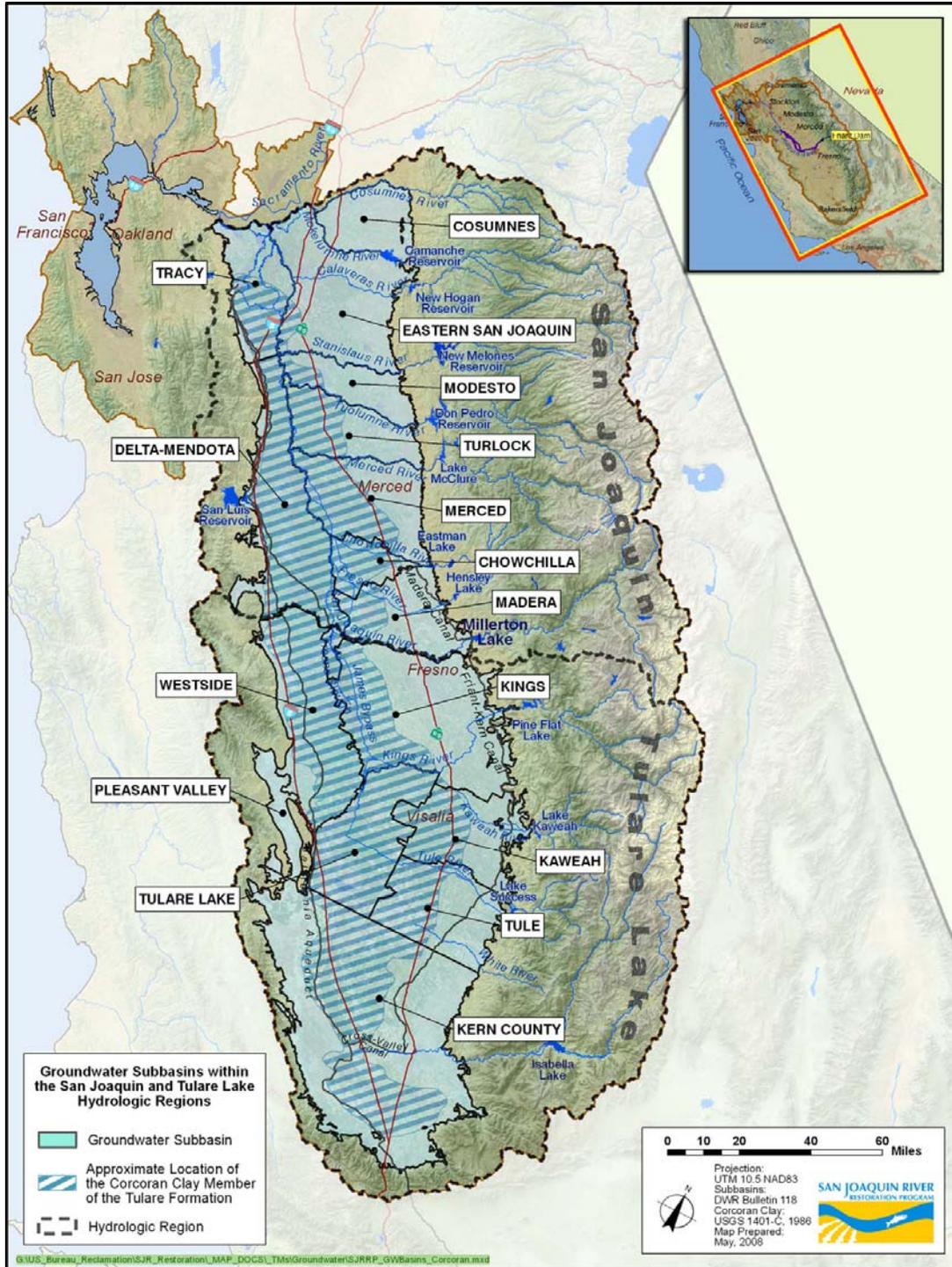
24 ***Central Valley Project/State Water Project Water Service Areas***

25 Water delivered to Friant Division contractors via the Friant-Kern and Madera canals
26 from Millerton Lake is representative of water quality conditions in Millerton Lake and
27 the upper San Joaquin River watershed, generally soft with low mineral and nutrient
28 concentrations. Surface water quality in the other CVP water service areas is affected by
29 fluctuations of water quality in the Delta, which in turn are influenced by climate, water
30 quality in the San Joaquin River, local agricultural diversions and drainage water, and the
31 Sacramento River. Water quality concerns of particular importance are those related to
32 salinity and drinking water quality. Surface water quality conditions within SWP water
33 service areas and at SWP facilities are similar to the conditions described above for other
34 CVP water service areas and facilities. Constituents that affect drinking water quality are
35 more of a concern within the SWP water service area because of high demand for
36 municipal water supplies for SWP contractors.

37 **3.11.3 Groundwater**

38 This section discusses hydrogeology, groundwater storage and production, groundwater
39 levels, land subsidence, and seepage and waterlogging within the San Joaquin Valley
40 Groundwater Basin. The San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin (see Figure 3-5)
41 comprises the San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region and the Tulare Lake Hydrologic
42 Region. The San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region consists of basins draining into the
43 San Joaquin River system, from the Cosumnes River basin on the north through the

1 southern boundary of the San Joaquin River watershed (DWR 1999). The Tulare Lake
 2 Hydrologic Region is a closed drainage basin at the south end of the San Joaquin Valley,
 3 south of the San Joaquin River watershed, encompassing basins draining to the Kern
 4 Lakebed, Tulare Lakebed, and Buena Vista Lakebed (DWR 1999).



5
6
7

Figure 3-5.
Groundwater Subbasins of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake Hydrologic Regions

1 The San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin is composed of 16 subbasins: 9 in the San
2 Joaquin Hydrologic Region and 7 in the Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region. The San
3 Joaquin Hydrologic Region is heavily groundwater-reliant, with groundwater making up
4 approximately 30 percent of the annual supply for agricultural and urban uses (DWR
5 2003). Groundwater in this region accounts for 5 percent of the State's total agricultural
6 and urban water use (DWR 1998). The Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region has also been
7 historically heavily reliant on groundwater supplies. Groundwater use in this region has
8 historically accounted for 41 percent of the total annual water supply and for 35 percent
9 of all groundwater use in the State. Groundwater use in this region represents
10 approximately 10 percent of the State's total agricultural and urban water use (DWR
11 1998).

12 **Hydrogeology**

13 The San Joaquin Valley is located in an asymmetric structural trough in the Central
14 Valley of California. The San Joaquin Valley has accumulated up to 6 vertical miles of
15 sediment, including marine and continental rocks and deposits (Page 1986). The eastern
16 side of the valley is underlain by granitic and metamorphic rocks that slope gently from
17 the outcrops of the Sierra Nevada. The western side and part of the eastern side of the
18 valley are underlain by a mafic and ultramafic complex that is also part of the Sierra
19 Nevada. The continental and marine rocks deposited in the San Joaquin Valley range in
20 thickness from tens of feet to more than 2,000 feet (Page 1986). Although these
21 sediments contain freshwater, the depth of the unit prevents it from being considered an
22 important source of water (Page 1986).

23 On a regional scale, the E-clay, a thick zone of clay deposited as part of a sequence of
24 lacustrine and marsh deposits underlying Tulare Lake, divides the groundwater system
25 into two major aquifers: a confined aquifer beneath the E-clay and a semiconfined aquifer
26 above the E-clay (Mitten et al. 1970, Williamson et al. 1989). The E-clay is considered
27 equivalent to the Corcoran Clay member of the Tulare Formation, and is found ranging
28 from zero to 160 feet thick and between 80 feet deep near Chowchilla, to 400 feet below
29 the land surface to the southwest (Mitten et al. 1970).

30 **Groundwater Storage and Production**

31 Usable storage capacities for the San Joaquin River and Tulare Lake hydrologic regions
32 are estimated to be 24 and 28 MAF, respectively, in DWR *Bulletin 160-93* (1994). DWR
33 *Bulletin 160-93* defined perennial yield as "...the amount of groundwater that can be
34 extracted without lowering groundwater levels over the long-term" (1994). Perennial
35 yields of the San Joaquin River and Tulare Lake hydrologic regions are estimated to be
36 3.3 and 4.6 MAF, respectively (DWR 1994). The estimated perennial yield is directly
37 dependent on the amount of recharge received by the groundwater basin, which can
38 change over time. In 2000, approximately 33 percent of the water supply in the San
39 Joaquin River and Tulare Lake hydrologic regions was provided by groundwater (DWR
40 2005).

1 Although a comprehensive assessment of overdraft in California's subbasins has not been
 2 completed since 1980, the *California Plan Update* reports that three of the subbasins in
 3 the San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region and five subbasins in the Tulare Lake
 4 Hydrologic Region are in a critical condition of overdraft. These subbasins include
 5 Chowchilla, Eastern San Joaquin, and Madera, in the San Joaquin Hydrologic Region and
 6 Kings, Tulare Lake, Kern County, Kaweah, and Tule in the Tulare Lake Hydrologic
 7 Region (DWR 2005). Typical production in the subbasins in the San Joaquin River and
 8 Tulare Lake hydrologic region is shown in Tables 3-21 and 3-22 (DWR 1998, 2003).

9
 10
 11

Table 3-21.
Typical Groundwater Production in the
San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region

Subbasin	Extraction (TAF/year)
Madera	570
Merced	560
Delta-Mendota	510
Turlock	450
Chowchilla	260
Modesto	230

Key:
 TAF/year = thousand acre-feet per year

12
 13
 14

Table 3-22.
Typical Groundwater Production in the
Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region

Subbasin	Extraction (TAF/year)
Kings	1,790
Kern County	1,400
Kaweah	760
Tulare Lake	670
Tule	660
Westside	210
Pleasant Valley	100

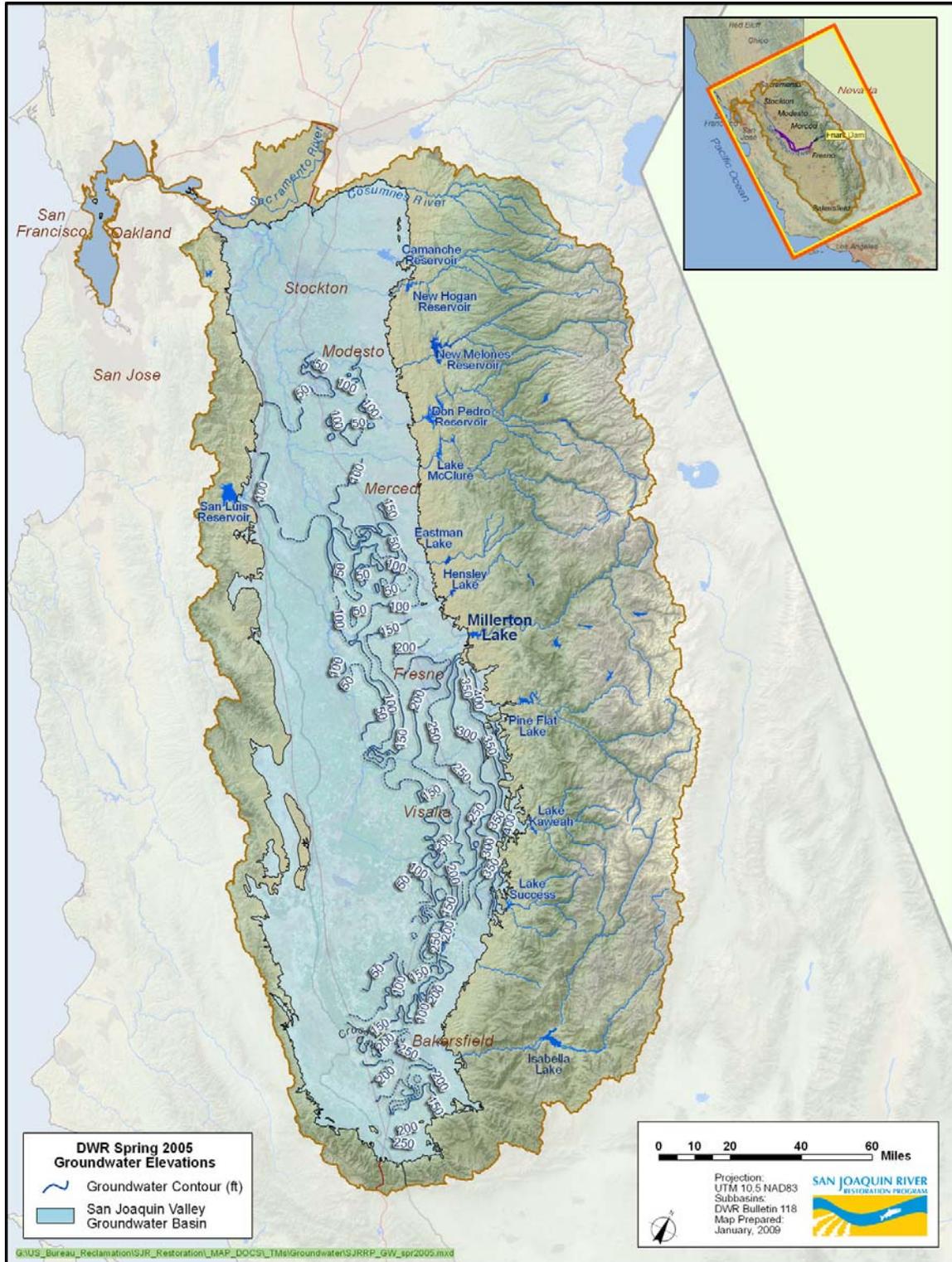
Key:
 TAF/year = thousand acre-feet per year

15 **Groundwater Levels**

16 Figure 3-6 presents the most recent (2005) groundwater level conditions in the San
 17 Joaquin River and Tulare Lake hydrologic regions. These groundwater contours,
 18 developed by DWR, illustrate groundwater elevations in the unconfined and
 19 semiconfined aquifers of the San Joaquin Valley. The groundwater elevations indicate
 20 that the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin has generally recovered from the
 21 previous drought.

22

San Joaquin River Restoration Program



1
2
3

**Figure 3-6.
Groundwater Elevations in Spring 2005**

1 **Seepage and Waterlogging**

2 Seepage and waterlogging of crops in the lower reaches of the San Joaquin River has
 3 been an issue historically. High periodic streamflows and local flooding combined with
 4 high groundwater levels in the San Joaquin River, and in the vicinity of its confluence
 5 with major tributaries, have resulted in seepage-induced waterlogging damage to low-
 6 lying farmland (Reclamation 1997). During flood-flow events, lateral seepage and
 7 structural stability issues with existing project and nonproject levees have been identified
 8 (RMC 2003, 2007).

9 McBain and Trush (2002) identified and classified different reaches of the San Joaquin
 10 River as “gaining” or “losing” reaches:

- 11 • **Reach 1** – Outside the irrigation season, a minimum flow of 105 cfs is needed in
 12 Reach 1 at the Friant gaging station to obtain measurable flow at the Gravelly
 13 Ford gage, which suggests a minimum loss of 105 cfs potentially due to seepage,
 14 pumping from the river, and vegetative consumptive use. During the summer and
 15 fall irrigation seasons, flow losses were estimated to increase to approximately
 16 130 to 250 cfs when riparian diversions increase.
- 17 • **Reach 2** – A minimum flow of 75 cfs is needed at the Gravelly Ford gage to have
 18 a measurable flow at the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure gage, which
 19 suggests that the minimum seepage loss is 75 cfs outside the irrigation season,
 20 when riparian diversions are not in use. Reach 2A has historically had lower
 21 groundwater levels, increasing the potential for vertical seepage or infiltration
 22 losses within this reach between Gravelly Ford and Mendota Pool (RMC 2003,
 23 2005).
- 24 • **Reach 3** – Downstream from Mendota Dam, seepage has been reported to occur
 25 in agricultural fields adjacent to the San Joaquin River near the town of Firebaugh
 26 (Steele 2008). Shallow groundwater has contributed to lateral seepage resulting in
 27 waterlogging of the crop root-zones (RMC 2003, 2005).
- 28 • **Reach 4** – A portion of Reach 4B, from the Mariposa Bypass downstream, was
 29 identified as potentially being a gaining reach. Observations of seepage along
 30 Reach 4A of the San Joaquin River have been reported between Sack Dam and
 31 Highway 152 (SJRRP 2007a). The Opportunities and Constraints Analysis Report
 32 and Refuge Flow Delivery Study (Moss 2002) presented a description of river
 33 conditions and seepage along Reach 4 using observations of landowners. In
 34 particular, riparian landowners along Reach 4A between Sack Dam and Highway
 35 152, reported seepage problems on adjacent lands downstream of Sack Dam at
 36 flows in excess of 600 cfs (Moss 2002). Specific comments about Reach 4A
 37 raised concern regarding irrigation canals and drainage facilities. Shallow
 38 groundwater has contributed to lateral seepage resulting in waterlogging of the
 39 crop root-zones (RMC 2003, 2005).

40

- 1 • **Reach 5** – Under current operating conditions, Reach 5 is identified as a gaining
2 reach. Seepage has been reported to create waterlogging and/or salt problems on
3 adjacent lands between the Sand Slough Control Structure and the San Luis
4 National Wildlife Refuge in Reach 5 of the San Joaquin River (Moss 2002).
5 Shallow groundwater has contributed to lateral seepage resulting in waterlogging
6 of the crop root-zones (RMC 2003, 2005).

7 **3.11.4 Flood Management**

8 The following is a description of flood management structures in the study area.

9 **San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam.** Friant Dam serves dual purposes of
10 storage for irrigation and flood control. Physical data pertaining to Friant Dam and
11 Millerton Lake are presented in Table 3-17. Friant Dam is the principal flood storage
12 facility on the San Joaquin River, with a dedicated flood management pool of up to 170
13 TAF during the October through March flood season. Under present operating rules, up
14 to 85 TAF of the flood control storage required in Millerton Lake may be provided by an
15 equal amount of space in Mammoth Pool. The dam is operated to maintain combined
16 releases to the San Joaquin River at or below a flow objective of 8,000 cfs. Several flood
17 events in the past few decades resulted in flows greater than 8,000 cfs downstream from
18 Friant Dam and, in some cases, flood damages resulted.

19 **San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River.** Flood control structures and
20 facilities within the Restoration Area include several flood bypasses and bypass
21 structures, as follows:

22 • **Chowchilla Bypass and Bypass Bifurcation Structure** – As a component of
23 the Lower San Joaquin River and Tributaries Project, the Chowchilla Bypass
24 begins at the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure in the San Joaquin River
25 and runs northwest, parallel to the San Joaquin River, intercepting the Fresno
26 River, Berenda Slough, and Ash Slough, where the Chowchilla Bypass ends and
27 essentially becomes the Eastside Bypass. The design channel capacity of the
28 Chowchilla Bypass is 5,500 cfs at the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure,
29 and gradually increases as flows from the Fresno River (channel capacity of 5,000
30 cfs), Berenda Slough (channel capacity of 2,000 cfs), and Ash Slough are
31 collected. The bypass is constructed in highly permeable soils, and much of the
32 initial flood flows infiltrate and recharge groundwater.

33 • **East Side Bypass and Control Structure** – The Eastside Bypass extends from
34 the confluence of Ash Slough and the Chowchilla Bypass to its confluence with
35 the San Joaquin River at the head of San Joaquin River Reach 5. The Eastside
36 Bypass is subdivided into three reaches. Eastside Bypass Reach 1, with a design
37 channel capacity of 17,000 cfs, extends from Ash Slough to the downstream end
38 of the Sand Slough Bypass, and receives flows from the Chowchilla River.
39 Eastside Bypass Reach 2, with a design channel capacity of 16,500 cfs, extends
40 from the Sand Slough Bypass confluence to the Mariposa Bypass Bifurcation
41 Structure at the head of the Mariposa Bypass and the Eastside Bypass Control
42 Structure. Eastside Bypass Reach 3, with a design channel capacity of 13,500 cfs

1 at the Eastside Bypass Control Structure, and 18,500 cfs at its confluence with
 2 Bear Creek, extends from the Eastside Bypass Control Structure to the head of the
 3 San Joaquin River Reach 5, and receives flows from Deadman, Owens, and Bear
 4 creeks. The gated Eastside Bypass Control Structure works in coordination with
 5 the Mariposa Bypass Bifurcation Structure to direct flows to either Eastside
 6 Bypass Reach 3 or to the Mariposa Bypass. The channel capacities described
 7 above are design capacities; current capacities may be reduced due to subsidence
 8 of Eastside Bypass levees. Eastside Bypass Reach 3 ultimately joins with Bear
 9 Creek to return flows to the San Joaquin River.

- 10 • **Mariposa Bypass and Bypass Bifurcation Structure** – The Mariposa Bypass
 11 Bifurcation Structure controls the proportion of flood flows that continue down
 12 the Eastside Bypass or leave through the Mariposa Bypass back into the San
 13 Joaquin River Reach 4B. The Mariposa Bypass delivers flow back into the San
 14 Joaquin River from the Eastside Bypass at the head of Reach 4B2. Of 14 bays on
 15 the Mariposa Bypass Bifurcation Structure, 8 are gated. The operating rule for the
 16 Mariposa Bypass is to divert all flows to the San Joaquin River when the Eastside
 17 Bypass discharges reach 8,500 cfs, and higher flows remain in the Eastside
 18 Bypass, eventually discharging back into the San Joaquin River at the Bear Creek
 19 Confluence at the end of San Joaquin River Reach 4B2. However, actual
 20 operations have deviated from this rule, flows from 2,000 cfs to 3,000 cfs have
 21 historically remained in the Eastside Bypass, and approximately one-quarter to
 22 one-third of the additional flows are released to the Mariposa Bypass. Flood flows
 23 not diverted to the San Joaquin River via the Mariposa Bypass continue down the
 24 Eastside Bypass and are returned to the San Joaquin River via Bravel Slough and
 25 Bear Creek. Bravel Slough reenters the San Joaquin River at mile post 136 and is
 26 the ending point of the bypass system.
- 27 • **Sand Slough Control Structure/San Joaquin River Headgates** – The Sand
 28 Slough Control Structure, located in the short connection between the San Joaquin
 29 River at mile post 168.5 and the Eastside Bypass between Eastside Bypass
 30 reaches 1 and 2 is an uncontrolled weir working on coordination with the San
 31 Joaquin River Headgates to control the flow split between the mainstem San
 32 Joaquin River and the Eastside Bypass. The Sand Slough Control Structure
 33 diverts flows from the San Joaquin River to the Eastside Bypass. The San Joaquin
 34 River Headgates allow flows from San Joaquin River Reach 4A into Reach 4B.
 35 While there are no documented operating rules for the San Joaquin River
 36 Headgate structure during low flows, the headgates have not been opened for
 37 many years, including during the 1997 flood.
- 38 • **Mendota Dam** – Mendota Dam is located at the confluence of the San Joaquin
 39 River and Fresno Slough. Fresno Slough connects the Kings River to the San
 40 Joaquin River, and delivers water to the south from Mendota Pool during
 41 irrigation season, and delivers water to the Mendota Pool and San Joaquin River
 42 from the Kings River when the Kings River is flooding. If the flashboards are not
 43 pulled before a high flow from the San Joaquin River or Fresno Slough, the

1 increased water surface elevations cause seepage problems on upstream and
2 adjacent properties.

- 3 • **Sack Dam** – Because of their similar operational objectives, many impacts
4 associated with Sack Dam are similar to those of Mendota Dam.

5 **Structures on Major San Joaquin River Tributaries** – Each major tributary to the San
6 Joaquin River has existing flood control facilities, which are described below.

- 7 • **Hidden Dam and Hensley Lake.** Hidden Dam on the Fresno River has a gross
8 pool of 90 TAF and a flood management reservation of 65 TAF.

- 9 • **Buchanan Dam and H. V. Eastman Lake.** Buchanan Dam on the Chowchilla
10 River has a gross pool of 150 TAF, a 45 TAF flood management reservation, and
11 a combined downstream objective release of 7,000 cfs via Ash (5,000 cfs) and
12 Berenda (2,000 cfs) sloughs.

- 13 • **Redbank and Fancher Creeks Flood Control Project.** The Redbank and Fancher
14 Creeks Flood Control Project provides flood protection to the Fresno-Clovis
15 Metropolitan area and nearby agricultural land.

- 16 • **Los Banos Detention Dam.** Los Banos Detention Dam on Los Banos Creek has a
17 storage capacity of 34,600 acre-feet and a flood management reservation of
18 14,000 acre-feet to control flows to a maximum of 1,000 cfs. (USACE 1999).

- 19 • **The Merced County Streams Group Project** consists of five dry dams (Bear,
20 Burns, Owens, Mariposa, and Castle), located in the foothills east of Merced on
21 tributaries of the San Joaquin River, which provide flood protection to the City of
22 Merced.

23 **San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta.** Flood management facilities on
24 major tributaries which affect flood conditions in the San Joaquin River from the Merced
25 River to the Delta include New Exchequer Dam and Lake McClure on the Merced River;
26 Don Pedro Dam Lake on the Tuolumne River; and New Melones Dam and Lake on the
27 Stanislaus River.

- 28 • **New Exchequer Dam and Lake McClure** – New Exchequer Dam on the
29 Merced River has a gross pool capacity of 1,024 TAF, a flood management
30 reservation of 350 TAF, and a downstream objective release of 6,000 cfs in the
31 Merced River at Stevinson.

- 32 • **Don Pedro Dam and Lake** – The new Don Pedro Dam on the Tuolumne River
33 has a gross pool capacity of 2,030 TAF of water, a maximum flood management
34 reservation of 340 TAF, and an objective release of 9,000 cfs.

- 35 • **New Melones Dam and Lake.** – New Melones Dam on the Stanislaus River has
36 a capacity of 2,420 TAF and a flood management reservation of 450 TAF.

1 **Project Levees**

2 There are two classes of levees and dikes along the San Joaquin River study area: (1)
3 those associated with the San Joaquin River Flood Control Project (project levees), and
4 (2) those constructed by individual landowners to protect site-specific properties, and
5 thus not associated with the San Joaquin River Flood Control Project (nonproject levees).

6 **San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River.** The San Joaquin River Flood
7 Control Project consists of a parallel conveyance system: (1) a leveed bypass system on
8 the east side of the San Joaquin Valley, and (2) a leveed flow conveyance system in the
9 San Joaquin River. The mainstem San Joaquin River levee system within the study area
10 is composed of approximately 192 miles (see Figure 3-7) of project levees and various
11 nonproject levees located upstream from the Merced River confluence. Project levees are
12 levees constructed as part of the San Joaquin River Flood Control Project by USACE,
13 and occur in Reach 2A downstream from Gravelly Ford and extend downstream to the
14 Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure. They begin again in Reaches 4B and 5 at the
15 Mariposa Bypass confluence downstream from the Merced River confluence.

16 The State constructed a bypass system consisting of levees and channel improvements.
17 These improvements were coordinated with the Federal Government to ensure the
18 effectiveness of the Federal portion of the projects. The bypass system consists primarily
19 of man-made channels (Eastside, Chowchilla, and Mariposa bypasses), which divert and
20 carry flood flows from the San Joaquin River at Gravelly Ford, along with inflows from
21 other eastside tributaries, downstream to the mainstem just above Merced River. The
22 system consists of about 193 miles of new levees, several control structures, and other
23 appurtenant facilities, and about 80 miles of surfacing on existing levees. Construction of
24 the original State system started in 1959 and was completed in 1966. Operation and
25 maintenance (O&M) of the completed State upstream bypass features of the project are
26 accomplished by the Lower San Joaquin Levee District.

1 Design capacity was authorized as the amount of water that can pass through a given
 2 reach with a levee freeboard of 3 feet within the historical San Joaquin River and 4 feet
 3 of freeboard along the bypasses, except along the left side of the Eastside Bypass, which
 4 has 3 feet of design freeboard. Project design channel capacities were probably estimated
 5 to be similar to flows that produced little or no significant damage during the planning,
 6 design, construction, and initial operation phases of water resource facilities in the San
 7 Joaquin River system. However, over time, river stages in various reaches of the river
 8 have increased, and flood, seepage, and erosion damage has increased. Although some
 9 channel clearing work has been accomplished by USACE, Reclamation, and others, an
 10 adequate maintenance program has been difficult to sustain.

11 The intended design capacities for the various San Joaquin River reaches are illustrated in
 12 Table 3-23, which also summarizes USACE design flow capacities and modeled
 13 objective flow capacities for various reaches throughout the San Joaquin flood control
 14 system (McBain and Trush 2002).

15
 16

**Table 3-23.
 Design Channel Capacities**

Reach	Flow (cfs)
Reaches 1 and 2A	8,000
Chowchilla Bypass	5,500
Mariposa Bypass	8,500
Eastside Bypass	10,000 – 18,500
Kings River North	4,750
Reach 2B	2,500
Reaches 3 and 4A	4,500
Reach 4B1	1,500
Reaches 4B2 and 5	10,000 – 26,000
Merced River to Tuolumne River	45,000
Tuolumne River to Stanislaus River	46,000
Stanislaus River to Paradise Dam (at head of Paradise Cut)	52,000
Paradise Dam to Old River ¹	37,000
Old River to Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel	22,000

Source: California Resources Agency 1976

Notes:

¹ Diversion capacity of Paradise Cut is 15,000 cfs.

Key:

cfs = cubic feet per second

17 **San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta.** From about 1956 to 1972, the
 18 USACE constructed the Lower San Joaquin River and Tributaries project from the Delta
 19 upstream to the Merced River, under the authorization of the 1944 Flood Control Act.
 20 Additional modifications to the project were completed in the mid-1980s. The Federally
 21 constructed portion of the project consists of about 100 miles of intermittent levees along
 22 the San Joaquin River, Paradise Cut, Old River, and the lower Stanislaus River. The
 23 levees vary in height from about 15 feet at the downstream end to an average of 6 to 8
 24 feet over much of the project. The project levees, along with the upstream flow
 25 regulation, were designed to contain floods varying from once in 60 years at the lower

1 end of the project to about once in 100 years at the upper limits. Local levees are located
2 along many reaches of the river in the gaps between the project levees.

3 ***Nonproject Levees***

4 Nonproject levees are typically associated with levees and dikes constructed by early
5 flood control districts and adjacent landowners between the Chowchilla Bypass
6 Bifurcation Structure and the Mariposa Bypass confluence. Canal embankments
7 bordering both sides of the San Joaquin River between the Mendota Dam and Sand
8 Slough Control Structure effectively form a set of nonproject levees that have
9 significantly reduced the width of the floodplain, primarily on the east side of the river.
10 The existing channel capacity in this reach is approximately 4,500 cfs, but flows of this
11 magnitude can cause seepage and levee stability problems (RMC 2007). In addition, local
12 landowners have constructed other low-elevation berms within the reach, creating a
13 narrower floodplain. Information on and dimensions of estimated channel capacities for
14 locally constructed levees are difficult to obtain and, in some cases, currently unavailable.

15 ***Flood Management Operations and Conditions***

16 USACE has established flood management objective flows for the San Joaquin River
17 tributaries, bypasses, and flood management operations of reservoirs within the river
18 system. Objective flows are generally considered to be safe carrying capacities, but some
19 flood damages to adjacent land developments do occur when objective flows are passed.
20 Design capacity is defined by USACE as the amount of water that can pass through
21 reaches of the San Joaquin River with a levee freeboard of 3 feet. Design capacity was
22 intended to provide protection against a 50-year storm (McBain and Trush 2002);
23 intended design capacities are illustrated in Table 3-24.

24 The three mainstem tributaries of the lower San Joaquin River downstream from the
25 Restoration Area include the Merced, Tuolumne and Stanislaus rivers. Table 3-25 shows
26 USACE objective flows for the San Joaquin River and its tributaries for use in flood
27 control operation of the reservoirs within the system. Design capacity was authorized as
28 the amount of water that can pass through a reach with a levee freeboard of 3 feet within
29 the historical San Joaquin River, and 4 feet along the bypasses (USACE 1999).

1
2
3

**Table 3-24.
Comparison of Objective Flow Capacity with Design Channel Capacities for the
San Joaquin River Flood Control Project**

Reach Along San Joaquin River	Reach	USACE Design Capacity with 3-foot Freeboard (cfs)	Estimated Hydraulic Capacity with No Freeboard (top of levee) (cfs)
Friant Dam to Gravelly Ford	1	8,000	16,000
Gravelly Ford to the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure	2A	8,000	Approximately 16,000
Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure to Mendota Dam	2B	2,500	Approximately 4,500
Mendota Dam to Sand Slough and Chowchilla Bypass	3, 4A	4,500	6,000 to 8,000
Sand Slough to Mariposa Bypass Confluence	4B1	1,500	400 to 1,500
Mariposa Bypass confluence to Eastside Bypass Confluence	4B2	10,000	Exceeds 10,000
Eastside Bypass confluence to Merced River Confluence	5	26,000	Exceeds 26,000

Source: *McBain and Trush 2002*

Key:

cfs = cubic feet per second

USACE = U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

4
5
6

**Table 3-25.
Comparison of Objective Flow Capacity
San Joaquin River Flood Control Project Below the Merced River**

San Joaquin River Reach	USACE Design Capacity with 3-foot Freeboard (cfs)
Merced River to Tuolumne River	45,000
Tuolumne River to Stanislaus River	46,000
Stanislaus River to Paradise Dam (at head of Paradise Cut)	52,000
Paradise Dam to Old River	37,000
Old River to Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel	22,000

Source: *California Resources Agency 1976*

Key:

cfs = cubic feet per second

1 **3.12 Noise**

2 Noise is generally defined as sound that is loud, disagreeable, unexpected, or unwanted.
3 Sound is characterized by two parameters: amplitude (loudness) and frequency (tone).
4 Amplitude is the size of a sound wave. The frequency of a wave refers to the rate at
5 which particles vibrate when a wave passes through a medium. Directly measuring sound
6 pressure fluctuations would require the use of a very large and cumbersome range of
7 numbers. To have a more useable numbering system, the logarithmic decibel (dB) scale
8 is commonly used. The normal range of human hearing extends from about 10 dB to
9 about 140 dB.

10 This section describes the existing noise (and vibration) environment in the only areas
11 potentially affected by the Proposed Action and alternatives: the Restoration Area and
12 the San Joaquin River from the Merced River to the Delta.

13 **3.12.1 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the Merced River**

14 The existing noise (and vibration) environment in and surrounding the Restoration Area
15 is influenced by transportation noise, agricultural activities, mining operations, urban
16 uses, light industrial uses, commercial uses, and recreational uses. Sources of noise and
17 sensitive receivers in the Restoration Area are described below.

18 ***Reach 1***

19 The existing noise environment in and around Reach 1 is dominated by urban uses
20 (Reach 1A) and agricultural uses (Reach 1B). Existing noise-sensitive land uses within
21 Reach 1 include residential uses, churches, schools, hospitals, parks, and golf courses.
22 The nearest residential receiver located in Reach 1 is approximately 100 feet from the
23 centerline of the Restoration Area and there are residential receivers within 1,000 feet of
24 the centerline. The nearest church, school, and hospital are located 2,500 feet, 2,875 feet,
25 and 3,500 feet, respectively, from the centerline of the Restoration Area.

26 ***Reach 2***

27 The existing noise environment in and around Reach 2 is dominated by agricultural uses
28 (Reach 2A), but it is also influenced by urban uses (Reach 2B). Urban use noise in Reach
29 2 emanates from the City of Mendota, an industrial use to the south, and the Mendota
30 Municipal Airport. The nearest noise-sensitive receiver (residential) in Reach 2A is
31 located 740 feet from the centerline of the Restoration Area. No other noise-sensitive
32 uses are present in Reach 2A. Reach 2B has a handful of sensitive receivers (residential)
33 in close proximity to the Restoration Area; the nearest is located 460 feet from the
34 centerline.

35 ***Reach 3***

36 The existing noise environment in and around Reach 3 is primarily dominated by
37 agricultural uses. Urban use noise in Reach 3 emanates from the City of Firebaugh,
38 industrial uses located along the river and south of the City, and the Firebaugh Municipal
39 Airport. The nearest noise-sensitive receiver (residential) in Reach 3 is located 200 feet
40 from the centerline of the Restoration Area. The nearest church and school are located
41 570 feet and 300 feet, respectively, from the centerline of the Restoration Area.

1 **Reaches 4 and 5**

2 The existing noise environment in and around Reaches 4 and 5 is primarily dominated by
3 agricultural noise sources. Only three noise-sensitive receivers (residential) in Reaches 4
4 and 5 are located within 500 feet of the Restoration Area centerline. There are no other
5 noise-sensitive land uses are present in Reaches 4 and 5.

6 **Chowchilla Bypass, Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and Tributaries**

7 The existing noise environment in and around the Chowchilla, Eastside, and Mariposa
8 bypass areas is primarily dominated by agricultural uses. Noise-sensitive land uses near
9 the Restoration Area are residences and a school. The nearest residential use is located
10 380 feet from the Restoration Area centerline. The school is located 4,400 feet from the
11 Restoration Area centerline.

12 **3.12.2 San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta**

13 The existing noise environment in and around the San Joaquin River from the Merced
14 River to the Delta area is primarily dominated by agricultural uses. Traffic noise
15 emanating from rural roads also contributes to the existing noise environment relative to
16 their proximity to the San Joaquin River. Noise-sensitive land uses near the lower San
17 Joaquin River area are residences and churches. The nearest residential use is located 200
18 feet from the river's centerline. The nearest church is located 2,700 feet from the river's
19 centerline. The noise policies and standards that apply to this section of the San Joaquin
20 River are Merced County (2000) and Stanislaus County (1994) general plans and
21 ordinances.

22 **3.13 Population and Housing**

23 This section addresses population and housing for the three-county Restoration Area and
24 the six-county Friant Division Water Contractors Service Areas, the portions of the study
25 area that may experience population effects from the Proposed Action. Topics closely
26 related to Population and Housing are described below in Section 3.16, Socioeconomics.

27 **3.13.1 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

28 The following section describes population and housing trends of Fresno, Madera, and
29 Merced Counties.

30 **Population Trends**

31 Between 2000 and 2006, the total population of Fresno, Madera, and Merced counties
32 increased by 13.95 percent, with Madera and Merced counties growing at a faster rate
33 (16.9 and 17.9 percent, respectively) than Fresno County (12.6-percent growth). From
34 2000 to 2006, nearly all cities in the three counties (with the exception of Fresno and
35 Reedley) increased at a greater rate than Fresno, Madera, and Merced counties at large.
36 Growth projections through 2050 indicate that all counties in the three-county area, like
37 the counties of the larger Friant Division Water Contractors Service Areas, are projected
38 to grow at a rate more than double the State's rate of growth (60.0 percent), with total
39 growth in the three-county area projected to be 131.9 percent through 2050 (CDF 2007).

1 In 2006, Merced County had the highest percentage of minorities (64.8 percent)
2 compared to the State (57.2 percent). Between 2000 and 2006, the minority population in
3 the three-county area had a higher growth rate (20.8 percent) when compared to the State
4 (15.5 percent).

5 ***Housing Trends***

6 As of 2006, there was a total of 379,527 housing units, representing 49.5 percent of the
7 total housing units in the Friant Division Water Contractors Service Areas (Fresno, Kern,
8 Kings, Madera, Merced, and Tulare counties), and 3.1 percent of the total number of
9 housing units in the State. From 2000 to 2006, the three-county area experienced a 12.6
10 percent increase in the total number of housing units along with a 20.9 percent increase in
11 the number of vacant housing units, which is greater than the State increase of 7.5
12 percent. During this 6-year period, Madera and Merced counties had the largest increase
13 in the number of housing units in the three-county area (15.7 and 17.3 percent,
14 respectively). Vacant housing units increased 87.8 percent in the three-county area.
15 Overall, from 2000 to 2006, the vacancy of housing units in the three-county area
16 outpaced the development of housing units.

17 **3.13.2 Friant Division Water Contractors Service Areas**

18 The following section describes population and housing trends in the Friant Division
19 Water Contractors Service Areas (Friant Division service area).

20 ***Population Trends***

21 The Friant Division service area includes six counties: Fresno, Kern, Kings, Madera,
22 Merced, and Tulare. As of 2006, the population in the six counties was approximately
23 2.64 million people. Fresno County contributed 34.1 percent of the population of these
24 counties, with more than half of the residents living in the City of Fresno. Between 2000
25 and 2006, the total population of the counties in the Friant Division increased by 15.1
26 percent, with all six counties growing at approximately the same rate (14.0 to 17.0
27 percent growth). Kern and Madera counties showed the highest growth rates, with 17.8
28 percent and 17.9 percent, respectively. From 2000 to 2006, all cities in Kern, Kings, and
29 Tulare counties increased at a greater rate than the six-county area, with the exception of
30 Lindsay and Wasco.

31 The six counties are an ethnically diverse part of the State, composed largely of Hispanic
32 and Latino populations. In terms of racial diversity, Black/African-American and Asian
33 populations in each county are less than State averages, and all the counties had a higher
34 proportion of White/Caucasians than State averages.

35 Between 2000 and 2006, the minority population in counties of the Friant Division
36 service areas had a greater growth rate (24.4 percent) compared to the State (15.5
37 percent). The six counties had a slightly larger American Indian population than the State
38 (ranging from 0.9 to 1.2 percent), and similar to the State, experienced a decrease
39 between 2000 and 2006 (U.S. Census Bureau 2000).

1 **Housing Trends**

2 As of 2006, the six-county area had a total of 864,255 housing units, representing 6.5
3 percent of the total number of housing units in the State. From 2000 to 2006, these
4 counties experienced a 12.6 percent increase in the total number of housing units, along
5 with a 20.9 percent increase in the number of vacant housing units, which is higher than
6 the State increase of 7.5 percent.

7 **3.14 Recreation**

8 The study area contains a number of parks and public lands offering diverse recreation
9 opportunities, particularly associated with the many reservoirs, rivers, and other water
10 bodies found throughout this portion of California. In addition, numerous recreational
11 opportunities exist on private lands, including fishing, hunting, and other activities.

12 **3.14.1 San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam**

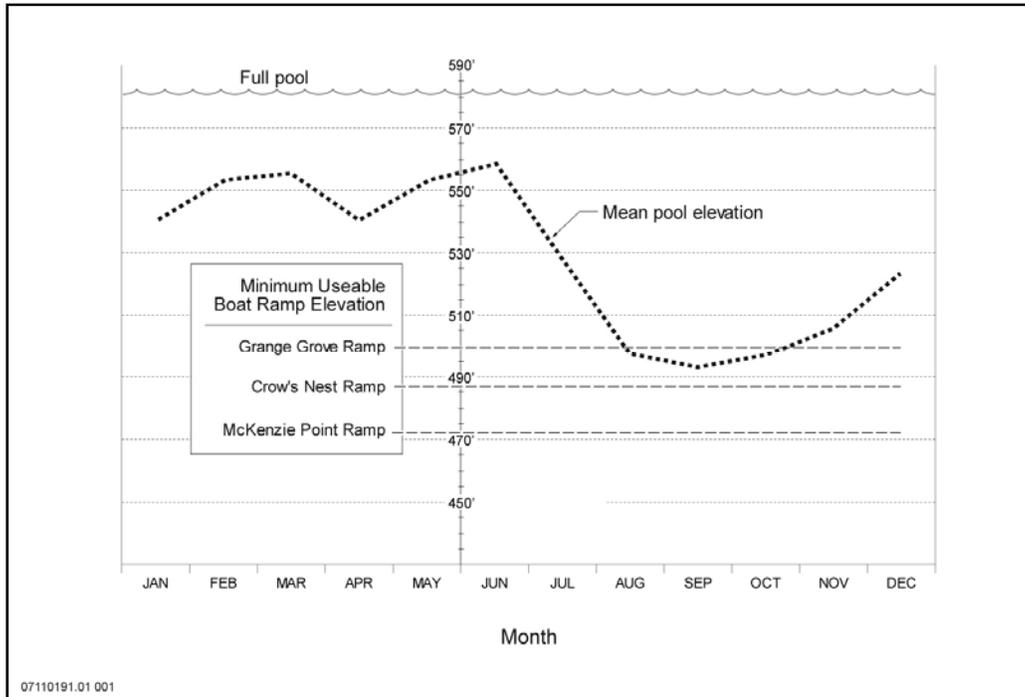
13 Millerton Lake, the centerpiece of the Millerton Lake SRA, has a surface area of
14 approximately 4,900 acres, and approximately 44 miles of shoreline in the SRA at the
15 lake's maximum elevation (580.6 feet above msl. The SRA encompasses approximately
16 10,500 acres in total (State Parks 2006) and is one of the most popular recreation areas in
17 the San Joaquin Valley, with typically 300,000 to 500,000 visits annually (State Parks
18 2007a, 2007b). The City of Fresno, with a 2000 census population of 430,000, is located
19 approximately 20 miles to the southwest (U.S. Census Bureau 2007).

20 Motorboating, sailing, waterskiing, jet-skiing, swimming, and tournament and
21 recreational fishing are the primary water-based recreation activities. Shoreline activities
22 include picnicking, hiking, biking, horseback riding, seasonal hunting, camping, fishing
23 and nature watching (State Parks 2007c). During winter, the lake also has special boat
24 tours to view the San Joaquin Valley's largest population of bald eagles (Warszawski
25 2007).

26 Most recreational facilities for the SRA are located on the southern and northern shores
27 of the lower portion of the lake, where they are closest to population centers. Facilities
28 include boat ramps, picnic areas, drive-in and walk-in campgrounds, a marina, and trails.
29 A few, more isolated facilities are at the upstream portion of the lake, including boat-in
30 camping areas. Public access is widely available at Millerton Lake.

31 Seasonally, the reservoir fluctuates substantially under normal operations. The annual
32 maximum water level typically occurs in May or June and is close to the gross pool
33 elevation of 581 feet during most years. The reservoir is typically drawn down from 75 to
34 100 feet annually, with the minimum annual elevation occurring in October or
35 November, before the reservoir begins to refill with the onset of winter rains. The boat
36 ramps on the lake were designed to accommodate approximately 100 feet of fluctuation
37 in surface elevation (Reclamation and State Parks 2008).

1 Figure 3-8 illustrates the minimum elevation at which the primary public boat ramps on
 2 Millerton Lake are usable in relation to the mean end-of-month pool level between April
 3 and August. This 4-month spring and summer period is when most boating activity
 4 occurs on the lake. The primary ramp at Grange Grove (actually consisting of four linked
 5 ramps used at progressively lower pool levels) is usable down to a pool elevation of 500
 6 feet, which corresponds to the mean pool level at the end of August. Smaller ramps at
 7 Crow's Nest and McKenzie Point are usable down to an additional 13 feet and 28 feet of
 8 drawdown, respectively. A ramp on the north shore that primarily serves an adjacent
 9 campground, is available at all pool levels.



Sources: Mean pool elevation - CalSim model run for Millerton Lake elevations under existing storage conditions;
 minimum useable elevation of ramps - Reclamation and State Parks 2005

Figure 3-8.
Millerton Lake Mean End-of-Month Pool Elevation vs.
Minimum Useable Elevations of Boat Ramps

3.14.2 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River

The following text describes recreation facilities and activities located within each project river reach. The facilities are described starting at the upstream end of the reach and continuing downstream. Nearly all existing recreation opportunities associated with the river are located in Reach 1. They consist of formal developed and constructed recreation facilities and services as well as user-defined opportunities, such as foot trails to access fishing sites and concentrated use areas. Formal and informal recreational uses of the different reaches include hiking, fishing, bird-watching, canoeing, kayaking, and gold panning. Water-dependent uses such as boating and fishing occur throughout the year along the river, except in Reach 2 and portions of Reach 4 because of lack of flows.

1 The San Joaquin River Parkway is a mosaic of parks, trails, and ecological reserves
2 located along the San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and Highway 145 and is
3 managed by the San Joaquin River Parkway and Conservation Trust (Figure 3-9). The in
4 the vicinity of the Restoration Area are primarily managed for agricultural land uses;
5 however, several Federal wildlife refuges and State wildlife management areas are
6 located within the valley, along with several State Park units. Some of these are directly
7 adjacent to the San Joaquin River within the Restoration Area, while others are some
8 distance away from the river, but within the San Joaquin Valley. All of the Federal
9 refuges and State wildlife management areas are part of the 160,000-acre Grasslands
10 Ecological Area, which represents the largest remaining contiguous block of wetlands in
11 California (Audubon Society 2004a).

12 Both the San Luis and San Joaquin River National Wildlife Refuges (NWR) are located
13 on the San Joaquin River, but only the San Luis NWR is located in the Restoration Area.
14 The largest of the Federal refuges is the San Luis NWR, a mixture of managed seasonal
15 and permanent wetlands, riparian habitat associated with the San Joaquin and two
16 tributary sloughs, and native grasslands, alkali sinks, and vernal pools. The refuge is
17 managed primarily to provide habitat for migratory and wintering birds. Major public
18 uses include interpretive wildlife observation programs and waterfowl and pheasant
19 hunting. The NWR offers auto tour routes. Foot traffic is permitted on the auto tour
20 routes and on trails in the NWR. Fishing, by rod and reel only, is also permitted (USFWS
21 2008). The Merced NWR is located a few miles east of the San Joaquin River in Merced
22 County. The San Luis NWR receives about 150,000 annual visits, and the Merced NWR
23 receives about 100,000 annual visits (Grasslands Water District 2001).

24 DFG administers several wildlife areas in the San Joaquin Valley in the vicinity of the
25 Restoration Area. Mendota Wildlife Area, located a few miles south of the San Joaquin
26 River and the City of Mendota in Fresno County, consists of nearly 12,000 acres of
27 managed impoundments and wetland and upland habitat, providing opportunities for bird
28 watching and waterfowl hunting. Just east of the Mendota Wildlife Area are two DFG-
29 administered ecological reserves, Kerman and Alkali Sink Ecological reserves, which
30 also provide opportunities for hunting and wildlife viewing. Four wildlife areas are
31 located west of the San Joaquin River, in Merced County: the 6,000-acre Los Banos
32 Wildlife Area, 2,800-acre Volta Wildlife Area, 7,000-acre North Grasslands Wildlife
33 Area, and 115-acre Dos Amigos Wildlife Area. These wildlife areas support
34 opportunities for wildlife viewing, and for hunting, fishing, boating, and camping in
35 designated areas. Wildlife viewing and hunting opportunities are also available at the
36 boat-in only West Hilmar Wildlife Area, located on the Stanislaus/Merced County
37 border, which receive a total of 30,000-50,000 visits annually (Grasslands Water District
38 2001). Additional wildlife areas, including the San Luis Reservoir Wildlife Area and
39 Cottonwood Creek Wildlife Area, are located at the west edge of the valley near San Luis
40 Reservoir and the O'Neill Forebay. These areas encompass several thousand acres that
41 support opportunities for wildlife and wildflower viewing, and hunting (DFG 2007a).

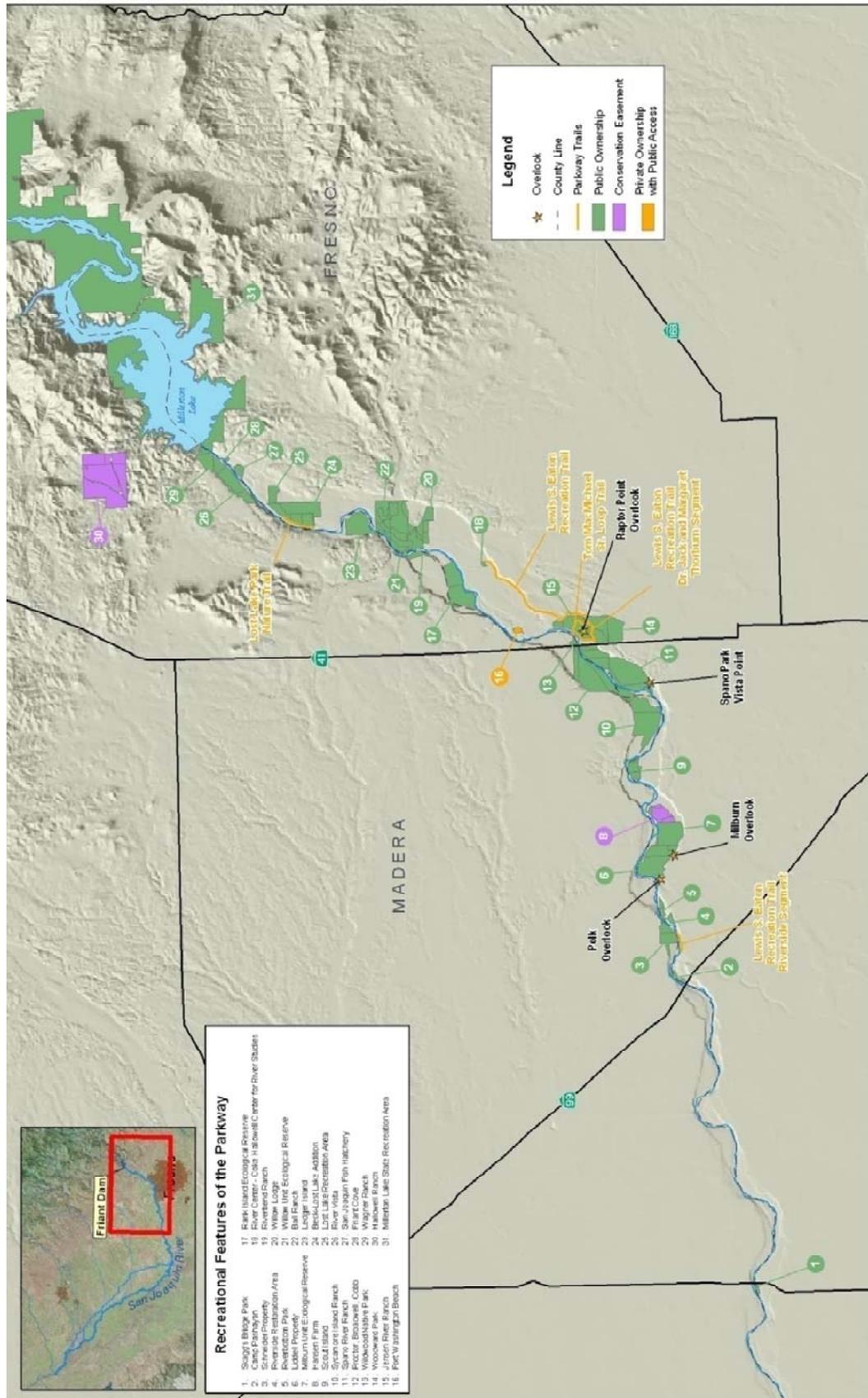


Figure 3-9. San Joaquin River Parkway and Surrounding Areas

1 On the western edge of the San Joaquin Valley, in Merced County, the California
2 Department of Parks and Recreation (State Parks) provides camping, boating, and day
3 use facilities in the San Luis Reservoir SRA, which surrounds the 12,700-acre San Luis
4 Reservoir and adjacent O’Neill Forebay. Pacheco State Park, located on the west side of
5 the reservoir, provides numerous trails.

6 **Reach 1**

7 There are approximately one dozen developed and undeveloped park units in the
8 parkway, owned and managed by several public and private entities. Table 3-26 shows
9 information about each of these parks. Most boating in the Restoration Area occurs in
10 Reaches 1A and 1B, in the San Joaquin River Parkway, and downstream to SR 145,
11 where boat access is provided at several locations. A flow of 200 cfs is the approximate
12 minimum within the ideal range for boating. Although boating is possible at lower flows,
13 disadvantages would include increased dragging of boats on the river bottom and walking
14 boats through shallows and over gravel bars and other obstructions. Boating is possible
15 above 1,000 cfs but becomes increasingly hazardous and unattractive to most boaters
16 because of the strength of the current, flows moving through brushy and wooded areas,
17 and increased “strainers” (flow through the branches of standing trees and downed trees
18 in the channel that can trap boaters).

19 The City of Fresno manages more than 50 city and regional parks, offering such
20 amenities as baseball and softball fields, basketball courts, football and soccer fields, dog
21 parks, picnic areas, swimming pools, tennis and volleyball courts, and golf courses. Its
22 more prominent recreational facilities include the 300-acre Woodward Regional Park,
23 which is located in Reach 1 and is described below; the 159-acre Roeding Regional Park;
24 the 110-acre Regional Sports Complex; and Camp Fresno and Camp Fresno Junior at
25 Dinkey Creek (City of Fresno 2008).

26 **Reach 2**

27 The only public recreational facility in the vicinity of Reach 2 is the 85-acre Mendota
28 Pool Park, managed by the City of Mendota, which provides a launch ramp, picnic area,
29 and playground, about one-half mile south of Mendota dam (City of Mendota 2007).
30 Lone Willow Slough, an Audubon Society-designated Important Bird Area in the vicinity
31 of the reach, provides bird-watching opportunities but is located on private property
32 (Audubon Society 2004b) and does not provide access to the river.

1
2

Table 3-26.
Existing Parks and Public Lands in the San Joaquin River Parkway – Reach 1

Recreation Facility/ Park Unit	Owner ¹	Area (acres)	Primary Recreation Opportunities					
			Fishing	Boat Access to River	Outdoor Education	Trails/Trail Access	Camping	Picnicking
Camp Pashayan	DFG, SJRPCT	32	X	X		X		X
Coke Hallowell Center for River Studies	SJRPCT	20			X	X		
Fort Washington Beach	Private	NA	X	X			X	X
Friant Cove	SJRC	6	X	X				X
Jensen River Ranch	SJRC	167				X		X
Lost Lake Park	Fresno County, DFG	305	X	X	X	X	X	X
San Joaquin River Ecological Reserve	DFG	800 ²			X			
Scout Island	Fresno County	85		X	X		X	
Sycamore Island Ranch	SJRC	350	X	X		X		X
Wildwood Native Park	SJRC	22	X	X		X		
Willow Lodge (Willow Unit of Ecological Reserve)	DFG	88			X	X		
Woodward Regional Park	City of Fresno	300				X		X

Notes:

¹ Management of several of the parks is by an entity other than the owner, in some cases with the park owner.

² The ecological reserve is composed of several widely dispersed units in the parkway, which in total equal 800 acres; access is by special permit only.

Key:

DFG = California Department of Fish and Game

NA = not applicable

SJRC = San Joaquin River Conservancy

SJRPCT = San Joaquin River Parkway and Conservation Trust

3 **Reach 3**

4 An unpaved boat ramp on the river bank just below Mendota Dam provides access to
5 Reach 3 for small boats, and the reach has been described as being especially suited for
6 canoes and touring kayaks (American Whitewater 2007). Fishing is permitted atop
7 Mendota Dam (American Whitewater 2007).

8 The community of Firebaugh manages two parks, Dunkle Park, also known as the City
9 Park, and Maldonado Park. Dunkle Park, about 9 miles downstream from Mendota Dam,
10 provides a gazebo near the river and informal river access for anglers and boaters
11 (American Whitewater 2007). An unnamed grassy area adjacent to Dunkle Park is also
12 managed and available for recreational activities. Basketball, softball, and soccer fields
13 and a skateboard park are planned for Maldonado Park.

1 This reach can support informal recreation uses, including fishing from the shore;
 2 however, this activity is not encouraged by adjacent landowners and may involve
 3 trespassing on private property.

4 **Reach 4**

5 The San Luis NWR, which is bisected by the San Joaquin River, has the only recreational
 6 facilities in Reach 4 (Figure 1-2). Three of the six contiguous units of the refuge border
 7 on the lower portion of Reach 4 within the Restoration Area: the San Luis, East Bear
 8 Creek, and West Bear Creek Units. The Merced NWR is several miles east of the river
 9 on the Eastside Bypass (Figure 1-2). The two comanaged refuges, totaling more than
 10 36,000 acres, are managed primarily for migratory and wintering bird habitat. An
 11 indigenous tule elk herd is located in the San Luis refuge, and both refuges host many
 12 endangered, threatened, and sensitive species, including sandhill cranes and vernal pool
 13 species.

14 There are two auto tour routes in the San Luis NWR: one for viewing waterfowl and one
 15 for viewing tule elk. Stops with interpretive information and wildlife observation
 16 platforms are provided along the routes. Hikers are also allowed on the auto tour routes,
 17 and hiking is encouraged along Salt Slough Road. There are two hiking trails and an
 18 additional spur trail to the river and a historical site. The Salt Slough Fishing Area is
 19 available for fishing during daylight hours; one fishing site is reserved for persons with
 20 disabilities. Several hunting blinds are available in the refuge for waterfowl and pheasant
 21 hunting (USFWS 2007a).

22 **Reach 5**

23 Downstream from Bear Creek is the 2,800-acre Great Valley Grasslands State Park. This
 24 State Park includes one of the few intact examples of native grasslands on the floor of the
 25 Central Valley, and is part of the larger 160,000-acre Grasslands Ecological Area, which
 26 includes Federal, State, and private lands managed for wildlife values and represents the
 27 largest remaining contiguous block of wetlands in California (Audubon Society 2004a).
 28 Although the State Park is undeveloped, people visit the park to view springtime
 29 wildflower displays and wildlife and to fish (State Parks 2007d).

30 A portion of the West Bear Creek Unit of San Luis NWR, to the east of Great Valley
 31 Grasslands State Park, and the Kesterson Unit, to the west are also on Reach 5. The
 32 3,900-acre West Bear Creek Unit contains a wildlife observation tour route, a designated
 33 hunting area surrounding several ponds, and foot trails. The Kesterson Unit has 10,621
 34 acres of seasonal and permanent wetlands, riparian habitat, native grasslands, and vernal
 35 pools. Mud Slough also bisects the unit. Waterfowl hunting is a primary use of the unit.
 36 Many two- and three-person hunting blinds are located in the three areas of the unit. The
 37 unit is also used for wildlife viewing (USFWS 2007).

38 **3.14.3 San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta**

39 Two Stanislaus County parks provide the only developed recreation access to this
 40 segment of the San Joaquin River. The Las Palmas Fishing Access, a few miles east of
 41 the town of Patterson, is a 3 acre park providing a concrete boat ramp and day use
 42 facilities (Stanislaus County 2009a). Laird Park, 2 miles east of the town of Grayson, is a

1 97 acre “community park” providing river access and day use facilities (Stanislaus
2 County 2009b).

3 The San Joaquin River NWR is located along the San Joaquin River between the
4 Tuolumne and Stanislaus Rivers, two major tributaries to the San Joaquin River. The
5 refuge boundaries encompass over 7,000 acres of riparian woodlands, wetlands, and
6 grasslands. Although the refuge is primarily undeveloped, a wildlife viewing platform
7 has been constructed at one location at a favored location for viewing geese and other
8 waterbirds (USFWS 2009).

9 The West Hilmar Wildlife Area, on the west bank of the river a few miles downstream of
10 the Merced River confluence, is a 340 acre State wildlife area, with no facilities and
11 accessible only by boat (DFG 2009).

12 Not on the San Joaquin River, but in the vicinity, State Parks manages two small
13 developed park units (each less than 75 acres) located on the bank of the lower Merced
14 River in Merced County, consisting of one area near the confluence with the San Joaquin
15 River and one approximately 18 miles upstream from the confluence with the San
16 Joaquin River. McConnell and George J. Hatfield SRAs give access to the Merced River
17 for boating, fishing, swimming, picnicking, and hiking on short trails. McConnell SRA
18 also offers family and group camping.

19 Farther north, the Turlock Lake SRA furnishes camping, boating, and day use facilities at
20 the 3,500-acre Turlock Lake and the adjacent Tuolumne River, on the eastern edge of the
21 valley in Stanislaus County. Caswell Memorial State Park is located along the Stanislaus
22 River in San Joaquin County, approximately 5 miles upstream from the confluence with
23 the San Joaquin River. This 258-acre park offers opportunities for fishing and swimming
24 in the Stanislaus River and camping facilities and nature trails through the park’s riparian
25 oak woodland.

26 **3.14.4 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta**

27 At the southeast margin of the Delta on the San Joaquin River are two boating facilities
28 that provide access both to the Delta to and the river upstream. The Mossdale Crossing
29 Regional Park, operated by San Joaquin County, provides a paved 2-lane boat ramp and
30 day use facilities. Across from the park is the privately operated Mossdale Marina, with
31 23 boat berths, and services such as fueling, a restaurant and bar, and a store. A few
32 miles downstream are Dos Reis County Park, a San Joaquin County operated facility
33 providing a boat ramp and day use area as well as a 26-site RV camp. Nearby is Haven
34 Acres Marina, a small private facility with a boat ramp and bar and grill.

35 Numerous additional recreation opportunities are available in the Delta. The Delta has
36 many miles of rivers and sloughs for boating and fishing, and recreation visitors have a
37 choice of many private facilities, primarily small marinas and resorts, and two State Park
38 units. Brannan Island SRA, in the central Delta on the Sacramento River, offers boat
39 access to the river and sloughs, and camping, swimming, and day use facilities. Franks
40 Tract SRA consists of a large flooded island that was formerly farmland, surrounded by
41 remnant levees. There are no developed facilities in the Franks Tract SRA.

3.15 Transportation and Traffic

This section describes existing traffic conditions and the various roadway, railroad, and utility crossings in the study area that could be affected by the WY 2010 Interim Flows project. Roadways in Fresno, Madera, and Merced counties range from State Routes (SRs) that have heavy truck and commuter traffic to local roads with a small amount of local agricultural equipment traffic. For the purpose of describing general conditions, roads are classified into the following groups:

- **State Routes** typically are four- to six-lane high-speed facilities (65 miles per hour (mph) or faster) that have a primary purpose of connecting the local and county transportation system with those outside the region. These roadways are under the jurisdiction of the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans).
- **Expressways** typically are four-lane high-speed facilities (55 mph or faster) that have a primary purpose of connecting county areas or cities in a county. Some expressways do not meet respective county standards and are designated for upgrade by their respective local (county) transportation authority.
- **Arterial** roads have the primary purpose of providing connections between major traffic generators to the freeway, expressway, and arterial street systems. They can be classified as either urban or rural and are under the authority of the local (county) transportation authority.
- The purpose of **collectors** is to link the local road network to the arterial street system. They are typically two- or four-lane roadways with low to moderate speeds (35 to 40 mph) and are under respective county jurisdictions.
- The purpose of **local roads** is to provide connections between properties and the collector street system. These facilities typically are two-lane undivided roadways and are under the respective county jurisdiction.

3.15.1 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River

Transportation and infrastructure in the Restoration Area are described below.

Road, Railroad, and Utilities Crossings

This section describes the various roadway, railroad, and utility crossings of the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the Merced River.

Reach 1. Between Friant Dam and the SR 99 bridge that provides access across the San Joaquin River, several roads parallel the river in Reaches 1A and 1B. Additionally, six bridges (North Fork Road Bridge, Yosemite Freeway (SR 41), West Nees Bridge, and three unnamed bridges) cross the river in these reaches. State highways in this reach are SR 99, SR 41, and SR 145. Traffic on these state highways is generally the heaviest in the area, outside urban areas, because of truck and commuter traffic. The arterial in this reach is North Blackstone Avenue. Traffic appears to be composed of local agricultural trucks and residential commuters. The access road and bridge near Friant Road, Gravel Haul

1 Road, and unnamed roads are considered local roads and appear to be two-lane paved or
2 unpaved roads under either the jurisdiction of Madera County or Fresno County. Traffic
3 on the roads appears to be composed primarily of agricultural truck traffic or local
4 residential commuters.

5 In Reach 1, three communication lines cross the river: two are AT&T lines and one is
6 Level 3. PG&E owns 13 natural gas transmission lines, 156 electrical distribution lines,
7 and 14 electrical transmission lines. Of these, 152 of the electrical distribution lines are
8 overhead, all of the natural gas transmission lines are underground, and all of the
9 electrical transmission lines are overhead. Four electrical distribution lines are unknown.
10 Fresno Irrigation District has 11 outfall structures crossing the river. Also, six outlets to
11 the river are owned by the Fresno Metropolitan Flood Control District. Fresno Irrigation
12 District owns the Riverside Powell Spillway, Epstein Spillway, and Biola Spillway in this
13 reach.

14 **Reach 2.** One bridge (Madera Avenue) provides access across the river along Reach
15 2A. Several roads parallel the river along this reach, and multiple confining levees protect
16 agricultural land uses in this reach.

17 Several roads are located adjacent to the river along Reach 2B, although no bridges are
18 present. Crossings in this reach, including San Mateo Road, are considered local roads
19 under either the jurisdiction of Madera County or Fresno County, and these roads appear
20 to have light local agricultural truck and commuter traffic. With the exception of the City
21 of Mendota, there are no urbanized traffic areas, major SRs, arterials, or other roads
22 appear to have heavy traffic in this reach.

23 There are 157 overhead PG&E-owned electrical distribution lines crossing the San
24 Joaquin River in this reach. All of the electrical distribution lines are overhead. In
25 addition, there are two underground gas transmission lines owned by PG&E crossing the
26 river. Fresno Irrigation District owns the Big Sandridge Spillway and the Herndon
27 Spillway in this reach.

28 **Reach 3.** The City of Firebaugh, located between the San Joaquin River and the Helm
29 Canal, is the only urban land use along Reach 3. Several roads provide access to or
30 parallel the river, and one bridge (13 Street/Avenue 7½ bridge) provides access across the
31 river in this reach. Roads in this area are generally rural in character except in Firebaugh,
32 where they are typically urban. There are no state highways along Reach 3, although SR
33 33 and SR 152 skirt the edges of the reach and provide transportation corridors from
34 Firebaugh to other areas. Roads that cross the river are considered local roads under the
35 jurisdiction of either Madera County or Fresno County and appear to have light local
36 traffic.

37 In this reach, AT&T owns one communication line that crosses the river. PG&E owns 7
38 underground gas transmission lines, 134 electrical distribution lines, and 4 underground
39 electrical transmission lines that cross the river in this reach. Of these, 2 of the electrical
40 distribution lines are underground, 132 are overhead, and 2 lines are unknown.

1 Reach 4. Several roads are located adjacent to or provide access to the river along Reach
2 4A, and the Brazil Road (SR 152) bridge provides access across the river.

3 Several roads are located along the Restoration Area of Reach 4B. The primary heavy-
4 traffic roads in Reach 4 are SR 33 (Reach 4A) and SR 152 (Reach 4B). Because there are
5 no urbanized areas in this reach and agricultural production is moderate, traffic levels on
6 arterials, collectors, and local roads are likely to be moderate with local agricultural
7 trucks and commuters. With the exception of the SR 152 bridge, river crossings are
8 arterials, collectors, or local roads under the jurisdiction of either Madera County or
9 Fresno County.

10 PG&E owns 2 overhead electrical transmission lines and 59 overhead electrical
11 distribution lines that cross the river reach in Reach 4.

12 **Reach 5.** Several roads and two bridges (Lander Avenue bridge and the SR 140 bridge)
13 are located along Reach 5. Roads correspond to the local land uses and, thus, appear to
14 have light traffic and be rural in nature. Besides SR 140 and SR 165/Lander Avenue,
15 there are mostly collectors and local roads with moderate-to-light traffic under the
16 jurisdiction of Merced County.

17 PG&E owns five overhead electrical distribution lines in this river reach.

18 **Chowchilla Bypass.** Several roads parallel the Chowchilla Bypass, and 15 bridges
19 provide access across it. No urban areas are located along the bypass. Accordingly, with
20 the exception of SR 152, roads are primarily arterials, collectors, and local roads under
21 the jurisdiction of Madera County.

22 There are no data regarding utility crossings in the Chowchilla Bypass reach.

23 **Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and Tributaries.** Although several access roads
24 parallel the bypass south of the Mariposa Bypass, only two bridges provide access across
25 the bypass. A number of crossings in this bypass area may be unusable during high-flow
26 conditions, including West El Nido Road, Headquarters Road, Dan McNamara Road, and
27 several unnamed crossings. The roads are collectors and local roads, and appear to have
28 generally moderate-to-light traffic.

29 There are no data regarding utility crossings in the Eastside Bypass.

30 **Existing Traffic Conditions**

31 The following sections describe existing traffic conditions in the Restoration Area,
32 focusing on conditions in Fresno, Madera, and Merced counties.

33 **Fresno County General Traffic Conditions.** According to the Fresno County *General*
34 *Plan Background Report* (2000), the county's circulation system consists of a roadway
35 network that is primarily rural in character, with the exception of the urbanized area
36 surrounding the Cities of Fresno and Clovis and various smaller communities in the
37 southern and western parts of the county. The most important interregional roadways in
38 the county are the SRs/highways, particularly SR 99, Interstate 5, and SR 41, which
39 traverse the county from north to south. Interstate 5 is the primary north-south route for

1 interregional and interstate business, freight, tourist, and recreational travel, linking
2 Southern California to Northern California and the Pacific Northwest. On the regional
3 level, SR 99 performs a similar function, connecting most of the cities of the San Joaquin
4 Valley to Sacramento and Southern California. Fresno County is linked to Yosemite
5 National Park and the Sierra communities to the north via SR 41, as well as to Kings
6 County and the Central Coast to the south. In addition to Interstate 5, SR 99, and SR 41,
7 Fresno County is served by SRs 33, 43, 63, 145, 168, 180, 198, and 269 (Fresno County
8 2000).

9 The county is also served by other major roadways that carry local and regional traffic,
10 connect the cities and communities of Fresno County, and provide farm-to-market routes.
11 These roadways provide critical freight and commercial linkages between
12 production/manufacturing and the larger interregional distribution system.

13 **Madera County General Traffic Conditions.** Madera County's *General Plan*
14 *Background Report* (1995) states that physical constraints on the county's circulation
15 system are natural and human-made barriers to travel that limit existing and future
16 roadway connections and alignments, and thus constrain the county's access and
17 circulation capability.

18 Circulation constraints in Madera County vary between the valley region and the
19 foothill/mountain region. In the flat valley of the western county, major circulation
20 elements are the north/south-oriented SR 99 and railroad tracks that also run north/south,
21 parallel to the SR. The SR and railroad tracks facilitate north/south travel and hinder
22 east/west travel. Access to the north, west, and south of the county is limited by the
23 Chowchilla and San Joaquin rivers. The Fresno River, which runs generally in an
24 east/west direction, also poses a constraint to north/south travel. Numerous creeks and
25 canals also pose minor constraints to travel in the county.

26 **Merced County General Traffic Conditions.** The street and highway system in
27 Merced County is composed of approximately 30 miles of Federal interstate highways,
28 220 miles of State highways, and 1,780 miles of county roads. Both traffic volume and
29 traffic speeds are the principal determinants of travel quality on roadways. The traffic
30 volumes on the major road system in Merced County vary from a high of 75,000 vehicles
31 per day on SR 99 north of Delhi near Turlock to fewer than 1,000 vehicles per day. With
32 a few exceptions, the highest volume roads in Merced County are state highways.

33 **Point of Interest Traffic Counts.** To quantitatively describe existing traffic conditions,
34 points of interest (POI) were determined by reviewing traffic monitoring locations within
35 5 miles of the Restoration Area. No relevant traffic points of interest were available for
36 Reach 5, the Eastside Bypass, or the Chowchilla Bypass.

37 Caltrans annual average daily traffic data are the total volume of counts for the year
38 divided by 365 days. The Caltrans traffic count year is from October 1 through
39 September 30. Data regarding Madera and Fresno counties on state highways, interstate
40 highways, and local and arterial roads consist of "raw" traffic counts, which are recorded
41 at a particular location on a particular day for a period of 24 hours. These are not adjusted

1 to reflect the day of the week or seasonal variations that could affect observed traffic
2 volumes.

3 Traffic counts were researched from the following existing data sources: Caltrans 2006
4 Traffic and Vehicle Data Systems Unit (all data on California State Highway System),
5 the *Madera County Transportation Commission Traffic Monitoring Program 2007*
6 *Traffic Volumes Report* (2007), the *Council of Fresno County Governments Fresno*
7 *Regional Traffic Monitoring Report (1998–2002)* (2004), and the *Merced County*
8 *Association of Governments' Final Environmental Impact Report for Merced County's*
9 *2004 Regional Transportation Plan* (2007).

10 **3.15.2 San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta**

11 A number of local rural roads parallel portions of the section of the San Joaquin River
12 extending from the confluence of the Merced River to the Delta, located just north of SR
13 132 (Maze Road). Highways and roads with bridge crossings of the San Joaquin River
14 include Hills Ferry Road at the Merced River confluence in Merced County, and Crows
15 Landing Road, West Main Avenue, West Grayson Road, and SR 132, all in Stanislaus
16 County.

17 **3.16 Utilities and Public Service Systems**

18 This section provides an overview of existing utilities and public service systems within
19 the Restoration Area, focusing on fire protection services, law enforcement services, and
20 emergency services. Buried utilities that cross under the San Joaquin River (i.e., SFPUC
21 Regional Water System San Joaquin Pipelines Nos. 1, 2 and 3; and various oil and gas
22 underborings), as well as wastewater collection and solid waste services. Other portions
23 of the study area and wastewater collection and solid waste management would not be
24 affected by the proposed action and are not discussed. Many utilities and public service
25 systems are covered to some degree in previous sections.

26 **3.16.1 Fire Protection Services**

27 This discussion identifies the general characteristics of fire protection facilities and
28 services in the Restoration Area.

29 Fire protection services in Reaches 1 through 3 are provided by the Fresno County Fire
30 District, the City of Fresno Fire Department, and the Madera County Fire Department.
31 The Fresno County Fire Protection District provides fire protection services to the
32 communities of Calwa, Easton, Malaga, Del Rey, Caruthers, San Joaquin, Tranquility,
33 Prather, Friant, Tollhouse, Wonder Valley, Cantua Creek, Three Rocks, Five Points,
34 Centerville, Tivy Valley, and Sand Creek and to the Cities of San Joaquin, Parlier,
35 Mendota, and Huron. The district has 13 fire stations and 48 personnel (Fresno County
36 Fire Protection District 2009).

1 Fire protection services are provided to the City of Fresno by the City of Fresno Fire
2 Department through a network of 22 fire stations, an airport rescue fire fighting station,
3 354 career firefighters, 39 apparatus and support vehicles, 2 personal water crafts, and 2
4 aircraft rescue units (Fresno Fire Department 2009).

5 The Madera County Fire Department provides fire protection services to unincorporated
6 areas of Madera County through a network of 15 fire stations, 19 career fire suppression
7 personnel, 185 paid call firefighters, 11 support personnel, and 50 apparatus and support
8 vehicles. The department is administered, and career suppression personnel are provided,
9 through a contract with CAL FIRE. Fire Prevention, clerical, and automotive support
10 personnel are county employees. The department assists with providing fire protection to
11 the City of Madera through a mutual aid agreement and has a cooperative agreement with
12 Central California Women’s Facility for fire protection services in the north end of
13 Madera County (Madera County Fire Department 2008).

14 Fire protection services in Reach 4A are provided by the Fresno County Fire Protection
15 District and the Madera County Fire Department. (See the discussion of these agencies
16 above.) Fire protection services in Reaches 4B1 and 4B2 are provided by the Merced
17 County Fire Department. The Merced County Fire Department provides emergency
18 services to unincorporated areas of the county through a network of 20 fire stations, 227
19 paid call firefighters and volunteers, and a fleet of 80 vehicles. It is administered, and
20 suppression personnel are provided, through a contract with CAL FIRE. Support
21 personnel are Merced County employees. The department also provides fire protection to
22 the Cities of Gustine, Dos Palos, and Livingston through mutual aid agreements (Merced
23 County 2007).

24 Fire protection services in Reach 5 are provided by the Merced County Fire Department.
25 Fire protection services in the Chowchilla Bypass area are provided by the Madera
26 County Fire Department and Merced County Fire Department. Fire protection services in
27 the Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and tributaries areas are provided by the Merced
28 County Fire Department. Fire protection services in the San Joaquin River system from
29 the Merced River to the Delta are provided by the Stanislaus Consolidated Fire Protection
30 District and the Merced County Fire Department.

31 **3.16.2 Law Enforcement Services**

32 This discussion identifies the general characteristics of law enforcement facilities and
33 services in the Restoration Area.

34 ***San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River***

35 The following sections describe law enforcement services within the Restoration Area.

36 Law enforcement services in Reach 1 are provided by the Fresno County Sheriff’s
37 Department, the City of Fresno Police Department, and the Madera County Sheriff’s
38 Department.

1 The Fresno County Sheriff's Department provides law enforcement service to the
2 unincorporated areas of the county and the cities of Coalinga, Huron, San Joaquin,
3 Kerman, Mendota, and Firebaugh. It is also the contract law enforcement for the cities of
4 San Joaquin and Mendota (Fresno County Sheriff's Department 2008). The department
5 provides service to four geographic areas and maintains four stations and one substation.
6 Specialized members of the sheriff's department also serve on additional specialty teams,
7 including the Air Support Unit, Off-Road Safety Team, Forensics Laboratory, Boating
8 Enforcement Unit, Special Weapons and Tactics (SWAT) Unit, Dive Team, and Search
9 and Rescue Unit.

10 The Fresno Police Department provides law enforcement service to the City of Fresno.
11 The department provides service to five policing districts (northeast, northwest, central,
12 southeast, and southwest) and maintains four stations and one substation. Specialized
13 members of the police department also serve on additional units, including the SWAT
14 Team, the K-9 Unit, the Explosive Ordnance Disposal Unit, Skywatch, District Crime
15 Suppression Teams, and the Mounted Patrol (Fresno Police Department 2007).

16 Law enforcement in unincorporated Madera County is provided by the Madera County
17 Sheriff's Department. The department is divided into three distinct divisions (Valley
18 Division, Mountain Division, and Administrative Division) and has 116 personnel with
19 82 sworn law enforcement officers. Specialized members of the sheriff's department also
20 serve on additional units, including the Agricultural Crimes Unit, Off-Highway Vehicle
21 Unit, SWAT Team, Dive Team, and Search and Rescue Team (Madera County Sheriff's
22 Department 2008).

23 Law enforcement services in Reaches 2 through 4 are provided by the Fresno County
24 Sheriff's Department and the Madera County Sheriff's Department. (See the discussion
25 of the Fresno County Sheriff's Department and Madera County Sheriff's Department for
26 Reach 1 above.) Law enforcement services in Reaches 4B1 and 4B2 are provided by the
27 Merced County Sheriff's Department. Law enforcement services in unincorporated areas
28 of Merced County are provided by the Merced County Sheriff's Department. The
29 department maintains stations in Merced, Los Banos, and Delhi, and operates the John
30 Lottoraca Correctional Center in El Nido and Sheriff's Community Law Enforcement
31 Office stations in the communities of Merced, Planada, Santa Nella, Delhi, Hilmar, and
32 Winton. The Merced County Sheriff's Department employs approximately 101 sworn
33 officers and maintains 22 patrol vehicles and 4 additional unmarked nonpatrol vehicles.
34 Specialized members of the sheriff's department also serve on additional units, including
35 a narcotics task force, an investigation unit, a major-crimes unit, a Federal drug
36 trafficking task force, a SWAT team, and a Sheriff Tactical and Reconnaissance Team
37 (Merced County).

38 Law enforcement services in Reach 5 are provided by the Merced County Sheriff's
39 Department. Law enforcement services in the Fresno Slough/James Bypass area are
40 provided by the Fresno County Sheriff's Department. Law enforcement services in the
41 vicinity of the Chowchilla, Eastside, and Mariposa bypasses are provided by the Madera
42 County Sheriff's Department and Merced County Sheriff's Department.

1 ***San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta***

2 Law enforcement services in the San Joaquin River system from the Merced River to the
3 Delta are provided by the Stanislaus County Sheriff's Department and the Merced
4 County Sheriff's Department. See the discussion of the Merced County Sheriff's
5 Department above.

6 **3.16.3 Emergency Services**

7 This discussion identifies emergency service providers in the Restoration Area.

8 ***San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River***

9 Emergency services in Reaches 1 through 3 are provided by the California Highway
10 Patrol (CHP), Fresno County Sheriff's Department, and Madera County Sheriff's
11 Department. The CHP Central Division provides ground and air support for emergencies
12 along the Interstate 5 corridor, SR 99, and other State highways throughout Fresno,
13 Madera, and Merced counties and the City of Fresno. The CHP Central Division has 15
14 area offices, 6 resident posts, 2 commercial inspection facilities, 667 uniformed officers,
15 and 226 nonuniformed personnel (CHP 2008).

16 The Fresno County Sheriff's Department coordinates emergency evacuation routes and
17 programs for residents and businesses in Fresno County. Large-scale emergency services
18 are handled by the department in cooperation with the Federal Emergency Management
19 Agency (FEMA); USFWS; the State emergency response network run by the California
20 Office of Emergency Services (OES); CAL FIRE; CHP; and local fire departments,
21 hospitals, and ambulance services.

22 The Madera County Sheriff's Department is responsible for coordinating emergency
23 services in Madera County. Large-scale emergency services are handled by the
24 department in cooperation with FEMA; USFWS; the State emergency response network
25 run by OES; CAL FIRE; CHP; and local fire departments, hospitals, and ambulance
26 services.

27 Emergency services in Reaches 4B1, 4B2, and 5 are provided by the CHP Central
28 Division and the Merced County Fire Department. (See the discussion of the CHP
29 Central Division above.) The Merced County Fire Department coordinates emergency
30 evacuation routes and programs for residents and businesses in Merced County. Large-
31 scale emergency services are handled by the Merced County Fire Department in
32 cooperation with FEMA; USFWS; the State emergency response network run by OES;
33 CAL FIRE; the Merced County Health Department; and local fire departments, hospitals,
34 and ambulance services (Merced County 2007).

35 Emergency services in the Fresno Slough/James Bypass area are provided by the CHP
36 Central Division and the Fresno County Sheriff's Department. Emergency services in the
37 Chowchilla Bypass area are provided by the CHP Central Division, the Madera County
38 Sheriff's Department, and the Merced County Fire Department. Emergency services in
39 the Eastside Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, and tributary areas are provided by the CHP
40 Central Division and Merced County Fire Department.

1 **San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta**
 2 Emergency services in the Sacramento River System for the Merced River to the Delta
 3 are provided by the CHP Central Division, Merced County Fire Department, and
 4 Stanislaus County OES. (See the discussion of these agencies above.)

5 **3.17 Socioeconomics**

6 This section addresses current socioeconomic conditions for the three-county Restoration
 7 Area and the six-county Friant Division Water Contractors Service Areas, the portions of
 8 the study area that may experience socioeconomic effects from the Proposed Action.
 9 Topics closely related to Socioeconomics are described in Section 3.13, Population and
 10 Housing and Section 3.14, Recreation.

11 **3.17.1 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River**

12 The following section describes socioeconomic trends of Fresno, Madera, and Merced
 13 Counties.

14 ***Income Trends***

15 In 1999, annual per capita incomes for counties in the three-county area were generally
 16 similar for each county, ranging between \$14,257 and \$15,495 annually. Madera and
 17 Merced counties had similar per capita incomes at \$14,682 and \$14,257, respectively,
 18 and Fresno County had the highest at \$15,495. This range is substantially lower than the
 19 per capita income for the State (\$22,711). Overall, the three-county area represented a
 20 less affluent population than the State in 1999.

21 ***Labor Force, Employment, and Industry***

22 See “Friant Division Water Contractors Service Areas,” below.

23 **3.17.2 Friant Division Water Contractors Service Areas**

24 The following section describes population and housing trends in the Friant Division
 25 Water Contractors Service Areas (Friant Division service area).

26 ***Income Trends***

27 In 1999, annual per capita incomes were generally similar for each county, ranging
 28 between \$14,006 and \$15,848 annually. Kings and Kern counties had the highest annual
 29 per capita incomes at \$15,848 and \$15,760, respectively. This range is substantially lower
 30 than the per capita income for the State, which falls at \$22,711.

31 **Labor Force.** According to the California Employment Development Department
 32 (EDD), California had a labor force of 18,244,000 in January 2008. The labor force in the
 33 Friant Division service area counties accounts for 6.6 percent of California’s total labor
 34 force. In total, the six counties of the Friant Division service area have a labor force of
 35 1,212,400; this is an increase of 36.6 percent in the 18-year period from 1990 to 2008.

1 **Employment**

2 Since 1990, unemployment rates in all six counties have been consistently and
3 substantially higher than State trends. EDD reports that the unadjusted unemployment
4 rate for the State was 6.3 percent. Similar to historical trends, unemployment rates in the
5 six-county Friant Division service area are higher than the State as a whole. The
6 unemployment rate in Kings County was 11.2 percent. Kern County had an
7 unemployment rate of 9.9 percent in January 2008. The unemployment rate was 11.4
8 percent in Tulare, and EDD data ranked Merced fifty-fifth for unemployment with an
9 unemployment rate of 13.3 percent, the highest rate of all the counties in the Friant
10 Division service area. Fresno County ranked forty-first of all California counties, with an
11 unemployment rate of 10.5 percent, and Madera County ranked thirty-sixth, with an
12 unemployment rate of 9.4 percent, the lowest of the three counties.

13 **Industry**

14 For the majority of the counties in the Friant Division service area, the top five industries
15 based on the number of employees are the government sector; trade, transportation, and
16 utilities; and farm jobs (Table 3-27). The agricultural industry sector (farm jobs) ranked
17 in the top three industries in all counties in the Friant Division service areas.

**Table 3-27.
Friant Division Water Contractors Service Area Counties – Number Employed and
Percentage of Employment by Industry Sector – 2008**

	Fresno County	Kern County	Kings County	Madera County	Merced County	Tulare County
Government	68,500 19.7%	61,500 2.2%	15,200 35.2%	10,700 24.4%	15,700 23.0%	31,400 22.0%
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	60,900 17.5%	46,600 16.8%	5,500 12.7%	5,300 12.2%	11,600 17.0%	24,600 17.3%
Farm Jobs	44,500 12.8%	37,900 13.7%	7,900 18.3%	9,000 20.5%	10,100 14.8%	30,200 21.2%
Natural Resources and Mining	200 0.1%	9,900 3.6%	1,300 3.0%	2,100 4.8%	2,900 4.2%	7,200 5.0%
Construction	19,800 5.7%	17,200 6.2%	Included in mining category	Included in mining category	Included in mining category	Included in mining category
Manufacturing	26,600 7.7%	13,600 4.9%	3,700 8.6%	3,200 7.3%	9,000 13.2%	12,000 8.4%
Information	4,100 1.2%	2,700 1.0%	300 0.7%	500 1.1%	1,300 1.9%	1,000 0.7%
Financial Activities	15,000 4.3%	8,900 3.2%	1,100 2.5%	800 1.8%	1,900 2.8%	4,000 2.8%
Professional and Business Services	30,100 8.7%	26,100 9.4%	1,100 2.5%	3,000 6.8%	4,200 6.1%	9,900 6.9%
Educational and Health Services	39,200 11.3%	24,600 8.9%	3,700 8.6%	5,800 13.2%	5,500 8.0%	10,900 7.6%
Leisure and Hospitality	27,700 8.0%	20,900 7.5%	2,800 6.5%	2,600 5.9%	4,800 7.0%	8,500 6.0%
Other Services	11,000 3.2%	7,100 2.6%	600 1.4%	800 1.8%	1,400 2.0%	2,900 2.0%

Source: EDD 2008a

1 **Agricultural Water Use in the Friant Division**

2 The Friant Division supports conjunctive water management in an area that was subject
 3 to groundwater overdraft before construction of Friant Dam. Reclamation employs a two-
 4 class system of water allocation, as described in Section 3.10. From 1965 to 2006, the
 5 Friant Division delivered an average of approximately 1,336,404 acre-feet of water
 6 annually, which is approximately 61.0 percent of the full contract amount. Between 1965
 7 and 2006, an average of 93.0 percent of Class 1 water was delivered to contractors, with
 8 the full 800,000 acre-feet delivered in many years.

9 **Agricultural Production**

10 The San Joaquin Valley is one of the world’s most productive agricultural areas, with 8
 11 million acres of land producing more that 250 crops. The Friant Division includes 28
 12 member districts spread among six counties. Four of the districts (Chowchilla, Delano-
 13 Earlimart, Madera, and Orange Cove) each straddle more than one county. In total, the
 14 Friant Division includes over 1 million acres of land.

15 The most consistent and generally reliable sources of agricultural crop production in the
 16 region containing the Friant Division service areas are the annual County Agricultural
 17 Commissioner’s Reports. These reports are prepared in coordination with the California
 18 Agricultural Statistical Service and National Agricultural Statistics Service, and data
 19 collection methods follow generally accepted procedures. Crop production and value
 20 information is reported using county-level data (Table 3-28).

21
 22

Table 3-28.
Agricultural Production Values in 2006

County	Average Value in 2006 Constant Dollars
Fresno	\$4,192,224,293
Kern	\$2,881,556,321
Kings	\$1,233,438,835
Madera	\$948,156,958
Merced	\$2,130,654,039
Tulare	\$3,893,036,989

Source: USDA 2007

4.0 Environmental Consequences

This section presents the environmental consequences resulting from implementation of the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative. Requirements of both NEPA and CEQA Guidelines are addressed herein. The CEQA Guidelines require that environmental effects be identified by use of a checklist, matrix, or other method with brief explanations to support the entries (Section 15063(d)(3)). The Environmental Checklist Form, as presented in Appendix G of the State CEQA Guidelines, is considered to be the best method to satisfy CEQA Guidelines and was used herein to identify the potential impacts of implementing the Proposed Action (“proposed project” under CEQA). While CEQA Guidelines require that an IS and Environmental Checklist evaluate only the proposed project, NEPA requires that the No-Action Alternative also be evaluated. Consequently, the Environmental Checklist Form also addresses environmental effects from the No-Action Alternative.

The thresholds for determining the significance of impacts for this analysis are based on the Environmental Checklist in Appendix G of the State CEQA Guidelines. These thresholds also encompass the factors taken into account under NEPA to determine the significance of an action in terms of its context and the intensity of its effects. While NEPA discourages identifying the significance of impacts in an EA, CEQA requires that these conclusions be made in an IS. Consequently, statements as to the significance of impacts are included in this section to satisfy CEQA requirements, as are any proposed mitigation measures. This EA/IS uses the following CEQA terminology to denote the significance of environmental impacts of the Proposed Action and No-Action Alternative:

- An impact is **Significant** if it would cause a substantial, or potentially substantial, adverse change in any of the physical conditions within the area affected by the project. Levels of significance can vary by project alternative, based on the setting and the nature of the change in the existing physical condition.
- An impact is **Potentially Significant** if it would be considered a significant impact as described above; however, the occurrence of the impact cannot be immediately determined with certainty. For CEQA purposes, a potentially significant impact is treated as if it were a significant impact. Therefore, under CEQA, mitigation measures or alternatives to the Proposed Action must be provided, where feasible, to avoid or reduce the magnitude of any significant impact.
- An impact would be **Less Than Significant** if it would not result in a substantial or potentially substantial adverse change in the physical environment. This impact level does not require mitigation, even if applicable measures are available, under CEQA. If an impact is deemed beneficial, it is designated as a “less than significant impact” in the CEQA Environmental Checklist.

- 1 • An impact would be **Less Than Significant with Mitigation** if it would be a
2 potentially significant or significant impact but with mitigation, the impact is
3 reduced to a less-than-significant impact.

- 4 • **No Impact** indicates the project would not have any direct or indirect impacts on
5 the environment or the consequences are undetectable and/or not applicable.

6 The level of impact of the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative is determined
7 by comparing estimated effects with baseline conditions. Under CEQA, the
8 environmental setting (as defined in Section 3, “Affected Environment”) normally
9 represents “existing” baseline conditions. Under NEPA, the No-Action Alternative
10 (expected future conditions without the project) is the baseline against which the effects
11 of the Proposed Action are compared. For nearly all topics, conditions under the No-
12 Action Alternative are considered to be substantively equivalent to existing conditions,
13 unless otherwise noted. Therefore, comparisons of the effects of the Proposed Action
14 (including the schedule and magnitude of flow releases, flow modifications, additional
15 implementation considerations, and environmental commitments, as described in
16 Section 2) are made to existing conditions (to satisfy CEQA requirements) and to the
17 No-Action Alternative (to satisfy NEPA requirements).

CEQA ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST FORM		
PROJECT INFORMATION		
1.	Project Title:	San Joaquin River Restoration Program Water Year 2010 Interim Flows
2.	Lead Agency Name and Address:	California Department of Water Resources San Joaquin District 3374 East Shields Avenue Fresno, CA 93726
3.	Contact Person and Phone Number:	Paula J. Landis San Joaquin District (559) 230-3310
4.	Project Location:	Millerton Lake (Fresno and Madera counties); San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta (Stanislaus, San Joaquin, Sacramento, Solano, and Contra Costa counties), Eastside Bypass (Fresno, Madera, and Merced counties), Mariposa Bypass (Merced); and place of water use (all counties named above, as well as any other counties within the Central Valley Project or State Water Project service areas south of the Delta)
5.	Project Sponsor's Name and Address:	N/A
6.	General Plan Designation:	Fresno County: Agriculture; Madera County: Open Space; Merced County: Agricultural
7.	Zoning:	Fresno County: AE-20; Madera County: OS; Merced County: A-1
8.	Description of Project: (Describe the whole action involved, including but not limited to later phases of the project, and any secondary, support, or off-site features necessary for its implementation. Attach additional sheets if necessary.)	The Proposed Action involves implementing temporary changes to Friant Dam operations in Water Year 2010 (October 1, 2009, through September 30, 2010) to release Interim Flows from Friant Dam into the San Joaquin River and potentially downstream as far as the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The Proposed Action is specified in the Stipulation of Settlement in <i>NRDC, et al. v. Kirk Rodgers, et al.</i> and is part of the San Joaquin River Restoration Program. The Interim Flows would be recaptured by existing water diversion facilities along the San Joaquin River and/or in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta for agricultural, municipal and industrial, or fish and wildlife uses. Section 2, "Project Description," of the Environmental Assessment/Initial Study contains a full project description.
9.	Surrounding Land Uses and Setting: (Briefly describe the project's surroundings)	The San Joaquin River flows through or near the cities of Friant, Fresno, Firebaugh, and Stockton, and includes urban and nonurban areas. Most of the identified project area is surrounded by various types of agricultural lands with the San Joaquin River flowing through the region. The San Joaquin River has many existing flood management and water diversion structures located along its length. Land uses in the project area are primarily agriculture and rangeland but also include urban, recreation, and open space.
10:	Other public agencies whose approval is required:	U.S. Department of Water Resources, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Marine Fisheries Service, California State Water Resources Control Board, California Department of Fish and Game, Central Valley Flood Protection Board, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS POTENTIALLY AFFECTED:		
The environmental factors checked below would be potentially affected by this project, involving at least one impact that is a "Potentially Significant Impact" as indicated by the checklist on the following pages.		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Aesthetics	<input type="checkbox"/> Agriculture Resources
<input type="checkbox"/>	Biological Resources	<input type="checkbox"/> Cultural Resources
<input type="checkbox"/>	Hazards & Hazardous Materials	<input type="checkbox"/> Hydrology / Water Quality
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mineral Resources	<input type="checkbox"/> Noise
<input type="checkbox"/>	Public Services	<input type="checkbox"/> Recreation
<input type="checkbox"/>	Utilities / Service Systems	<input type="checkbox"/> Mandatory Findings of Significance
		<input type="checkbox"/> Air Quality
		<input type="checkbox"/> Geology / Soils
		<input type="checkbox"/> Land Use / Planning
		<input type="checkbox"/> Population / Housing
		<input type="checkbox"/> Transportation / Traffic
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> None With Mitigation

San Joaquin River Restoration Program

DETERMINATION (To be completed by the Lead Agency)	
On the basis of this initial evaluation:	
I find that the proposed project COULD NOT have a significant effect on the environment, and a NEGATIVE DECLARATION will be prepared.	<input type="checkbox"/>
I find that although the proposed project COULD have a significant effect on the environment, there WILL NOT be a significant effect in this case because revisions in the project have been made by or agreed to by the project proponent. A MITIGATED NEGATIVE DECLARATION will be prepared.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
I find that the proposed project MAY have a significant effect on the environment, and an ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT is required.	<input type="checkbox"/>
I find that the proposed project MAY have a "potentially significant impact" or "potentially significant unless mitigated" impact on the environment, but at least one effect 1) has been adequately analyzed in an earlier document pursuant to applicable legal standards, and 2) has been addressed by mitigation measures based on the earlier analysis as described on attached sheets. An ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT is required, but it must analyze only the effects that remain to be addressed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
I find that although the proposed project could have a significant effect on the environment, because all potentially significant effects (a) have been analyzed adequately in an earlier EIR or NEGATIVE DECLARATION pursuant to applicable standards, and (b) have been avoided or mitigated pursuant to that earlier EIR or NEGATIVE DECLARATION , including revisions or mitigation measures that are imposed upon the proposed project, nothing further is required.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	
_____ Signature	_____ Date
Paula J. Landis _____ Printed Name	California Department of Water Resources _____ Agency

1

2

1 **4.1 Aesthetics**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Adverse Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
I. Aesthetics. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
c) Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Create a new source of substantial light or glare which would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2

3 **a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?**

4 A scenic vista is generally considered to be a view of an area that has a remarkable scenic
 5 quality or a natural or cultural quality that is indigenous to the area. Some may consider
 6 the views of Millerton Lake and the surrounding hills to be a scenic vista. Some portion
 7 of the water released from Millerton Lake for Interim Flows would be released earlier in
 8 the season (approximately October through March) than would occur under existing
 9 conditions for agricultural releases. Consequently, minimal variation in the seasonal
 10 Millerton Lake water level fluctuation is expected under the Proposed Action, although
 11 by the end of the water year there would be no measurable differences in reservoir levels
 12 between the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative. This impact is considered
 13 less than significant because Millerton Lake already maintains large seasonal fluctuations
 14 in water elevations, and the temporary reductions in water surface elevations early in the
 15 season are within historic variations in the lake’s water surface elevations. The scenic
 16 vista would be similar with or without the Proposed Action.

17 The San Joaquin River and land on both sides of the river in the Restoration Area are
 18 included in the proposed *San Joaquin River Parkway Plan* (San Joaquin River
 19 Conservancy 2000). Interim flows would increase flow volumes and water velocities in
 20 the Restoration Area and downstream from the Merced River confluence to the Delta,
 21 which would disturb soil and vegetation in the affected reaches and could result in
 22 changes to the visual setting. However, such changes are expected to enhance the scenic

1 value of the river and lands in the Restoration Area and not result in any adverse impacts
2 on a scenic vista. Because of the temporary nature of this project, impacts would be **less**
3 **than significant** and beneficial (within the Restoration Area). Because flow increases
4 that could affect soil and vegetation would not occur under the No-Action Alternative,
5 there would be no impact on a scenic vista under this alternative and therefore less impact
6 than the Proposed Action.

7 **b) Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees,**
8 **rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?**

9 No officially designated State scenic highways are located in or immediately adjacent to
10 Millerton Lake Reservoir, the Restoration Area or along the San Joaquin River
11 downstream from the confluence with the Merced River to the Delta, and the Proposed
12 Action would not affect scenic resources along the San Joaquin River upstream from
13 Millerton Lake Reservoir. Therefore, under both the Proposed Action and the No-Action
14 Alternative, there would be **no impact**.

15 **c) Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and**
16 **its surroundings?**

17 For the same reasons stated in item a), the Proposed Action would not result in
18 substantial degradation of the existing visual character or quality of Millerton Lake, the
19 Restoration Area, the San Joaquin River below the Merced River confluence to the Delta,
20 or their surroundings; therefore, this impact would be **less than significant** and beneficial
21 (within the Restoration Area) under the Proposed Action. There would be no impact
22 under the No-Action Alternative and therefore would be less degradation of visual
23 character than the Proposed Action.

24 **d) Create a new source of substantial light or glare which would adversely**
25 **affect day or nighttime views in the area?**

26 The Proposed Action would not involve temporary or long-term installation or use of
27 new sources of lighting. Likewise, no new sources of light or glare would be included in
28 the No-Action Alternative. Therefore, under both the Proposed Action and the No-Action
29 Alternative, there would be **no impact**.

1 **4.2 Agricultural Resources**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
II. Agricultural Resources.				
In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997, as updated) prepared by the California Department of Conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland.				
Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural use?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use or a Williamson Act contract?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
c) Involve other changes in the existing environment, which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland to non-agricultural use?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2

3 **a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide**
 4 **Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the**
 5 **Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program of the California Resources**
 6 **Agency, to non-agricultural use?**

7 Reoperation of Friant Dam to introduce WY 2010 Interim Flows would not convert lands
 8 designated as Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance
 9 (Farmland). Flows may temporarily inundate lands with Farmland designations, but the
 10 temporary inundation would not require a change to the designations or create a long-
 11 term adverse effect. The Proposed Action does not include any construction activities that
 12 may temporarily or permanently modify agricultural uses. Some water supply may be
 13 foregone for agricultural purposes, but this impact is temporary and would not involve

1 converting important agricultural lands to nonagricultural uses. Therefore, there would be
2 **no impact** on designated Farmland under the Proposed Action or the No-Action
3 Alternative.

4 **b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use or a Williamson Act**
5 **contract?**

6 Implementing the Proposed Action would not require any zoning changes or result in
7 conflicts with Williamson Act contracts. Changes in zoning that would conflict with
8 Williamson Act contracts also would not occur under the No-Action Alternative.
9 Therefore, both the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative would have **no**
10 **impact** related to existing zoning for agricultural use or a Williamson Act contract.

11 **c) Involve other changes in the existing environment, which, due to their**
12 **location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland to non-**
13 **agricultural use?**

14 During temporary periods of WY 2010 (October 1, 2009, through September 30, 2010),
15 Interim Flows may inundate some minor areas of productive farmland and active grazing
16 lands in the bypasses. These flows would be similar to existing conditions in that flood
17 flows resulting from 2- and 5-year storms occur intermittently and inundate productive
18 farmland and grazing lands. No physical changes to the land are proposed that would
19 convert productive farmland and grazing lands to nonagricultural use, such as a
20 restoration use. The project does not involve any urban development; therefore, farmers
21 and ranchers would not be induced to modify farming or ranching practices or convert
22 farmland to urban development. The potential flows under the Proposed Action would
23 not result in seepage effects on adjacent landowners' properties. Seepage issues are
24 discussed under Section 4.9, "Hydrology and Water Quality." Also, because the potential
25 inundation of productive farmland and grazing land would be temporary and similar to
26 existing conditions, and because it would not result in the conversion of productive
27 farmland and grazing land to nonagricultural use, implementing the Proposed Action
28 would not substantially affect agricultural lands or practices. Implementing the WY 2010
29 Interim Flows could result in a change in the amount of water delivered to Friant
30 Division contractors; however, a substantial number of Friant Division contractors would
31 not likely change farming practices and would not permanently convert farmland to
32 nonagricultural use. The impacts of the Proposed Action on conversion of farmland to
33 nonagricultural use would be **less than significant**.

34 Additional effects of reduced deliveries to the Friant Division are addressed in the
35 "Agricultural Resources," "Hydrology and Water Quality," "Population and Housing,"
36 and "Socioeconomic Effects and Environmental Justice" sections.

37 Because the No-Action Alternative would not involve any changes to the existing
38 environment, implementing this alternative would result in no impact and the Proposed
39 Action would have a greater impact than under the No-Action Alternative.

1 **4.3 Air Quality**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
III. Air Quality.				
Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied on to make the following determinations.				
Would the project:				
a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions which exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2

3 **a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?**

4 **b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or**
 5 **projected air quality violation?**

6 **c) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant**
 7 **for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or**
 8 **state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions which**
 9 **exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?**

1 **a,b,c) Operational Emissions**

2 ***Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors***

3 Emissions related to the Interim Flows program would be temporary in duration (i.e.
4 emissions would only be produced during the years indicated under the project
5 description) and have the potential to represent a significant impact with respect to air
6 quality. Fugitive dust (PM₁₀) emissions are primarily associated with ground disturbance
7 and vary as a function of such parameters as soil silt content, soil moisture, wind speed,
8 acreage of disturbance area, and miles traveled by vehicles on-site and off-site. ROG and
9 NO_x emissions are primarily associated with mobile equipment exhaust. With respect to
10 the project, vegetation management and maintenance activities would result in the
11 generation of ROG, NO_x, and PM₁₀ emissions from site preparation (e.g., clearing),
12 material transport, and other miscellaneous activities. Project-related vehicle trips would
13 be associated with material transport and worker commute trips. Project-generated, ROG,
14 NO_x, PM₁₀, and PM_{2.5} were modeled using the URBEMIS 2007 Version 9.2.4 computer
15 program. This modeling was based on the assumption that invasive plant surveys and
16 removal would begin in spring and fall 2011, respectively, and on default URBEMIS
17 model settings. Survey crews would consist of two to three workers and approximately
18 one trip would be made per day per surveying crew. The survey period is unknown at this
19 time but could last several months (3 months is assumed for modeling purposes).
20 Vegetation-removal crews would consist of six to seven workers, and could include one
21 heavy piece of equipment per crew (i.e., bobcat or backhoe). Other crew members would
22 use hand tools, chainsaws, and weed whackers. Vegetation removal would result in
23 approximately one haul truck trip per day per crew to move vegetation to an as-yet-
24 undetermined waste or composting facility. Vegetation-removal activities are expected to
25 last approximately 3 months and could occur for up to 3 consecutive years (2011–2013).
26 The trip generation rates input into the URBEMIS model are representative of the
27 Proposed Action and would result in approximately eight associated daily vehicle round
28 trips per day (seven employees, one haul truck). A maximum of 10 crews are expected
29 for vegetation removal and would remove approximately 1 acre of vegetation per day for
30 all crews.

31 Some increased recreation could result from additional water flow (i.e., canoeing,
32 kayaking, and fishing) and could create additional vehicle trips in and downstream from
33 the Restoration Area. These trips are assumed to already exist, however; instead of
34 traveling to other areas in the San Joaquin River watershed, it is assumed that
35 recreationists would be attracted to the newly watered river reaches. Because criteria
36 pollutant emissions are regional pollutants, and trips to the Restoration Area would be
37 diversions from other parts of the region (the SJVAB), no net increase in criteria air
38 pollutants in the region would occur. In addition, any new emissions from increased
39 recreation activities would be similar to operational activities shown in Table 4-1, which
40 are a negligible amount.

1 Table 4-1 summarizes the modeled maximum project-generated, operational emissions of
 2 criteria air pollutants and ozone precursors under project operations in 2011. As
 3 summarized in Table 4-1, project operations during 2011 would result in daily
 4 unmitigated emissions of approximately 0.2 tons per year (TPY) of ROG, 1.1 TPY of
 5 NO_x, 0.4 TPY of PM₁₀, and 0.2 TPY of PM_{2.5}.

6 **Table 4-1.**
 7 **Summary of Modeled Emissions of Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors**
 8 **Generated by Project Operations**

Source	Emissions (TPY)				
	2011	ROG	NO _x	PM ₁₀	PM _{2.5}
Vegetation surveys	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Vegetation removal	0.16	1.13	0.42	0.15	
Total	0.16	1.13	0.42	0.15	
SJVAPCD significance threshold	10 TPY	10 TPY	-- ¹	-- ¹	

Notes:

¹ SJVAPCD does not have an adopted threshold for PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}.

Refer to Appendix G, Attachment 5, for detailed assumptions and modeling output files.

Key:

NO_x = oxides of nitrogen

PM₁₀ = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers or less

PM_{2.5} = fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less

ROG = reactive organic gases

SJVAPCD = San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District

TPY = tons per year

9 Based on the modeling conducted, implementing the Proposed Action would result in no
 10 emissions of ROG and NO_x exceeding the 10 TPY threshold for ROG and NO_x
 11 recommended by the SJVAPCD. Implementing the Proposed Action would generate no
 12 substantial operational emissions (e.g., would not exceed SJVAPCD's CEQA
 13 significance emissions thresholds), and there would be no permanent stationary or mobile
 14 emission sources.

15 Although the Proposed Action emissions would not exceed SJVAPCD thresholds,
 16 ground-clearing activities using large mechanical equipment for vegetation removal
 17 could result in emissions of PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}, and thus, these activities would be subject to
 18 SJVAPCD Regulation VIII: Fugitive PM₁₀ Prohibitions. Because the Proposed Action
 19 includes implementing measures necessary to comply with SJVAPCD Regulation VIII:
 20 Fugitive PM₁₀ Prohibitions, project-generated operational emissions would not conflict
 21 with or obstruct implementation of an applicable air quality plan, violate an air quality
 22 standard, contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation, or result
 23 in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project
 24 region is nonattainment under an applicable Federal or State ambient air quality standard.
 25 These impacts would be **less than significant**.

1 The impacts resulting from the Proposed Action would be greater than those resulting
2 from the No-Action Alternative because under the No-Action Alternative, no nonnative
3 plant management activities would occur and no direct or indirect construction would
4 occur. Conflicts with or obstruction of implementation of the applicable air quality plan
5 would not occur. Moreover, implementing the No-Action Alternative would not violate
6 any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality
7 violation, nor would it result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria
8 pollutant. Because it would not result in any emissions, the No-Action Alternative would
9 not expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations or create
10 objectionable odors. The No-Action Alternative would have no air quality impacts.

11 ***Global Climate Change***

12 Operations of the Proposed Action would result in negligible regional emissions of GHGs
13 from mobile sources. Implementation of the Proposed Action would not result in
14 construction-, area-, or stationary-source GHG emissions. GHG emissions generated by
15 the Proposed Action would predominantly be in the form of CO₂ from mobile sources.
16 Although emissions of other GHGs, such as CH₄ and N₂O, are important with respect to
17 global climate change, the emission levels of these GHGs for the sources associated with
18 Proposed Action operations are relatively small compared with CO₂ emissions, even
19 considering their higher global warming potential. Therefore, all GHG emissions are
20 reported as CO₂. Emission factors and calculation methods for estimating GHG emissions
21 have not been formally adopted for use by the State, SJVAPCD, or any other air district.

22 Mobile-source GHG emissions would be generated by vehicle trips for vegetation
23 surveys and removal, and minor recreation increases during WY 2010. CO₂ emissions
24 generated by operation of the Proposed Action were calculated using URBEMIS 2007,
25 using the same assumptions used for mobile-source criteria air pollutants above.
26 Table 4-2 presents annual operational GHG emissions associated with the Proposed
27 Action.

28 As shown in Table 4-2, estimated annual GHG emissions associated with the entire
29 Proposed Action would be approximately 532 metric tons of CO₂. Absent any air-quality-
30 regulatory-agency-adopted threshold for GHG emissions, it is notable that the Proposed
31 Action would generate substantially fewer emissions than 25,000 MT CO₂/yr, which is
32 the threshold established by AB 32 for mandatory reporting to the ARB. This information
33 is presented for informational purposes only, and it is not the intention of the Proposed
34 Action to adopt 25,000, 10,000, or 7,000 MT CO₂/yr as a numeric threshold. Rather, the
35 intention is to put project-generated GHG emissions in the appropriate Statewide context
36 to evaluate whether the Proposed Action's contribution to the global impact of climate
37 change is considered substantial. Because operation-related emissions would be
38 temporary and finite and below the minimum standard for reporting requirements under
39 AB 32, the Proposed Action's GHG emissions would not be a considerable contribution
40 to the cumulative global impact. Therefore, the impact would be **less than significant**.
41 Because no emissions would be generated under the No-Action Alternative,
42 implementing the alternative would not contribute to global climate. The contribution of
43 the Proposed Action to the cumulative impact of global climate change therefore would
44 be greater than the contribution of the No-Action Alternative.

1
2

**Table 4-2.
Summary of Modeled Operation-Generated Emissions of Greenhouse Gases**

Source	Total Mass CO ₂ Emissions (metric tons)
Vegetation surveys (2011) ¹	0.8
Vegetation removal (2011)	119.7
Total operational emissions (2011-2013)²	482.6

Notes:

Direct operational emissions (i.e., mobile sources) were modeled using the URBEMIS 2007 computer model, based on trip generation rates obtained from the traffic analysis, as well as the assumptions and input parameters used to estimate criteria air pollutant emissions. Mobile-source emissions assume one trip per month. URBEMIS also does not estimate GHG emissions other than CO₂, such as CH₄ and NO₂, because the emission levels of these pollutants are expected to be nominal in comparison to the estimated CO₂ levels despite their higher global warming potential.

¹ Emissions represented here are for 3 months of surveys. Modeling output is for 12 months of surveys.

² Total operational emissions include 3 years of vegetation removal and 1 year of vegetation surveys.

See Appendix G for detailed model input, assumptions, and threshold calculations.

Key:

CO₂ = carbon dioxide

3 **d) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?**

4 The nearest sensitive receptors in the vicinity of the Proposed Action would be any
5 residences, churches, schools, hospitals, and parks within 500 feet of the Restoration
6 Area and the San Joaquin River downstream from the Merced River confluence to the
7 Delta. As discussed in item a) above, Proposed Action implementation would result in
8 negligible emissions of criteria air pollutants and precursors. Thus, emissions of criteria
9 air pollutants and precursors generated by the Proposed Action would not expose
10 sensitive receptors to substantial criteria pollutant concentrations.

11 ***Operational, Local, Mobile-Source Emissions of Carbon Monoxide Generated by***
12 ***Project Operations***

13 Concentrations of CO are a direct result of motor vehicle activity (e.g., idling time, traffic
14 flow conditions), particularly during peak commute hours, and meteorological conditions.
15 Under specific meteorological conditions (e.g., stable conditions that result in poor
16 dispersion), CO concentrations may reach unhealthy levels with respect to local sensitive
17 land uses, such as residential areas, schools, and hospitals.

18 Because increased CO concentrations usually are associated with roadways that are
19 congested and have heavy traffic volumes, the *Transportation Project-Level Carbon*
20 *Monoxide Protocol* (Garza et al. 1997) states that signalized intersections at level of
21 service E or F represent a potential for a CO violation, also known as a “hot spot.”
22 Intersections controlled by stop signs do not have high enough traffic volumes to result in
23 violations of the ambient air quality standards (AAQS); therefore, CO modeling is not
24 recommended (Garza et al. 1997).

1 Project-generated traffic would consist of eight trips per day total across the Restoration
2 Area. This level of activity would not result in the congestion of any roadway or
3 intersection. Because no roadway or intersection would be affected by the Proposed
4 Action, no violation of AAQS would occur and no CO “hot spots” would be created.
5 Thus, project-generated activities would not expose sensitive receptors to substantial CO
6 concentrations.

7 **Toxic Air Contaminant Emissions**

8 Vegetation-removal activities would generate diesel exhaust emissions from the use of
9 off-road diesel equipment required for removal of various invasive plants and from motor
10 vehicles required for survey and work crews. Particulate exhaust emissions from diesel-
11 fueled engines (diesel PM) were identified as a toxic air contaminant by ARB in 1998.
12 The dose to which the receptors are exposed (a function of concentration and duration of
13 exposure) is the primary factor used to determine health risk (i.e., potential exposure to
14 toxic air contaminant emission levels that exceed applicable standards). According to the
15 Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment, health risk assessments, which
16 determine the exposure of sensitive receptors to toxic air contaminant emissions, should
17 be based on a 70-year exposure period; however, such assessments should be limited to
18 the period/duration of activities associated with the project (Salinas, pers. comm., 2004).

19 The possible sensitive receptor exposure period for the Proposed Action is short (less
20 than 3 years), and mobile equipment would not operate near any sensitive receptor for
21 more than a few days. SJVAPCD does not have any current guidance on toxic air
22 contaminant emissions from mobile equipment or a threshold of significance for
23 exposure to emissions of diesel exhaust. In addition, diesel PM is highly dispersive, and
24 studies have shown that measured concentrations of vehicle-related pollutants, including
25 ultra-fine particles, decrease dramatically within approximately 300 feet of the source
26 (Zhu et al. 2002, ARB 2005). Thus, because the use of mobilized equipment would be
27 temporary, in combination with the dispersive properties of diesel PM, construction-
28 related toxic air contaminant emissions would not be anticipated to expose sensitive
29 receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations (10 chances per million, or greater than a
30 hazard index of 1.0).

31 Mobile sources associated with the Proposed Action would include motor vehicle trips
32 required for survey and work crews and diverted recreation trips. According to the ARB
33 *Air Quality and Land Use Handbook*, projects should avoid siting new sensitive land uses
34 within 500 feet of a freeway, urban roads with 100,000 vehicles per day, and rural roads
35 with 50,000 vehicles per day (2005). Because implementing the Proposed Action would
36 not create motor vehicle numbers of this magnitude, toxic air contaminant levels emitted
37 as a result of project implementation would be negligible amounts of pollutant
38 concentrations.

39 Based on this analysis of criteria air pollutant and precursor emissions, local mobile-
40 source emissions of CO generated by project operations, and toxic air contaminant
41 emissions, implementing the Proposed Action would not expose people to substantial
42 pollutant concentrations. The impact would be **less than significant** and greater than
43 under the No-Action Alternative.

1 e) **Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?**

2 No construction, stationary, or mobile sources of odor would exist under project
3 implementation that would affect a substantial number of people. Implementing the
4 Proposed Action would result in diesel PM from vegetation-removal activities. The diesel
5 PM would be intermittent and temporary and would dissipate rapidly from the source
6 with an increase in distance. The evaporation of water in the San Joaquin River channel
7 might create anaerobic odors related to decaying organic material. However, these odors
8 would be temporary and intermittent, and these types of odors already occur annually as a
9 result of low water levels typical throughout the Restoration Area. No other existing odor
10 sources that could be affected are located in the project vicinity, and the Proposed Action
11 would not include the operation of any new sources. Thus, implementation of the
12 Proposed Action would not create, exacerbate, or change existing objectionable odors
13 that would affect a substantial number of people. As a result, this impact would be **less**
14 **than significant**. Because the No-Action Alternative would not involve any activities
15 that could result in the creation of objectionable odors, the odor impacts resulting from
16 the Proposed Action would be greater than under the No-Action Alternative.

1 **4.4 Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
IV. Biological Resources. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Game or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Game or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2

1 **a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat**
 2 **modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special-**
 3 **status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the**
 4 **California Department of Fish and Game or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife**
 5 **Service?**

6 The study area contains numerous special-status plant and animal species. Appendix H
 7 (Biological Resources) provides CNDDDB database records (Attachment 1), a USFWS
 8 listing of special-status species that could occur in the study area (Attachment 2), and two
 9 tables that summarize information on the special-status plant and animal species known
 10 or with potential to occur in the Restoration Area (Attachment 3).

11 Special-status wildlife and plant species along the San Joaquin River and connected flood
 12 bypasses throughout the Restoration Area may be affected by loss or fragmentation of
 13 habitat; alteration of habitat conditions or resources; alteration of interactions with prey,
 14 pollinators, competitors, parasites, diseases, herbivores, and predators; disturbance, harm,
 15 or death from human activities; or alteration of natural processes that sustain habitats
 16 (e.g., river flow regimes).

17 By altering flow in the San Joaquin River and bypass system during WY 2010, the
 18 Proposed Action could potentially affect sensitive species in the Restoration Area, at least
 19 temporarily, by any of the impact mechanisms listed above. These potential effects are
 20 discussed separately for sensitive animal and plant species below and then summarized.
 21 However, habitat degradation or loss resulting from the spread of invasive plants is
 22 discussed in item b), below.

23 Although implementation of the Proposed Action would also alter flows outside the
 24 Restoration Area, these alterations would not substantially affect sensitive wildlife or
 25 plant species. These flow alterations would cause effects similar to those caused by flow
 26 alteration in the Restoration Area, but the effects would be much smaller. Effects along
 27 the San Joaquin River downstream from the confluence with the Merced River and in the
 28 Delta would be smaller than in the Restoration Area because releases from Friant Dam
 29 account for a smaller fraction of total flow downstream from the confluence with the
 30 Merced River. Also, the portion of total flow that WY 2010 Interim Flows account for
 31 further diminishes with increasing distance downstream as tributaries cumulatively add to
 32 the San Joaquin River's flow. These increased flows would largely be confined within the
 33 existing channels, would not increase flood flows, would be within the range of historical
 34 flows, and would have a similar timing to historical flows. Releases from major
 35 reservoirs on the main tributaries to the San Joaquin River (e.g., Merced, Tuolumne, and
 36 Stanislaus rivers) are made in response to multiple operational objectives, including flood
 37 management, downstream diversions, instream fisheries flows, instream water quality
 38 flows, and releases to meet water quality and flow objectives at Vernalis (i.e., VAMP
 39 requirements). Thus, only small alterations to these flows would result from the Proposed
 40 Action and would be insufficient to affect vegetation and wildlife. At the Delta,
 41 conditions are also determined by the Sacramento River, water diversions, and tidal
 42 action. Thus, implementation of the Proposed Action is not anticipated to alter total flows
 43 to the Delta sufficiently to cause a measureable effect on sensitive wildlife or plant

1 species. Therefore, effects on sensitive wildlife and plant species downstream from the
2 confluence with the Merced River would be **less than significant** and are not discussed
3 further.

4 ***Special-Status Species***

5 Effects of the Proposed Action on the various sensitive animal species found in the
6 Restoration Area are discussed below, including the following:

- 7 • Listed vernal pool invertebrates
- 8 • Valley elderberry longhorn beetle
- 9 • Special-status amphibians
- 10 • Special-status reptiles
- 11 • Special-status birds
- 12 • Special-status mammals

13 **Listed Vernal Pool Invertebrates.** Four Federally listed vernal pool invertebrate
14 species and their designated critical habitat are known to occur in the Restoration Area:

- 15 • Conservancy fairy shrimp, Federally listed as endangered
- 16 • Longhorn fairy shrimp, Federally listed as endangered
- 17 • Vernal pool fairy shrimp, Federally listed as threatened
- 18 • Vernal pool tadpole shrimp, Federally listed as endangered

19 These vernal pool invertebrates may be present in suitable vernal pools and seasonal
20 wetlands in the Restoration Area. As previously described, flows would largely be
21 confined within the existing channels, would not increase flood flows, would be within
22 the range of historical flows, and would have a similar timing to historical flows.
23 Therefore, increased flows under the Proposed Action would not inundate vernal pools.
24 The potential effects of subsurface Therefore, the effects of the WY 2010 Interim Flows
25 on vernal pool invertebrates and designated critical habitat would be **less than**
26 **significant**.

27 **Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle.** Blue elderberry shrubs, the host plant for valley
28 elderberry longhorn beetle larvae, are abundant in Reaches 1 and 2 and are sparsely
29 distributed in or absent from Reaches 3, 4, and 5, based on kayak, ground, and aerial
30 surveys conducted in 2004 and 2005 (ESRP 2006). Approximately 410 elderberry shrubs
31 were mapped in Reaches 1 and 2. In Reaches 3, 4, and 5, three elderberry shrubs were
32 observed from the air but could not be located during kayak or ground surveys. Exit holes
33 made by valley elderberry longhorn beetle larvae as they leave the host plant during
34 metamorphosis to the adult stage were found in few shrubs throughout the Restoration
35 Area; less than 1 percent of stems observed had exit holes (ESRP 2006). Although valley
36 elderberry longhorn beetle may be rare in the Restoration Area, elderberry shrubs provide
37 potentially suitable habitat throughout the Restoration Area, especially in Reaches 1
38 and 2. Elderberry shrubs grow rapidly and may occur in additional areas that have not
39 been surveyed or have grown in areas since the surveys were conducted. In addition,
40 valley elderberry longhorn beetle could occur in more shrubs, as the exit-hole surveys
41 were not comprehensive and results may be outdated.

1 In the Restoration Area, elderberry shrubs typically are located on the higher portions of
 2 levees and streambanks, which are not subject to inundation or scouring. During
 3 vegetation surveys of the Restoration Area, elderberry shrubs have been documented in
 4 Reach 1A in riparian forest along the lower portions of bluffs above the river and in
 5 several patches of elderberry savanna that are at higher elevations along Reaches 1 and 2
 6 (DWR 2002). In a survey of Reach 2 in 2003, most elderberry shrubs were in uplands
 7 adjacent to the river channel; however, some shrubs were growing along the channel,
 8 which in this reach is typically dry under existing conditions (ESRP 2004).

9 Elderberry shrubs at most locations are not anticipated to be inundated by WY 2010
 10 Interim Flows. A few elderberry shrubs in Reach 2 that are growing along the river
 11 channel may be partially inundated during a period in spring (up to an estimated
 12 maximum of between 1,370 and 1,470 cfs). The period of these higher estimated
 13 maximum flows would be from mid-March through June, which corresponds to the
 14 natural hydrograph of rivers receiving snowmelt from the Sierra Nevada. Elderberry
 15 shrubs in Reach 2 are currently subject to temporary flood flows that occur every 2 to 5
 16 years under existing conditions. Elderberry is a riparian species that can withstand
 17 periodic inundation, and the WY 2010 Interim Flows are not likely to result in loss of
 18 elderberry shrubs or any resident beetles. Release of WY 2010 Interim Flows would
 19 increase the amount of water in the river channel, and for elderberry shrubs at higher
 20 elevations on the streambanks and the adjacent lowermost terraces, an increase in water
 21 available to elderberry roots may stimulate growth of elderberry shrubs and ultimately
 22 have a beneficial effect on habitat for this species. These effects would be **less than**
 23 **significant**.

24 **Special-Status Amphibians.** California red-legged frog, Federally listed as threatened
 25 and a California species of special concern, is unlikely to occur in the Restoration Area,
 26 because the area lacks suitable breeding habitat and because the species is presumed
 27 extirpated from the San Joaquin Valley region. There would be **no impact**.

28 California tiger salamander, Federally listed as threatened and a California candidate
 29 species, and western spadefoot toad, a California species of special concern, require the
 30 relatively calm waters of vernal pools, ponds, or seasonal wetlands for breeding and
 31 larval maturation. When they are not breeding, these species spend most of their life
 32 cycle in upland habitats using underground burrows for refuge. Critical habitat for
 33 California tiger salamander has been designated in and adjacent to Reach 1A. Although
 34 breeding habitats of these species are located adjacent to the Restoration Area, California
 35 tiger salamander would not be affected along any reach by the release of WY 2010
 36 Interim Flows.

37 These amphibians are not expected to breed in the river channel. Water from the flow
 38 releases would be restricted to the river channel, which is characterized by open water,
 39 woody riparian vegetation, tules and cattails, or riverwash. Also, because the Proposed
 40 Action would avoid inundation of vernal pools in the Eastside Bypass, these vernal pools
 41 would not be inundated under the Proposed Action. The Proposed Action also would not
 42 affect the primary constituent elements of critical habitat for California tiger salamander.
 43 These effects would be **less than significant**.

1 **Special-Status Reptiles.** Aquatic reptiles, including giant garter snake, Federally listed
2 and State listed as threatened, and western pond turtle, a California species of special
3 concern, are known to occur in suitable habitat in the San Luis NWR Complex, in the
4 Mendota WA, and at the Mendota Pool. These reptiles are expected to occur in suitable
5 habitat in other locations in the Restoration Area and may occur in the portions of the
6 river channel that would be inundated by the release of WY 2010 Interim Flows. These
7 species require aquatic habitat for breeding and foraging during spring and summer.
8 Therefore, the presence of additional flows during these seasons, as well as in winter,
9 would have a beneficial effect on these species. Although water velocities would increase
10 in Mendota Pool between the San Joaquin River and Mendota Dam, velocity would not
11 be substantially altered because, although hydraulically connected, most of the pool lies
12 outside of the WY 2010 Interim Flow route. Velocities within the pool's backwater on
13 the San Joaquin River would not increase substantially because of the pool's width.
14 Impacts on upland habitats that these species use for refuge (giant garter snake) and
15 nesting (western pond turtle) are not expected under the Proposed Action because flows
16 generally would be restricted to the river channel and immediately adjacent, lower
17 floodplain surfaces and would not inundate a substantial amount of available upland
18 habitat.

19 The coast horned lizard and San Joaquin whipsnake, both California species of special
20 concern, occur in a variety of open vegetation types, including grassland, oak savanna,
21 scrub, and woodlands. These species use small-mammal burrows for refuge and for
22 hibernating during winter. There are no documented occurrences of either species in the
23 Restoration Area, although they do have potential to be present based on the presence of
24 suitable grassland and scrub habitats. Suitable upland habitats that may contain rodent
25 burrows occupied by these species are located in the Restoration Area, but they would
26 not be affected along any reach by the release of WY 2010 Interim Flows. Water from
27 the flow releases generally would be restricted to the river channel and immediately
28 adjacent, lower floodplain surfaces, and would not inundate a substantial amount of
29 available upland habitat (DWR in preparation). These areas are seasonally inundated or
30 periodically inundated by flood flows (every 2 to 5 years) in winter or spring and early
31 summer (Jones and Stokes 2002, McBain and Trush 2002, DWR in preparation) and are
32 characterized by woody riparian vegetation, emergent marsh, riverwash, and open water.
33 Therefore, these species are not expected to be hibernating in areas that would be
34 inundated during winter flow releases. This effect would be **less than significant**.

35 Silvery legless lizard, a California species of special concern, is known to occur in
36 suitable habitat on the San Luis NWR and near the confluence with the Chowchilla
37 Bypass. This species has a narrow range and limited dispersal capability. It occurs in
38 upland habitats characterized by sandy soils and vegetation that produces leaf litter. It is
39 not expected to occur in habitats that experience seasonal or periodic inundations. At
40 present, all reaches that would receive WY 2010 Interim Flows are seasonally inundated,
41 with the exception of Reaches 2A and 2B and portions of the Eastside Bypass. However,
42 these reaches have been inundated periodically (every 2 to 5 years) by flood flows. It is
43 not likely that silvery legless lizards occur in areas that would be inundated by WY 2010
44 Interim Flows. They also are not expected to disperse into areas that could be inundated
45 during WY 2010 Interim Flows because their movements typically occur within a narrow

1 home range and primarily consist of burrowing into sandy soils, infrequently emerging
2 above the surface. There would be **no impact**.

3 The blunt-nosed leopard lizard, Federally listed and State listed as endangered, is a fully
4 protected species under the California Fish and Game Code. Blunt-nosed leopard lizards
5 are found in areas with sandy soils and scattered vegetation and usually are absent from
6 thickly vegetated habitats. They would be most likely to use alkali scrub habitat with
7 sandy soils, rodent burrows, and sparse vegetation adjacent to portions of the Restoration
8 Area. Blunt-nosed leopard lizards use small rodent burrows for shelter, predator
9 avoidance, and behavioral thermoregulation. Breeding activity of the species generally
10 begins within a month after emergence from dormancy, usually the end of April, and
11 continues through the beginning of June and occasionally to the end of June. Young
12 hatch through August.

13 At present, all reaches that would receive WY 2010 Interim Flows are seasonally
14 inundated, with the exception of Reaches 2A and 2B and portions of the Eastside Bypass,
15 which are periodically inundated by flood flows and local runoff. The portions of
16 Reaches 2A and 2B that could be inundated by WY 2010 Interim Flows are characterized
17 by sandy riverwash and gravelly substrate. Habitat conditions in these areas are not
18 highly suitable, and the presence of the blunt-nosed leopard lizard is unlikely due to
19 regular inundation of this area from seasonal flood flows.

20 There is potential for the blunt-nosed leopard lizard to occur in the vicinity of the
21 Eastside Bypass and to occur in portions of the Eastside Bypass that may be inundated by
22 WY 2010 Interim Flows if suitable habitats are present nearby. If present, some
23 individuals might not be able to escape rising flow waters that could ramp up during
24 spring. As described in Section 2 of this EA/IS, surveys to identify habitat and species
25 presence would be conducted between April 15 and July 15, 2009 when the species is
26 most active. Additional surveys would be conducted between August 1 and September
27 15, 2009 when hatchlings and subadults are most commonly observed. If surveys
28 document the presence of blunt-nosed leopard lizard in an area that would likely be
29 inundated by WY 2010 Interim Flows, then flows would not be released into the
30 occupied area of the Eastside Bypass. If surveys confirm the presence of blunt-nosed
31 leopard lizard, then WY 2010 Interim Flows may not be released into that area. If an area
32 in the Eastside Bypass presumed to contain suitable habitat for blunt-nosed leopard lizard
33 would likely be inundated by WY 2010 Interim Flows but has not been surveyed, then
34 WY 2010 Interim Flows would not be released into the bypass. This effect would be **less**
35 **than significant**.

36 **Special-Status Birds.** Several raptors and other sensitive bird species have the potential
37 or are known to occur in the Restoration Area (Appendix H, Attachment 3).

38 Many special-status birds occurring in the Restoration Area build nests in large trees or
39 shrubs that would be well above the waterline under the Proposed Action during the
40 breeding season (approximately February through August). Some special-status species,
41 such as the least bittern, redhead, yellow-headed blackbird, tricolored blackbird, and
42 white-faced ibis, nest closer to the ground in emergent marsh vegetation such as that

1 present in portions of the river channel. Other California species of special concern listed
2 in Appendix H, Attachment 3, nest directly on the ground in open areas (horned larks and
3 western burrowing owls) or in areas surrounded by tall grasslands, crops, or wetland
4 vegetation (short-eared owl and northern harrier).

5 The Proposed Action could progressively increase nonflood flows from February, March,
6 April, and May throughout the Restoration Area. There is potential for increased flows to
7 inundate nest sites of ground and low vegetation nesters if they are established before
8 releases. This would result in nest abandonment and the loss of any viable eggs or chicks
9 that have not yet fledged. Existing habitat types in these channel reaches have some
10 potential to support these species; however, these areas already experience periodic flood
11 flows during spring, and Interim Flows would generally be at nearly their highest levels
12 by March 16 (see Table 2-2), before the nesting season of most birds, such as migratory
13 passerines like the least Bell's vireo. The least Bell's vireo would migrate into the
14 Restoration Area or downstream along the San Joaquin River sometime in April and
15 would naturally construct their nests above the Interim Flow levels. Furthermore, the
16 incidence of nests established below the Interim Flow levels during the breeding season
17 is expected to be low given the prevalence of surrounding habitats that are suitable.
18 Burrowing owls and other ground-nesting birds are not expected to nest within the low-
19 flow channel which is subject to regular or periodic inundation from seasonal flood
20 flows. These effects would be **less than significant**.

21 **Special-Status Mammals.** The following special-status mammal species in the
22 Restoration Area have the potential to be affected by the Proposed Action:

- 23 • Several special-status bats
- 24 • San Joaquin kit fox
- 25 • American badger
- 26 • Riparian brush rabbit
- 27 • San Joaquin Valley woodrat
- 28 • Ringtail
- 29 • Fresno kangaroo rat
- 30 • Nelson's antelope squirrel
- 31 • San Joaquin pocket mouse

32 Several special-status bat species have the potential or are known to occur in the
33 Restoration Area (Appendix H, Attachment 3). Implementing the Proposed Action would
34 not inundate portions of any structures that provide suitable thermal protection for
35 roosting or hibernating bats, such as bridges or buildings. Bat species occurring in the
36 Restoration Area may roost in large trees or shrubs that would be well above the
37 waterline under the Proposed Action. Thus, the release of WY 2010 Interim Flows would
38 have no impact on individual bats or their roost sites. However, there would be an
39 increase in seasonally available foraging habitat for species that feed on insects that
40 congregate over open water. The effect would be beneficial.

1 San Joaquin kit fox, Federally listed as endangered and State listed as threatened, and
2 American badger, a California species of special concern, are large mammals that occupy
3 grassland and scrub habitats in the Restoration Area. The San Joaquin kit fox recovery
4 area overlaps with portions of the Restoration Area. These mammals create burrows for
5 denning and refuge. Although occupied dens may be located near the river corridor, they
6 would not be affected along any reach by the release of WY 2010 Interim Flows. Water
7 from the flow releases would be restricted to the channel and adjacent lower floodplain
8 surfaces, which are characterized by open water, riverwash, emergent wetland, and
9 riparian scrub and forest. These habitats are not suitable for denning, although San
10 Joaquin kit fox and American badger may forage and disperse through the river corridor
11 or the Eastside Bypass. Implementing the Proposed Action would not affect the ability of
12 these species to carry out these activities, because these species are mobile and wide
13 ranging and often use road crossings and culverts to traverse aquatic features. They prey
14 on a wide variety of terrestrial animals, and foraging habitat would remain plentiful along
15 the river corridor, Eastside Bypass, and adjacent habitats. This effect would be **less than**
16 **significant**.

17 The riparian brush rabbit, Federally and State listed as endangered, has very limited
18 distribution. Recent captive breeding and recovery efforts have included establishing one
19 population in 2002 in restored habitat on the San Joaquin River refuge and releasing
20 another small population in 2005 on private lands adjacent to the San Joaquin river
21 NWR, west of Modesto. Other known populations are from Caswell Memorial State Park
22 near Ripon, and in Paradise Cut and along the San Joaquin River west of Manteca.
23 Riparian brush rabbits are not expected to occur upstream of the confluence with the
24 Merced River. Because Restoration Flows would have a very minimal effect on riparian
25 habitats downstream of the Merced River (see discussion above), there would be no
26 impact to riparian brush rabbit. There would be **no impact**.

27 The San Joaquin Valley woodrat, Federally listed as endangered and a California species
28 of special concern, and ringtail, a fully protected species under the California Fish and
29 Game Code, have not been documented in the Restoration Area or its vicinity. San
30 Joaquin Valley woodrat builds stick houses in dense riparian vegetation at the base of
31 trees or in tree cavities and canopies. Ringtails are found in brushy and wooded areas in
32 foothill areas, especially along water courses, and typically make dens in hollow trees.
33 Although the range of ringtail in California excludes most of the San Joaquin Valley, the
34 distribution of the species is not well documented and could include portions of the
35 Restoration Area, especially the foothill portion of Reach 1. Potentially suitable habitat
36 for San Joaquin Valley woodrat is present in riparian vegetation that could be inundated
37 by WY 2010 Interim Flows. However, because the only verified extant population of San
38 Joaquin Valley woodrat is located on the Stanislaus River at Caswell Memorial State
39 Park, which is outside the Restoration Area, implementing the Proposed Action is not
40 expected to affect this species. Although some habitat in Reach 1 for ringtail may be
41 affected by WY 2010 Interim Flows, ringtail dens are not expected to be inundated if
42 they were present in the Restoration Area because they are unlikely to den in the low
43 flow channel which is subject to periodic inundation due to seasonal flood flows;
44 therefore, impacts on ringtail are expected to be **less than significant**.

1 Fresno kangaroo rat (Federally listed and State listed as endangered), Nelson's antelope
2 ground squirrel (State listed as threatened), and San Joaquin pocket mouse (tracked in the
3 CNDDDB) are all small burrowing mammals that have been reported in the vicinity of the
4 Restoration Area. These species inhabit grassland and scrub habitats. They generally do
5 not occupy riparian areas, although they may disperse through dry river washes. These
6 species tend to have small home ranges and are not expected to regularly disperse across
7 the river channel. Suitable upland habitats and occupied burrows may be located adjacent
8 to the Proposed Action; however, these species would not be affected along any reach or
9 bypass because the WY 2010 Interim Flows would be restricted to the river channel and
10 lower floodplain surfaces.

11 Critical habitat designated for the Fresno kangaroo rat is located approximately 1.75
12 miles southeast of Reaches 2A and 2B; however, this species is considered by some to be
13 extirpated along the San Joaquin River because of repeated negative findings during
14 survey efforts since 1993 (DFG 2005). Nelson's antelope ground squirrel has not been
15 documented in the vicinity of the Restoration Area since the early 1900s. Therefore, these
16 species are not expected to be present in the river channel during the WY 2010 Interim
17 Flows, and implementing the Proposed Action would have **no impact** on the Fresno
18 kangaroo rat or Nelson's antelope squirrel.

19 The San Joaquin pocket mouse has been recorded in Reach 3 of the Restoration Area.
20 Habitats that could be inundated by WY 2010 Interim Flows are of low quality for this
21 species, which prefers friable soils for easy burrowing and grassy vegetation for forage. It
22 is unlikely that this species is present in the river bed banks or lower floodplain surfaces.
23 The effect would be **less than significant**.

24 **Plants**

25 Seven Federally listed or State listed plant species are known from or could occur in the
26 Restoration Area (Appendix H, Attachment 3). These species would not be affected by
27 WY 2010 Interim Flows. Five of these are species occurring in vernal pool habitats:
28 succulent owl's-clover, Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop, Colusa grass, San Joaquin Valley
29 Orcutt grass, and hairy Orcutt grass. Vernal pools are located on terraces above Reach
30 1A; however, these locations would not be inundated by WY 2010 Interim Flows. In the
31 Eastside Bypass downstream from the Mariposa Bypass, vernal pools may be present in
32 areas that could be inundated by WY 2010 Interim Flows; however, as previously
33 described, inundation of vernal pools would be avoided under the Proposed Action.
34 Because vernal pool habitats would not be inundated under the Proposed Action, the five
35 Federally listed or State listed vernal pool species would not be affected. Thus, there
36 would be **no impact**.

37 Two Federally listed or State listed species that are known from or could occur in the
38 Restoration Area are not associated with vernal pools: palmate-bracted bird's-beak and
39 Delta button-celery. Palmate-bracted bird's-beak is a species of scrub that has been
40 documented in the vicinity of Reach 3. This species is unlikely to be present on alluvial
41 soils in areas that are seasonally inundated or periodically inundated by flood flows along
42 the San Joaquin River. However, potentially suitable habitat may be present along the
43 Eastside Bypass. Because alkali sink habitats will be avoided, as will most or all upland

1 habitat adjacent to alkali sinks, effects on pollinators of palmate-bracted bird's-beak (and
 2 of other plant species) would likely not be substantial, and thus, not sufficient to cause a
 3 substantial effect on palmate-bracted bird's-beak. The Proposed Action includes
 4 measures to avoid inundation of potential habitat for palmate-bracted bird's-beak along
 5 the Eastside Bypass. Therefore, palmate-bracted bird's-beak would not be affected by
 6 WY 2010 Interim Flows. Thus, there would be **no impact**.

7 Delta button-celery occurs in periodically inundated, sparsely vegetated depressions in
 8 floodplains and has been documented along the Eastside Bypass (Appendix H,
 9 Attachment 1). Therefore, the habitat and populations of Delta-button celery could
 10 benefit from WY 2010 Interim Flows. However, the growth, reproduction, or survival of
 11 some individuals may be adversely affected by the extent of inundation during WY 2010
 12 Interim Flows. Because of this uncertainty, to avoid any adverse effects on this species,
 13 the Proposed Action includes measures to avoid inundation of occupied floodplain
 14 habitat along the Eastside Bypass. As described in Section 2.2.3, "Additional
 15 Implementation Considerations," release of WY 2010 Interim Flows into the Eastside
 16 and/or Mariposa bypasses would depend on the ability to determine that flows would
 17 remain within the existing low-flow channel in the bypass or otherwise would avoid
 18 inundating alkaline sink habitat potentially suitable for palmate-bracted bird's-beak.
 19 Therefore, the Proposed Action would cause no adverse impacts on Delta button-celery.
 20 There would be **no impact**.

21 An additional 23 special-status plant species that are not Federally listed or State listed
 22 are known from or could occur in the Restoration Area (Appendix H, Attachment 3).
 23 These species would not be substantially adversely affected by WY 2010 Interim Flows.
 24 Of special-status plants that are not Federally listed or State listed, seven are species that
 25 occur primarily in vernal pool landscapes: alkali milk-vetch, vernal pool smallscale,
 26 Hoover's spurge, dwarf downingia, spiny-sealed button-celery, little mousetail, and
 27 prostrate navarretia. As previously described, a minimization commitment to avoid
 28 inundation of vernal pool habitats has been incorporated into the Proposed Action; thus,
 29 these species would not be adversely affected. There would be **no impact**.

30 Of the special-status plant species that are not Federally listed or State listed, six are
 31 species that occur primarily in alkaline scrub, grassland, and sink landscapes: heartscale,
 32 brittlescale, San Joaquin spearscale, lesser saltscale, Lost Hills crownscale, and hispid
 33 bird's-beak. These species are unlikely to be present on alluvial soils in areas that are
 34 seasonally inundated or periodically inundated by flood flows along the San Joaquin
 35 River. However, potentially suitable habitat for these species may be present along the
 36 Eastside Bypass. The minimization commitment to avoid inundation of potential habitat
 37 for palmate-bracted bird's-beak also would avoid habitat for these species. Therefore,
 38 these species are unlikely to be adversely affected by WY 2010 Interim Flows.

39 Five of the special-status species that are not Federally listed or State listed are species of
 40 upland, annual grassland landscapes: subtle orache, recurved larkspur, round-leaved
 41 filaree, Munz's tidy-tips, and caper-fruited tropidocarpum. Potential habitat for these
 42 species may be inundated by the Proposed Action, particularly along Reaches 1 and 2
 43 during spring and early summer flows. However, at any one location along the river, only

1 a small portion of the upland grassland would potentially be inundated. These would also
2 be areas that already experience periodic inundation by flood flows; thus, species in these
3 areas have some ability to tolerate or recover from flood flows or reestablish from
4 adjacent uplands. For these reasons, and because WY 2010 Interim Flows would affect
5 only a single growing season, these species would not be substantially affected. These
6 impacts would be **less than significant**.

7 Five of the special-status species that are not Federally listed or State listed are species of
8 riverine or marsh habitats or that could occur in riparian vegetation: four-angled
9 spikerush, California satintail, slender-pondweed, Sanford's arrowhead, and Wright's
10 trichocoronis. Sanford's arrowhead is known from the Mendota Pool, but marsh and
11 riparian habitat at the Mendota Pool and its backwater along Reach 2B would not
12 experience a substantial change in inundation as a result of the Proposed Action.
13 Elsewhere, WY 2010 Interim Flows would alter inundation of marsh and riparian habitats
14 and thus could affect these five special-status species. As described below in items b) and
15 c), riparian and marsh plants could experience temporary adverse and beneficial impacts,
16 but these impacts would not be substantial. Therefore, these species would not be
17 substantially affected by WY 2010 Interim Flows. These impacts would be **less than**
18 **significant**.

19 Upstream from Friant Dam, WY 2010 Interim Flows could affect the elevation of the
20 water surface of Millerton Lake. The elevation would remain within the historical range,
21 but the annual reduction in water surface elevation would occur earlier in the year than
22 under the No-Action Alternative. Three special-status plant species could be present at
23 the shoreline of Millerton Lake: Bogg's Lake hedge-hyssop, Madera leptosiphon, and
24 blue elderberry (host to the Federally listed valley elderberry longhorn beetle). WY 2010
25 Interim Flows would not cause a substantial impact on these species. Bogg's Lake hedge-
26 hyssop may be growing at or in the zone that is seasonally inundated. It is a species of
27 habitats with substantial interannual variation in inundation and hydrology; thus, this
28 difference in timing of drawdown during a single year would not cause a substantial
29 impact on this species. Madera leptosiphon and blue elderberry would grow in woodland
30 and riparian vegetation above the immediate shoreline and thus would not be
31 substantially affected. These impacts would be **less than significant**.

32 In summary, for special-status plants, impacts on Federally listed or State listed species
33 would be avoided, and impacts on other special-status plants would be unlikely to occur,
34 would be avoided, would not be substantial, or could be beneficial. These impacts would
35 be **less than significant**.

36 ***Summary of Species Effects***

37 In summary, implementing the Proposed Action would not have a substantial adverse
38 effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a
39 candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or
40 regulations or by DFG or USFWS. The impact would be **less than significant**.

1 Implementing the No-Action Alternative also would not result in any substantial adverse
 2 effects, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a
 3 candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or
 4 regulations by DFG or USFWS. Most adverse and beneficial effects on these species that
 5 were described for the Proposed Action would either not occur or be less under the No-
 6 Action Alternative than under the Proposed Action.

7 Under the No-Action Alternative, existing habitats and use of the Restoration Area by
 8 sensitive species would remain comparable to existing conditions. Implementing the No-
 9 Action Alternative would not substantially eliminate or fragment habitat along the San
 10 Joaquin River or in the bypass system. It also would not substantially alter ecologically
 11 important interactions with other organisms. Implementing the No-Action Alternative
 12 would not substantially alter habitat conditions, including the existing regime of
 13 hydrologic conditions, and the associated scour and sediment deposition.

14 **b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive**
 15 **natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, or**
 16 **regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Game or the U.S.**
 17 **Fish and Wildlife Service?**

18 Riparian habitat and other sensitive natural communities found in the Restoration Area
 19 could be adversely affected by loss or fragmentation, placement of fill, human-caused
 20 disturbances that remove vegetation (e.g., levee maintenance activities), introduction and
 21 spread of invasive nonnative species, alterations to surface water or groundwater
 22 hydrology, and alterations to geomorphic processes that scour and deposit sediment.
 23 Potential effects by these mechanisms are described below.

24 Implementing the Proposed Action would not convert riparian habitat or other sensitive
 25 natural communities to other vegetation types or to agricultural or developed land uses,
 26 and it would not fragment, fill, or remove native vegetation from riparian habitats or
 27 other sensitive natural communities. Implementing the WY 2010 Interim Flows,
 28 however, would provide additional habitat values and could provide additional riparian
 29 habitat along the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam downstream throughout the affected
 30 portions of the Restoration Area. In these areas, implementing the Proposed Action could
 31 cause inundation and/or raise groundwater levels and scour and deposit sediment for
 32 several months during WY 2010. These alterations could both adversely and beneficially
 33 affect riparian vegetation, depending on species and site-specific hydrologic changes;
 34 however, effects would not be substantial and would be temporary.

35 Upstream from Friant Dam, WY 2010 Interim Flows could affect the elevation of the
 36 water surface of Millerton Lake. The elevation would remain within the historical range,
 37 but the annual reduction in water surface elevation could occur earlier in the year than
 38 under the No-Action Alternative. This difference during a single year would not be
 39 sufficient to cause a substantial effect on the growth or survival of riparian or wetland
 40 communities at the lake's shoreline. This impact would be **less than significant**.

1 Downstream from Friant Dam, WY 2010 Interim Flows could inundate areas that are
2 seasonally inundated during winter or spring to early summer (March 16 through June
3 30) in most years, and areas that are not inundated by most seasonal flows but that are
4 periodically inundated by flood flows (every 2 to 5 years) in winter or spring to early
5 summer (Jones and Stokes 2002, McBain and Trush 2002).

6 Most potential effects of the WY 2010 Interim Flows would be comparable to those of
7 the periodic flood flows that have occurred historically and would continue under both
8 the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative, and many of these effects are
9 beneficial, such as greater availability of water to support growth. The primary and most
10 ecologically important difference from existing flood flows would be the duration and
11 seasonality of inundation: The WY 2010 Interim Flows could inundate some areas for
12 much longer periods than would seasonal flows or flood flows, and the WY 2010 Interim
13 Flows also would occur in seasons when flood flows do not occur (i.e., summer and fall).

14 In some locations, for 1 or more months, WY 2010 Interim Flows could submerge most
15 of the stems and leaves of riparian plants. Such submergence would occur primarily in
16 the herbaceous layer of riparian forest, and in riparian and willow scrub, because of their
17 shorter stature and proximity to the water surface during lower flows. WY 2010 Interim
18 Flows could be sufficient to submerge such vegetation at some locations along Reaches 1
19 and 2A; the portion of Reach 2B upstream from the backwater of Mendota Pool; Reaches
20 3, 4A, and 5; and the Eastside and Mariposa bypasses. In portions of those areas, the
21 water surface could be up to several feet higher from March 16 through June 30, 2010.

22 Where WY 2010 Interim Flows submerge the shoots and leaves of riparian plants for
23 weeks or months during the growing season, the growth of submerged plants would be
24 reduced, and some plant parts would be damaged. Upland species and more widely
25 distributed species occurring in riparian communities (e.g., non-native grasses) could be
26 damaged or killed by prolonged inundation. However, riparian plants possess adaptations
27 that reduce physiological stress and damage when partially or completely submerged
28 (Braendle and Crawford 1999, Karrenberg et al. 2002, Kozlowskiet al. 1991). Also, the
29 riparian and willow scrub vegetation that could be submerged is resistant to damage from
30 prolonged inundation (Karrenberg et al. 2002, Vaghti and Greco 2007). Furthermore, this
31 vegetation exists in locations that already experience scour and deposition of sediment
32 during periodic flood flows. Thus, extensive mortality of the trees, shrubs, and perennial
33 forbs that dominate these communities is unlikely to result from prolonged inundation
34 during a single growing season.

35 In many locations and times of year throughout the Restoration Area, WY 2010 Interim
36 Flows could increase groundwater elevations in the root zones of riparian plants and
37 possibly submerge some but not all of their aboveground parts. Where this hydration or
38 partial submergence occurs during late spring to fall, plant growth would increase
39 because the growth of riparian plants is sensitive to water availability (Stillwater Sciences
40 2003). However, this beneficial effect would be limited to the single growing season
41 affected by the WY 2010 Interim Flows.

1 The scour and deposition of sediment can damage riparian vegetation by abrasion or
2 burial (Friedman and Auble 1999); however, substantial adverse effects are unlikely to
3 result from sediment scour and deposition during the WY 2010 Interim Flows. Along
4 Reach 2 (upstream from the backwater of Mendota Pool), there may be scour and
5 sediment deposition. Most riparian vegetation along this reach is riparian or willow scrub,
6 however, and the dominant species of these scrubs (e.g., sandbar willow) are particularly
7 resistant to damage by scour or burial. Furthermore, scour and deposition of sediment
8 sustains floodplain habitats (such as the depressions with which Delta button-celery is
9 associated) and creates opportunities for plant establishment and thus sustains the
10 diversity of riparian and wetland vegetation. Therefore, the scour and deposition of
11 sediment during the WY 2010 Interim Flows would not cause a substantial adverse effect
12 on riparian vegetation.

13 In some locations, for 1 or more months, WY 2010 Interim Flows would inundate areas
14 that do not currently support riparian vegetation. This inundation could create conditions
15 suitable for dispersal and establishment of riparian plants. These conditions could be
16 created by scour and sediment deposition, water transport of plant seeds and fragments to
17 new locations, increased water availability, and reduced competition from upland plant
18 species (such as some nonnative grasses) that are intolerant of prolonged submergence.

19 The establishment of additional riparian and wetland vegetation, however, would not be
20 extensive. In Reaches 1 and 2, WY 2010 Interim Flows from March 16 through June 30
21 would inundate extensive areas that currently lack riparian and wetland vegetation (DWR
22 in preparation). At most of these sites, seedlings of riparian species would be unlikely to
23 survive. Most riparian species require relatively high moisture levels in the root zone of
24 seedlings, including Fremont's cottonwood and willow species (Mahoney and Rood
25 1998). At most sites inundated by spring and early summer flows, seedlings would have
26 insufficient water to survive until fall because summer and fall WY 2010 Interim Flows
27 would be much smaller, the coarse-textured soils of Reaches 1 and 2 store relatively little
28 water, and the water table would be below the root zone of seedlings at most sites
29 (Chainey, per. comm. 2008). In Reaches 3, 4A, and 5 and in the Eastside Bypass, the area
30 inundated by WY 2010 Interim Flows that currently lacks riparian vegetation would be
31 much less than in Reaches 1 and 2. However, establishment of some additional riparian
32 vegetation may be more likely along these reaches or the Eastside Bypass than along
33 Reaches 1 and 2 because the soils typically can hold more moisture, and water tables
34 typically are closer to the soil surface than along Reaches 1 and 2.

35 The temporary nature of the WY 2010 Interim Flows also would limit adverse and
36 beneficial effects on riparian and wetland vegetation. For example, any establishment of
37 additional riparian vegetation (particularly in Reaches 1 and 2) likely would depend on
38 additional flows in subsequent years.

39 WY 2010 Interim Flows also could affect riparian habitats by increasing the spread of
40 invasive plant species. Downstream from Friant Dam, WY 2010 Interim Flows could
41 substantially increase the quantity of water flowing through some reaches of the San
42 Joaquin River, and in these reaches and portions of the bypass system, more water may
43 be more continuously flowing during summer and fall. These hydrologic alterations could

1 introduce and spread four species that are among the primary invasive species that have
2 potential to substantially alter habitats and potentially increase substantially as a result of
3 SJRRP operations: red sesbania, salt cedar, giant reed, and Chinese tallow. These
4 hydrologic alterations also could potentially cause a substantial increase in the
5 distribution of sponge plant, which is an aquatic invasive species that is present in
6 Reach 1 but that currently has a very restricted distribution in California.

7 Although increased flows could disperse propagules of these species, flood flows already
8 disperse propagules of these species throughout the Restoration Area. However, WY
9 2010 Interim Flows could aid the establishment of these species by providing water
10 throughout the growing season, which is currently lacking along portions of the San
11 Joaquin River and bypasses that would be affected by WY 2010 Interim Flows.

12 In the San Joaquin Valley, these invasive species are largely confined to sites with
13 moderate or high levels of water availability. Therefore, by increasing water availability
14 throughout the growing season, particularly in locations that would otherwise lack
15 surface water (such as Reach 2A), WY 2010 Interim Flows could aid their establishment
16 at locations along the San Joaquin River that receive WY 2010 Interim Flows. Because
17 established plants are less sensitive to water availability than seedlings and have deeper
18 and more extensive root systems, these plants, after they become established, would be
19 likely to persist at additional sites, even with reduced flows in subsequent years. In
20 particular, WY 2010 Interim Flows may aid the establishment of red sesbania at
21 additional locations. Because red sesbania is abundant in Reach 1 and produces seed pods
22 that float and seed that can remain dormant for at least several years, the increased water
23 availability during the growing season would likely allow the establishment of numerous
24 individuals in locations where they otherwise would not have been able to germinate,
25 grow, and survive. Consequently, the spread of invasive plant species would be
26 exacerbated under the Proposed Action compared to either existing conditions or
27 conditions under the No-Action Alternative and is considered to be **significant** without
28 mitigation.

29 Overall, for riparian habitat in the Restoration Area, the WY 2010 Interim Flows would
30 likely alter plant growth at some locations and during some portions of the growing
31 season, and the flows may increase plant establishment or mortality at some locations,
32 but the WY 2010 Interim Flows are unlikely to substantially reduce the extent of existing
33 riparian vegetation by increased mortality, and they may help to establish additional
34 riparian and wetland vegetation. These effects would be **less than significant**.

35 For riparian habitat downstream from the confluence with the Merced River and in the
36 Delta, effects of WY 2010 Interim Flows would also be less than significant and would
37 be much less than in the Restoration Area. These flow alterations would cause effects
38 similar to those caused by flow alterations in the Restoration Area, but the effects would
39 be much smaller for the reasons given previously under item a). Thus, effects on riparian
40 habitats downstream from the confluence with the Merced River would be **less than**
41 **significant**.

1 Vernal pools are located on terraces above Reach 1A, but these locations would not be
2 inundated by the WY 2010 Interim Flows. In the Eastside Bypass, vernal pools may be
3 present in areas that could potentially be inundated by the WY 2010 Interim Flows, but
4 the Proposed Action includes measures to avoid inundation of vernal pools in the
5 Eastside Bypass that have been incorporated into the project. As described in Section
6 2.2.3, “Additional Implementation Considerations,” release of WY 2010 Interim Flows
7 into the Eastside and/or Mariposa bypasses would depend on the ability to determine that
8 flows would remain within the existing low-flow channel in the bypass or otherwise
9 would avoid inundating vernal pools. Therefore, these vernal pools also would not be
10 inundated under the Proposed Action.

11 In summary, implementing the Proposed Action would not have a substantial adverse
12 effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or
13 regional plans, policies, or regulations or by DFG or USFWS. Implementing the
14 Proposed Action would not convert sensitive natural communities to other vegetation
15 types or to agricultural or developed land uses, and it would not fragment, fill, or remove
16 native vegetation from riparian habitats or other sensitive natural communities, and
17 effects on vernal pools would be avoided. Implementing the Proposed Action would
18 provide additional habitat values and could provide additional wetland and riparian
19 habitat along the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the most downstream extent of
20 WY 2010 Interim Flows within the Restoration Area. In these areas, implementing the
21 Proposed Action could cause inundation and/or raise groundwater levels and scour and
22 deposit sediment for several months during WY 2010. These alterations would adversely
23 and beneficially affect riparian habitat, depending on site-specific hydrologic changes;
24 however, effects would not be substantial and would be temporary. Implementing the
25 Proposed Action, however, would increase the distribution and spread of invasive species
26 within riparian habitats or sensitive communities. Most adverse and beneficial effects
27 described for the Proposed Action would either not occur or be less under the No-Action
28 Alternative than under the Proposed Action. However, implementing the No-Action
29 Alternative would result in an adverse effect on riparian habitat caused by the spread of
30 invasive plants.

31 Implementing the No-Action Alternative would not convert sensitive natural
32 communities or wetlands to other vegetation types or to agricultural or developed land
33 uses, and it would not fragment, fill, or remove native vegetation from riparian habitats or
34 sensitive natural communities. Implementing the No-Action Alternative also would not
35 substantially alter the existing regime of hydrologic conditions and the associated scour
36 and deposition of sediment.

37 However, under the No-Action Alternative, existing populations of invasive plant species
38 would continue to be introduced and spread along the San Joaquin River as a result of
39 dispersal to suitable sites by flood flows; natural and agricultural drainage; and other
40 water releases from Friant Dam, Mendota Pool, and other facilities. In particular, five
41 species have been identified as primary invasive species with the potential to affect
42 habitats and potentially increase substantially as a result of continued water management
43 operations along the San Joaquin River: red sesbania, salt cedar, giant reed, Chinese
44 tallow, and sponge plant. Consequently, the spread of invasive plant species would

1 continue under the No-Action Alternative, and depending on flood releases, could be
2 potentially **significant**. Under the No-Action Alternative, no mitigation measures would
3 be implemented.

4 **Mitigation Measure Bio-1: Implement an Invasive Vegetation Management Plan.**

5 Reclamation will monitor red sesbania, salt cedar, giant reed, Chinese tallow, and sponge
6 plant along affected portions of the San Joaquin River and bypass system (before and
7 after WY 2010 Interim Flows) and control and manage these species as specified in the
8 Invasive Vegetation Management Plan included as Appendix F. Potential adverse effects
9 of implementing Mitigation Measure Bio-1 is addressed elsewhere in this section,
10 “Environmental Consequences.”

11 Through implementation of Mitigation Measure Bio-1, the effect of the introduction and
12 spread of invasive species resulting from WY 2010 Interim Flows would be substantially
13 reduced through management. Consequently, effects on riparian habitat resulting from
14 WY 2010 Interim Flows spreading invasive species would be **less than significant with**
15 **mitigation** for the Proposed Action. Similar impacts would remain significant under the
16 No-Action Alternative (depending on flood releases); however, no mitigation measure
17 would be implemented if the No-Action Alternative is selected through the NEPA and
18 CEQA processes.

19 **c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined**
20 **by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh,**
21 **vernal pool, coastal, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological**
22 **interruption, or other means?**

23 Federally protected wetlands found in the Restoration Area could be adversely affected
24 by loss or fragmentation, placement of fill, human-caused disturbances that remove
25 vegetation (e.g., levee maintenance activities), introduction and spread of invasive
26 nonnative species, alterations to surface water or groundwater hydrology, and alterations
27 to geomorphic processes that scour and deposit sediment. Potential effects by these
28 mechanisms are described below.

29 Implementing the Proposed Action would not have a substantial adverse effect on
30 Federally protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act
31 (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, and coastal habitats) through direct
32 removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means. Implementing the Proposed
33 Action would not convert wetlands to other vegetation types or to agricultural or
34 developed land uses, and it would not fragment, fill, or remove native vegetation from
35 wetlands. Also, as previously described in item b), the Proposed Action would avoid
36 affecting vernal pools. Implementing the Proposed Action, however, would provide
37 additional habitat values and could provide additional wetland habitat along the San
38 Joaquin River within the Restoration Area. Downstream from the confluence with the
39 Merced River and in the Delta, effects of WY 2010 Interim Flows on wetlands would be
40 much less than in the Restoration Area for the same reasons discussed previously for
41 riparian habitats. In these areas, implementing the Proposed Action could cause

1 inundation and/or raise groundwater levels and scour and deposit sediment for several
 2 months during WY 2010. The effects of these alterations on wetland vegetation would be
 3 similar to those previously described for riparian vegetation because wetland plants also
 4 can survive inundation, are resistant to the effects of scouring and burial, and are
 5 sensitive to water availability (Braendle and Crawford 1999, Coops et al. 1996, Grace
 6 and Harrison 1986, Keddy 2000, Karrenberg et al. 2002). These alterations could
 7 adversely and beneficially affect wetlands, depending on site-specific hydrologic
 8 changes; however, effects would not be substantial and would be temporary. The impact
 9 would be **less than significant**.

10 As previously described for riparian habitats, most adverse and beneficial effects on
 11 wetlands that are described for the Proposed Action would either not occur or be less
 12 under the No-Action Alternative than under the Proposed Action. However, without
 13 mitigation, implementing the No-Action Alternative would result in an adverse effect on
 14 wetlands caused by the spread of invasive plants.

15 Implementing the No-Action Alternative would not convert sensitive natural
 16 communities or wetlands to other vegetation types or to agricultural or developed land
 17 uses, and it would not fragment, fill, or remove native vegetation from riparian habitats or
 18 sensitive natural communities. Implementing the No-Action Alternative also would not
 19 substantially alter the existing regime of hydrologic conditions and the associated scour
 20 and deposition of sediment.

21 However, under the No-Action Alternative, existing populations of invasive plant species
 22 would continue to be introduced and spread along the San Joaquin River as a result of
 23 dispersal to suitable sites by flood flows; natural and agricultural drainage; and other
 24 water releases from Friant Dam, Mendota Pool, and other facilities. In particular, four
 25 species could potentially increase substantially as a result of continued water
 26 management operations along the San Joaquin River and are invasive species with the
 27 potential to affect habitats along the San Joaquin River, including wetlands: red sesbania,
 28 salt cedar, giant reed, and Chinese tallow.

29 **d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or**
 30 **migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or**
 31 **migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery**
 32 **sites?**

33 Implementing the Proposed Action would not interfere substantially with the movement
 34 of any native resident or migratory wildlife species or with established native resident or
 35 migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites.

36 Although in portions of the Restoration Area, terrestrial wildlife could be affected by
 37 implementation of the Proposed Action, such effects would not be substantial. Terrestrial
 38 reptiles and small mammals in the Restoration Area have small home ranges and are not
 39 expected to regularly disperse across the river channel. As described previously, riparian
 40 brush rabbit are not expected to occur upstream of the Merced River: and downstream of
 41 the Merced River WY 2010 Interim Flows would not create a new barrier to movement

1 and would not substantially increase inundated area or cause rapid fluctuation in flow.
2 Therefore, WY 2010 Interim Flows would not substantially interfere with the movement
3 of riparian brush rabbit in riparian areas. Larger mammals that are wider ranging are able
4 to use road crossings to traverse aquatic features. Furthermore, any effects from
5 implementing the Proposed Action would be temporary and would not continue after WY
6 2010. The impact would be **less than significant**.

7 Implementing the No-Action Alternative also would not interfere substantially with the
8 movement of any native resident or migratory wildlife species or with established native
9 resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites.
10 Effects would be even smaller under the No-Action Alternative than under the Proposed
11 Action because the adverse and potentially beneficial effects on the movement of wildlife
12 species that would result from changes in river flow under the Proposed Action would not
13 occur under the No-Action Alternative.

14 **e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources,**
15 **such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?**

16 Implementing the Proposed Action would not conflict with any local policies or
17 ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or
18 ordinance. Implementing the Proposed Action would not adversely affect local policies or
19 ordinances because it would not substantially affect special-status species, reduce the
20 biological value or interfere with the management of protected biological resources, or
21 eliminate opportunities to protect biological resources. However, implementing the
22 Proposed Action would contribute to the future enhancement and restoration of biological
23 resources along the San Joaquin River. In the Restoration Area, all the potentially
24 affected local plans have such goals or policies (e.g., *Fresno County General Plan*
25 (*Fresno County 2000*), *Madera County General Plan Policy Document* (*Madera County*
26 *1995*), and *Merced County General Plan* (*Merced County 2000*)), and implementing the
27 Proposed Action would beneficially affect attainment of such goals and would not
28 conflict with such policies. The impact overall would be **less than significant**, although
29 there would be beneficial effects with respect to certain goals and policies.

30 Similar to the Proposed Action, implementing the No-Action Alternative would not
31 adversely affect the attainment of local policies or conflict with ordinances because it
32 would not substantially affect special-status species, reduce the biological value or
33 interfere with the management of protected biological resources, or eliminate
34 opportunities to protect biological resources. However, unlike implementing the
35 Proposed Action, implementing the No-Action Alternative also would not beneficially
36 affect attainment of these plans' goals for protecting biological resources, because it
37 would not contribute to the future enhancement and restoration of biological resources
38 along the San Joaquin River.

1 **f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan,**
 2 **Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or**
 3 **state habitat conservation plan?**

4 An activity would conflict with a conservation plan if it would substantially reduce the
 5 effectiveness of its conservation strategy or otherwise prevent attainment of the plan's
 6 goals and objectives. These conflicts can result from reducing the viability of populations
 7 that are targets of the plan's goals, objectives, and conservation strategy or from
 8 conflicting with the implementation of the plan. Therefore, in addition to the mechanisms
 9 by which an activity can reduce the viability of populations (which were the mechanisms
 10 causing adverse effects described previously under "Sensitive Species"), activities can
 11 conflict with conservation plans by reducing the habitat value of conserved lands (e.g., by
 12 creating adjacent, incompatible land uses), interfering with the management of conserved
 13 lands (e.g., by eliminating access or water supplies), or eliminating opportunities for
 14 conservation activities (e.g., by developing land identified for preservation in the plan).
 15 By all of these mechanisms, an activity can also conflict with a local policy for protecting
 16 biological resources.

17 Implementing the Proposed Action would not conflict with the provisions of an adopted
 18 habitat conservation plan; natural community conservation plan; or other approved local,
 19 regional, or State habitat conservation plan. Implementing the Proposed Action would not
 20 adversely affect adopted conservation plans because it would not substantially reduce the
 21 viability of target species, reduce the habitat value or interfere with the management of
 22 conserved lands, or eliminate opportunities for conservation activities. However,
 23 implementing the Proposed Action would support the future enhancement and restoration
 24 of biological resources along the San Joaquin River in the Restoration Area. In the
 25 Restoration Area, all the potentially affected Federal, State, regional, and local plans have
 26 such goals or objectives (e.g., *San Joaquin River Management Plan* (DWR 1995),
 27 *Central Valley Joint Venture, Riparian Habitat Joint Venture, San Joaquin River*
 28 *Parkway Master Plan* (SJRC 2000)), and implementing the Proposed Action would
 29 beneficially affect their attainment. However, the contribution to attainment of these
 30 goals and objectives would not be substantial. The impact would be **less than significant**.

31 Similar to implementing the Proposed Action, implementing the No-Action Alternative
 32 would not result in a substantial effect on an adopted habitat conservation plan; natural
 33 community conservation plan; or other approved local, regional, or State habitat
 34 conservation plan. Implementing the No-Action Alternative would not conflict with the
 35 provisions of these plans because it would not substantially reduce the viability of target
 36 species, reduce the habitat value or interfere with the management of conserved lands,
 37 eliminate opportunities for conservation activities, or otherwise prevent the attainment of
 38 the goals or objectives of these plans. However, unlike the Proposed Action, the No-
 39 Action Alternative also would not beneficially affect plans, because it would not support
 40 their attainment of goals or objectives related to enhancement or restoration of biological
 41 resources along the San Joaquin River (all of the potentially affected Federal, State,
 42 regional, and local plans in the Restoration Area have such goals or objectives).

1 **4.5 Biological Resources – Fish**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
IV. Biological Resources. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Game, National Marine Fisheries Service or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Game or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service? <i>(Addressed in 4.4, Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species.)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means? <i>(Addressed in 4.4, Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species.)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance? <i>(Addressed in 4.4, Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species.)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

1

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
IV. Biological Resources. Would the project:				
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan? <i>(Addressed in 4.4, Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species.)</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2

- 3 **a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat**
 4 **modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special-**
 5 **status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the**
 6 **California Department of Fish and Game, National Marine Fisheries Service**
 7 **or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?**

8 Special-status fish that could be affected by the WY 2010 Interim Flows are located in
 9 the San Joaquin River from the Merced River confluence downstream to the Delta, in
 10 major tributaries to the San Joaquin River in this reach, and in the Delta. There are no
 11 special-status fish in the Restoration Area. Special-status fish may be affected by
 12 alteration of habitat conditions or resources; alteration of interactions with predators and
 13 prey; diversions; or alteration of natural processes that sustain habitats (e.g., river flow
 14 regimes). Effects to special-status fish species' movements or migration are discussed
 15 under item d) below. Increasing flows in the San Joaquin River below the Merced River
 16 confluence because the Proposed Action would not cause substantial adverse effects
 17 directly on special-status fish or their habitats in the San Joaquin River. Any such effects
 18 would be considered to be **less than significant**. Effects of the Proposed Action on the
 19 various sensitive fish species found in the Delta are discussed below, including the
 20 following:

- 21 • Delta smelt
- 22 • Longfin smelt
- 23 • Fall-run Chinook salmon
- 24 • Central Valley steelhead
- 25 • Green sturgeon
- 26 • Sacramento splittail

1 The effects of the SJRRP on Delta fish were assessed using environmental factors of
 2 potential importance to fish and associated evaluation variables (Table 4-3).

3 **Table 4-3.**
 4 **Evaluation Factors and Variables**

Evaluation Factor	Evaluation Variable
Fish movement/distribution	San Joaquin River flow at Vernalis, Old and Middle rivers flow, X2
Entrainment	San Joaquin River flow at Vernalis, Old and Middle rivers flow
Predation	San Joaquin River flow at Vernalis, Old and Middle rivers flow
Habitat quality and quantity	San Joaquin River flow at Vernalis, Old and Middle rivers flow, X2
Food web support	San Joaquin River flow at Vernalis, Old and Middle rivers flow, X2

5
 6 Flow patterns and diversion rates in the south Delta are believed to strongly influence fish
 7 distribution in the south Delta. Three flow variables simulated by the CalSim operations
 8 model (San Joaquin River flow at Vernalis, combined Old River and Middle River flows,
 9 and X2) were used to quantify WY 2010 Interim Flow effects on Delta fishes with
 10 regards to movement/distribution, susceptibility to entrainment at diversions, predation,
 11 habitat quality and quantity, and food supply. Evaluations were conducted comparing the
 12 effects during different WY types. WY type for all Delta analyses are based on the
 13 Sacramento Valley Index. Additional information on the methodology and assumptions
 14 used in CalSim simulations in support of this EA/IS is presented in the Modeling
 15 Appendix (Appendix G).

16 The Delta is a highly modified and complex environment, and most factors responsible
 17 for changes in fish populations are poorly understood, despite years of research effort.
 18 Because changes in flow are thought to be a key factor affecting Delta fisheries, the
 19 assessment of project-related effects uses changes in flow to define the level of effects to
 20 fish populations.

21 Changes in Delta channels and patterns of flow circulation have strongly affected fish
 22 distribution, migration behaviors, survival, and spawning success for in-Delta spawners
 23 such as delta smelt and longfin smelt. Effects on movement are especially important in
 24 the south Delta, where the Jones and Banks pumping facilities can have substantial
 25 effects on Delta hydrodynamics, as well as direct effects through entrainment and indirect
 26 effects through increased predation and other mechanisms.

27 Barriers installed in south Delta channels to control water levels impede fish movements
 28 and degrade their condition. Inflow from the San Joaquin River is beneficial in helping
 29 to move fish downstream and away from the influence of the pumps. Mechanisms that
 30 are believed responsible for causing reverse flows and other unnatural flow patterns
 31 adversely affect fish movements in the south Delta by directly transporting weak
 32 swimming fish to the pumping facilities and attracting larger fish migrating downstream
 33 to the ocean to follow the reverse flows to the pumps in the south Delta where survival
 34 rates are low. Reverse flows in the south Delta make fish more vulnerable to entrainment
 35 at the pumps and delay migrations through or from the south Delta.

1 Although the WY 2010 Interim Flows will operate under OCAP, the Proposed Action is
 2 expected to result in increased mean San Joaquin River inflow into the Delta in each WY
 3 type, except during December, January, and August (Table 4-4). Changes from the No-
 4 Action Alternative to the Proposed Action in mean combined Old and Middle River flow
 5 for years in which the flows were negative are displayed in Table 4-5. Large increases in
 6 mean reverse flows were found for most year-types during the months of February and
 7 April, and for above normal and below normal years in March. March had large
 8 decreases in mean reverse flows for wet and dry years. The changes were small for most
 9 other months.

10 **Table 4-4.**
 11 **Percent Change in Mean Monthly San Joaquin River Delta Inflow from the**
 12 **No-Action Alternative to Proposed Action**

Water Year-Type	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Wet	3	10	-1	-3	-3	5	6	2	6	0	0	2
Above Normal	3	9	-1	-1	1	15	15	3	1	1	0	2
Below Normal	4	10	0	0	4	27	17	4	2	1	0	1
Dry	4	10	0	0	4	26	16	3	4	1	0	1
Critical	3	8	0	0	5	22	7	3	6	1	1	1

Note: Water year-types are based on the Sacramento Valley Index

13 **Table 4-5.**
 14 **Percent Change in Mean Monthly Old and Middle River Flow from the No-Action**
 15 **Alternative to Proposed Action**

Water Year-Type	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Wet	1	2	1	5	7	-28	5	0	2	0	-1	0
Above Normal	1	0	5	1	1	6	3	1	-3	0	-1	0
Below Normal	0	0	1	1	11	13	5	1	0	0	1	0
Dry	0	2	1	1	74	-16	7	0	0	-1	4	1
Critical	0	3	0	-2	1	-3	2	1	-1	4	-2	-1

Note: Water year-types are based on the Sacramento Valley Index

1 The mean ratios of San Joaquin River inflow to Old River and Middle River reverse
 2 flows increased substantially in November, March, April, and June (Table 4-6). In other
 3 months, changes in the mean ratios were generally small. The largest decreases in the
 4 mean ratios, minus 4 percent, were found for December of above normal years and
 5 January of wet years.

6 **Table 4-6.**
 7 **Percent Change in the Mean Monthly Ratio of San Joaquin River Delta Inflow to**
 8 **Reverse Flow of Old and Middle Rivers from the No-Action Alternative to**
 9 **Proposed Action**

Water Year-Type	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Wet	2	7	-1	-4	-2	6	3	1	7	0	1	2
Above Normal	3	11	-4	-2	0	18	8	8	10	1	1	2
Below Normal	4	10	-1	-1	-2	23	8	1	2	1	0	2
Dry	4	8	0	0	3	25	9	3	4	2	-2	1
Critical	2	5	0	2	3	18	6	3	8	-3	3	2

Note: Water year -types are based on the Sacramento Valley Index

10 Changes in circulation patterns and volume of water diverted affect fish entrainment rates
 11 at the export facilities. The biggest Delta diversions are in the south Delta, where the
 12 Jones and Banks export facilities entrain millions of fish each year (Reclamation 2008).
 13 Hundreds of agricultural diversions that entrain small fish are also located in the south
 14 Delta. Diversions not only entrain fish, but also affect them indirectly by altering flow
 15 patterns, food supply, and habitat. The mean volume of Jones and Banks diversions is
 16 expected to increase with the Proposed Action during most months and year-types, with
 17 especially large increases during November and February through April of most water
 18 year-types (Table 4-7). Increased diversions will continue to be in compliance with the
 19 2008 USFWS OCAP BO. For all of these months except February, the Proposed Action
 20 is also expected to increase the ratio of San Joaquin River inflow to Old River and
 21 Middle River flow (Table 4-6).

22 **Table 4-7.**
 23 **Mean Monthly Changes (cfs) in Diversion at Jones and Banks Pumping from the**
 24 **No-Action Alternative to Proposed Action**

Water Year-Type	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Wet	124	136	52	48	262	444	352	13	-10	33	-69	8
Above Normal	79	38	117	-44	88	146	363	48	53	-8	-34	-22
Below Normal	14	56	99	54	114	380	333	42	35	49	70	-1
Dry	58	136	82	35	448	225	195	24	17	-27	114	47
Critical	39	240	-11	-78	69	177	47	25	-43	118	-157	-64

Note: Water year-types are based on the Sacramento Valley Index

Key:

cfs = cubic feet per second

1 Predation rates in the south Delta are believed to be higher than in other parts of the Delta
 2 for a variety of reasons, including: (1) turbidity is generally lower in the south Delta
 3 (Nobriga et al. 2008; Feyrer et al. 2007) and therefore fish are more visible to their
 4 predators, (2) many of the structures and facilities in the south Delta provide excellent
 5 conditions for predacious fish, particularly Clifton Court Forebay and the fish louver
 6 screens at the Jones and Banks facilities, and (3) recent invasions by the submerged plant,
 7 *Egeria densa*, provide favorable habitat conditions for black bass species, which prey
 8 heavily on young life stages of other fishes (Nobriga et al. 2005). Increased San Joaquin
 9 River Delta inflow and reversed Old River and Middle River flow predicted for the
 10 Proposed Action would likely reduce numbers of special-status fish species in the south
 11 Delta during April through May, and thereby reduce their losses to predation.

12 Delta outflow establishes the location in the Delta of the low salinity zone, an area that
 13 has historically high prey densities and other favorable habitat conditions for rearing
 14 juvenile delta smelt, striped bass, and other fish species. The low salinity zone is often
 15 referenced by X2, which is the distance upstream from the Golden Gate Bridge where
 16 salinity is equal to 2 parts per thousand (ppt). The low salinity zone is believed to
 17 provide the best combination of habitat quality when X2 is located downstream from the
 18 confluence of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. When Delta outflow is low, X2 is
 19 located in the relatively narrow channel of these rivers, and at higher outflows it moves
 20 downstream into more open waters. The Proposed Action would have very little effect
 21 on X2. The largest predicted increases are less than 1.5 kilometer. None of the predicted
 22 changes in X2 resulted in its movement either from downstream to upstream of the
 23 confluence of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. Such a small effect on X2 would
 24 be expected because the San Joaquin River has much less effect on Delta outflow than
 25 the Sacramento River. Implementation of WY 2010 Interim Flows would alter flows
 26 entering the Delta from the San Joaquin River and would result in changes in allowable
 27 Delta exports under the OCAP BO at CVP and SWP facilities.

28 In addition, habitat quality and quantity are affected when inflow and exports change the
 29 distribution of fish in the Delta because the Delta varies among regions in habitat quality
 30 and quantity. For most of fish species, habitat quality in the south Delta is believed to be
 31 poor. For instance, turbidity in the south Delta is low, which is considered to reduce the
 32 quality of this habitat for delta smelt and other species (Nobriga et al. 2008; Freyer et al.
 33 2007). Therefore, circulation patterns that cause fish to move to the south Delta are
 34 likely to affect the populations adversely.

35 Food web conditions are considered poor in the south Delta because of degraded water
 36 quality, high water temperatures, and high diversion rates. Low turbidity levels in the
 37 south Delta increase predation on sensitive life stages, and also reduce feeding rates of
 38 delta smelt (Baskerville-Bridges et al. 2004) and probably other planktivorous species
 39 such as longfin smelt and the early life stages of nearly all species.

40 **Delta Smelt** Delta smelt are small fish that spend their entire lives in the Delta.
 41 Therefore, they are particularly vulnerable to changes in flows toward the south Delta.
 42 Delta smelt juveniles and immature adults reside in the low salinity zone (typically in
 43 Suisun Bay or the western Delta), but the adults move upstream to spawn in freshwater

1 during December through April. In years with relatively high Delta outflow, most
2 spawning occurs in Suisun Bay, but in years of low Delta outflow, delta smelt spawn in
3 the upper Delta, including the lower Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. Delta smelt in
4 the lower San Joaquin River are especially at risk of being drawn into the south Delta by
5 reverse flows. The larvae begin hatching in April and larvae are typically present until
6 June. The larvae are slowly transported downstream as they develop. However, many
7 juveniles remain in upstream portions of the Delta for approximately a month,
8 particularly in years with low Delta inflow.

9 The mean ratio of San Joaquin River inflow to reverse flow in Old and Middle rivers,
10 used to evaluate the combined effect of the two flow variables, changed little from the
11 No-Action Alternative to the Proposed Action during December through February for
12 most year-types, but increased during March and April for all year-types and May and
13 June for above normal year-types (Table 4-6). An increase in this ratio is considered
14 beneficial for spawning adult Delta smelt. From July through October, changes in the
15 mean ratio were very small (less than 5 percent) for all year-types. Therefore, the
16 Proposed Action is considered beneficial for Delta smelt larvae and juveniles in the upper
17 Delta. The effect of increases in the ratio during March and April would be **less than**
18 **significant** but beneficial on spawning adults.

19 Rearing juvenile delta smelt and immature adults reside in the low salinity zone;
20 therefore, the position of X2 with respect to the south Delta affects the vulnerability of
21 these life stages. However, the changes in X2 under the Proposed Action are negligible
22 and therefore have **no impact** to delta smelt.

23 Because of the change in Delta flow patterns, the Proposed Action is expected to reduce
24 the movement of mature adult, juvenile, and larval delta smelt towards the south Delta
25 where survival is lowest. Additionally, the Proposed Action is expected to have no effect
26 on the location of the low salinity zone, where most juvenile and immature adult delta
27 smelt reside. On balance, therefore, the effect of the Proposed Action on the distribution
28 of delta smelt would be **less than significant** but beneficial.

29 Effects on delta smelt resulting from predation under the Proposed Action would likely
30 be the same as those for longfin smelt. Therefore, the effect of the Proposed Action
31 would be **less than significant** but beneficial by reducing the exposure time to predators
32 in the south Delta.

33 The high water clarity of the south Delta benefits piscivorous species (i.e., fish that feed
34 on other fish), but adversely affects delta smelt feeding (Baskerville-Bridges et al. 2004).
35 This impact would be **less than significant** but beneficial by reducing the amount of time
36 delta smelt are exposed to the poor feeding conditions in the south Delta.

37 Overall, the effects of the Proposed Action on delta smelt would be **less than significant**
38 but beneficial by reducing the amount of time they are exposed to the poor habitat and
39 feeding conditions in the south Delta as well as the elevated risks of entrainment and
40 predation.

1 **Longfin Smelt.** Longfin smelt spend much of their lives downstream from the Delta,
 2 but they migrate to Suisun Bay and the upper Delta to spawn. In dry years, spawning
 3 may occur in the lower sections of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers within the
 4 Delta. The adults migrate upstream from December through March, and the larvae and
 5 small juveniles remain in the Delta from January through May. Because longfin smelt
 6 are relatively small, they are probably more vulnerable to the poor conditions of the south
 7 Delta and to being entrained into the south Delta by reverse flows. This would be
 8 particularly true for larvae that hatch in the lower San Joaquin River. Larvae are poor
 9 swimmers and are easily transported by flows.

10 The mean ratio of San Joaquin River inflow to reverse flow in Old and Middle rivers
 11 changed little from the No-Action Alternative to the Proposed Action from December
 12 through February of most year-types, but increased substantially during March and April
 13 of all year-types and May of above normal year-types (Table 4-6). Therefore, the impact
 14 of the Proposed Action on the distribution of adult longfin would be **less than significant**
 15 and substantially reduce the risk to the larval and juvenile stages of movement to the
 16 south Delta.

17 Longfin smelt abundance is correlated with X2. This is believed to result in part from
 18 more effective movement of young smelt to downstream rearing areas when Delta
 19 outflow, which largely determines X2, is high. However, the Proposed Action causes
 20 very little change in X2, so the impact on longfin smelt would be **less than significant**.

21 Because of the change in Delta flow patterns, the Proposed Action is expected to reduce
 22 the movement of mature adult, juvenile, and larval longfin smelt towards the south Delta
 23 where survival is lowest. In addition, the Proposed Action is expected to have no effect
 24 on longfin smelt abundance due to changes in X2. On balance, therefore, the effect of the
 25 Proposed Action on longfin smelt movements is expected to be **less than significant**.

26 Longfin smelt are preyed on by numerous piscivorous fish species. Water clarity,
 27 structure, and submerged vegetation favor piscivorous fish in the south Delta, so the
 28 effect of the Proposed Action on longfin smelt would be **less than significant** but
 29 beneficial by lowering risk of exposure to the south Delta.

30 The high water clarity of the south Delta benefits piscivorous species, but adversely
 31 affects longfin smelt feeding (Baskerville-Bridges et al. 2004). The effect of the
 32 Proposed Action on longfin smelt would be **less than significant** but beneficial by
 33 reducing the amount of time they are exposed to the poor feeding conditions in the south
 34 Delta.

35 Overall, the effect of the Proposed Action on longfin smelt would be **less than**
 36 **significant** but beneficial by reducing the amount of time they are exposed to the poor
 37 habitat and feeding conditions in the south Delta, as well as the elevated risks of
 38 entrainment and predation.

1 **Central Valley Fall-Run Chinook Salmon and Other Evolutionarily Significant**

2 **Units.** Fall-run Chinook salmon migrate through the Delta as adults from September to
3 November to spawn in the east-side tributaries of the San Joaquin River, and as juveniles
4 and smolts emigrating in March through June. Increased flows resulting from the
5 Proposed Action may trigger upstream migration. The Proposed Action is predicted to
6 result in slightly higher mean San Joaquin River Delta inflow during September and
7 October and substantially higher inflow during November of all year-types (Table 4-4).

8 Increased San Joaquin River Delta inflow would likely benefit the emigrating Chinook
9 salmon. Tagging studies conducted for VAMP have demonstrated that smolt survival
10 through the Delta is positively correlated with San Joaquin River inflow (SJRG 2001 to
11 2009). Adult Chinook salmon escapement is positively correlated with flow at Vernalis
12 (Baker and Morhardt 2001). High inflow also helps prevent straying into the south Delta
13 where habitat conditions are especially poor and risks of entrainment increase. The
14 Proposed Action would result in substantially increased San Joaquin River inflows into
15 the Delta in most nonwet years during March and April, and more modest increases in
16 May and June (Table 4-4). The effect of these changes are expected to be **less than**
17 **significant but beneficial** to emigrating Chinook salmon migration and distribution. This
18 is true for all evolutionarily significant units of Chinook salmon.

19 Adult Chinook salmon migration in the San Joaquin River is often delayed by low
20 dissolved oxygen levels near the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel. Increased inflow in
21 these months would potentially provide stronger cues to initiate the spawning migration,
22 improve the dissolved oxygen conditions near Stockton, and help keep the salmon from
23 straying out of the San Joaquin River channel into the south Delta. The effect of the
24 Proposed Action to Chinook salmon migration and distribution would be **less than**
25 **significant** but beneficial from increased Delta inflow. This is true for all evolutionarily
26 significant units of Chinook salmon.

27 Reverse flows appear to cause increased straying of the migrating adults into south Delta,
28 where their progress may be impeded by barriers and irregular flow patterns. The
29 October and November increases in the ratio of San Joaquin River Delta inflow to reverse
30 flow of the Old and Middle rivers expected for the Proposed Action similarly suggest that
31 environmental cues would improve for keeping the adults from straying from the river.
32 All of these effects are positive, but the changes in flows are generally not large enough
33 to provide much benefit for the adult salmon. Therefore, the impacts to Chinook salmon
34 migration resulting from reverse flows would be **less than significant**. This is true for all
35 evolutionarily significant units of Chinook salmon, including both winter-run and spring-
36 run Chinook salmon from the Sacramento River.

37 The effect of the Proposed Action to Chinook salmon, especially fall-run Chinook
38 salmon in the San Joaquin River, would be **less than significant** but beneficial by
39 reducing the transit time of emigrating Chinook salmon through the south Delta, resulting
40 in reduced predation.

1 Adult Chinook salmon do not feed during their spawning migrations, whereas juvenile
 2 Chinook salmon feed primarily on zooplankton and other macroinvertebrates while
 3 emigrating through the Delta. Food web conditions are considered poor in the south
 4 Delta because of poor water quality, high water temperatures, and high diversion rates.
 5 The high water clarity of the south Delta benefits piscivorous species, but is likely to
 6 adversely affect plankton feeding by juvenile Chinook salmon. The Proposed Action is
 7 expected to reduce the transit time of emigrating smolts through the south Delta, which
 8 would allow the smolts more quickly access areas with better food web conditions and
 9 cause a **less-than-significant** but beneficial effect on all runs of Chinook salmon.

10 The Proposed Action is expected to have a **less than significant** but beneficial effect on
 11 San Joaquin River fall-run Chinook salmon.

12 **Central Valley Steelhead.** Less information regarding steelhead in the San Joaquin
 13 basin is available than for Chinook salmon, in part due to low population sizes in the
 14 tributaries. Steelhead adults migrate upstream through the Delta primarily from
 15 November through January as they move toward the San Joaquin River tributaries.
 16 Increased San Joaquin River flow and Delta inflow would likely trigger and improve
 17 conditions for upstream migrating steelhead, but at a lower level than for Chinook salmon
 18 because December and January are likely to experience little to no changes in the ratio
 19 between Delta inflow and reverse flow between the Proposed Action and the No-Action
 20 Alternative (Table 4-6).

21 Steelhead juveniles and smolts emigrate through the Delta in spring, with the median
 22 migrations occurring in March. The effects of the Proposed Action on steelhead resulting
 23 from Delta flows and diversions are expected to be similar to those on salmon,

24 The effects of the Proposed Action on predation and food web support of emigrating
 25 steelhead are expected to be the same as for emigrating Chinook salmon. The effect of
 26 the Proposed Action to steelhead would be **less than significant** but beneficial by
 27 reducing predation effects and improving food web conditions.

28 Overall, the Proposed Action is expected to have no effect on migrating adult steelhead
 29 and benefit outmigrating smolts. Therefore, effect of the Proposed Action on Central
 30 Valley steelhead is expected to be **less than significant** but beneficial overall.

31 **Green Sturgeon.** Little is known about factors in the Delta that affect the abundance of
 32 green sturgeon. Adults migrate up the Sacramento River to spawn from April through
 33 June, but likely do not spawn in the San Joaquin River. Juvenile sturgeon are entrained
 34 in the Jones and Banks export facilities, but entrainment numbers are low relative to
 35 those of most Delta species. Movements of adult green sturgeon are likely impeded by
 36 the temporary barriers used to control water levels in the south Delta. It may be assumed
 37 that sturgeon are adversely affected by poor habitat conditions in the south Delta and
 38 would benefit from flows that reduced their exposure to this portion of the Delta.

1 Because green sturgeon reside in the Delta throughout the year, they would be potentially
2 affected by changes resulting from the Proposed Action in any month. San Joaquin River
3 Delta inflows and reverse flows may affect movement of adult or juvenile into the south
4 Delta. Flow conditions expected under the Proposed Action would likely result in
5 reduced exposure of green sturgeon to the south Delta. The mean predicted ratio of
6 inflow to reverse flow of the Old and Middle rivers was greater for the Proposed Action
7 than the No-Action Alternative during October and November and March through June
8 of most year-types, while the change was generally small or evenly balanced between
9 increases in decrease during the other months (Table 4-6). Therefore, the effect of the
10 Proposed Action on green sturgeon movement and distribution would be **less than**
11 **significant**.

12 Little is known about predation on juvenile green sturgeon. Water clarity, structure, and
13 submerged vegetation favor piscivorous fish in the south Delta; therefore, the effect of
14 the Proposed Action on green sturgeon would be **less than significant** but beneficial by
15 lowering risk of exposure in the south Delta to predators.

16 Green sturgeon feed on benthic macroinvertebrates and small fish. The effect of the
17 Proposed Action on the abundance of the prey items or on feeding opportunities for green
18 sturgeon would be **less than significant**.

19 Overall, the Proposed Action is expected to have no effect or a minor benefit on adult and
20 juvenile green sturgeon. Therefore, the impact on the species would be **less than**
21 **significant**.

22 **Sacramento Splittail.** Sacramento splittail migrate upstream to spawn, but juveniles
23 and adults are found in the Delta throughout the year. Splittail primarily spawn in the
24 Sacramento River, but in wetter years spawning also occurs in the San Joaquin River
25 (Moyle et al. 2004). Splittail are particularly vulnerable to entrainment in the Jones and
26 Banks pumping facilities during their upstream migrations from December through
27 March and downstream migrations as juveniles during May and June. Splittail are
28 affected by poor conditions in the south Delta and are most likely to occur in the south
29 Delta during the same months in which they are most vulnerable to entrainment in the
30 south Delta pumps.

31 Increased San Joaquin Delta inflow and reversed Old River and Middle River flow are
32 considered to have the greatest effect from the Proposed Action on splittail. From
33 December through March, when adult splittail are most vulnerable to entrainment
34 (Moyle et al. 2004), the mean ratio of these flows is predicted to increase from the
35 Proposed Action during March of all year-types, but is predicted to change little or
36 decrease slightly during the other months (Table 4-6). Juvenile splittail are most
37 vulnerable during May and June. The ratio is expected to increase substantially during
38 June of wet, above normal, and critical year-types, and during May of above normal year-
39 types. These results indicate that the effects of the Proposed Action on juvenile splittail
40 movement is expected to be **less than significant** but beneficial, and the effects on
41 movements of adults would be **less than significant**.

1 Adult splittail are strong swimmers and may be able to avoid most potential predators.
 2 However, the larvae and juveniles are preyed on by a number of piscivorous fish species.
 3 Water clarity, structure, and submerged vegetation favor piscivorous fish in the south
 4 Delta; therefore, the Proposed Action would likely reduce predation on young splittail by
 5 reducing time spent in the south Delta. This effect would be **less than significant** but
 6 beneficial.

7 Older splittail take much of their prey from the bottom. Important food items include
 8 mollusks, benthic invertebrates, and detritus. Food web conditions for adult splittail are
 9 poor in the south Delta because of poor water quality, high water temperatures, and high
 10 diversion rates. Splittail larvae and small juveniles are planktivorous. The high water
 11 clarity likely has an adverse effect on the planktivorous feeding of the young juveniles
 12 and larvae. The effect of the Proposed Action on splittail would be **less than significant**
 13 but beneficial by reducing the amount of time they are exposed to the poor feeding
 14 conditions in the south Delta.

15 Overall, the effect of the Proposed Action on splittail would be **less than significant** but
 16 beneficial by reducing the amount of time they are exposed to the poor habitat and
 17 feeding conditions in the south Delta, as well as to elevated risks of entrainment and
 18 predation.

19 ***Summary of Species Effects***

20 In summary, implementing the Proposed Action would not have a substantial adverse
 21 effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a
 22 candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or
 23 regulations or by DFG or USFWS. The overall impact would be **less than significant**.

24 Implementing the No-Action Alternative also would not result in any substantial adverse
 25 effects, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a
 26 candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or
 27 regulations by DFG or USFWS. Most adverse and beneficial effects on these species that
 28 were described for the Proposed Action would either not occur or be less under the No-
 29 Action Alternative than under the Proposed Action.

30 **b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive**
 31 **natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, or**
 32 **regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Game or the U.S.**
 33 **Fish and Wildlife Service?**

34 This question is addressed above under “Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species.”

35 **c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined**
 36 **by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh,**
 37 **vernal pool, coastal, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological**
 38 **interruption, or other means?**

39 This question is addressed above under “Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species.”

- 1 d) **Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or**
2 **migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or**
3 **migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery**
4 **sites?**

5 ***San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam***

6 No special-status fish species are found in Millerton Lake. Millerton Lake surface water
7 elevations would change minimally, and within the historical range, under the Proposed
8 Action. Spawning for both spotted and largemouth bass occurs between March and June.
9 It is possible that both species would experience lower reservoir elevations, which could
10 reduce the amount of shallow-water habitat available for spawning and rearing. Both
11 species may also experience a more rapid decrease in elevation during the spawning
12 season for a period of time. However, it is not anticipated that this difference would
13 result in a substantial reduction in the populations. Millerton Lake is already subject to
14 highly fluctuating and generally declining water surface elevations throughout the spring,
15 summer, and fall. Therefore, impacts to Millerton Lake fish are **less than significant**.

16 ***San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the Merced River***

17 Part of the purpose of the WY 2010 Interim Flows is to support collection of relevant
18 data concerning flows, water temperatures, and potential habitat that might exist after the
19 reintroduction of Chinook salmon. As a result, flows would increase in all river reaches
20 throughout the WY 2010 Interim Flow period (note that WY 2010 Interim Flows are not
21 released between November 21, 2009 and January 31, 2010). In addition, Interim Flows
22 would not pass through Reach 4B1; therefore, no evaluation of fisheries would be
23 conducted for this reach. Interim Flows would instead flow through the Eastside Bypass.
24 Therefore, it is assumed that the Restoration Area would have continuous flow and, as a
25 result, resident fish that currently exist in the Restoration Area would have the ability to
26 move more readily throughout the Restoration Area, and those that occur downstream
27 from the Restoration Area may be able to move into the Restoration Area.

28 Currently, perennial cold-water flows occur in Reach 1. Increased flow in Reaches 1 and
29 2 under the Proposed Action would likely result in beneficial effects by potentially
30 increasing the amount of habitat available for different life stages, as well as potentially
31 triggering geomorphic processes that could assist in increasing habitat complexity. When
32 sufficient flows and water temperatures occur in Reach 2, fish will likely move
33 downstream to occupy Reach 2 except where barriers exist. These impacts are considered
34 to be **less than significant** but beneficial.

35 Flows in Reach 3 under the Proposed Action would increase relative to the No-Action
36 Alternative in most months unless the water year-type is wet or normal-wet, in which
37 case, there might be a slight decrease in flows for flood operations. In addition, water
38 temperatures would likely decrease in March through April, and perhaps also in May. As
39 a result, the impacts to cold-water fish would be **less than significant** but beneficial.

1 Reach 4A and 4B2 is affected similar to Reach 3. February to May have increases in
2 flow, but may have some decreases in flows during Wet and Normal-Wet water year-
3 types from flood operations. Water temperatures would likely decrease in February to
4 May. Therefore, these impacts would be **less than significant** but beneficial.

5 Reach 4B would not receive additional flow, and would have no change relative to the
6 No-Action Alternative. There would be **no impact** to fish in Reach 4B.

7 As with Reach 3 and 4A, flows in Reach 5 would likely decrease from December through
8 June if a Wet water year-type occurs, and from December through January if a Normal-
9 Wet water year-type occurs. In all other water year-types, flows would increase relative
10 to the No-Action Alternative. Water temperatures would slightly decrease in March
11 through May. Therefore, these impacts would be **less than significant** but beneficial to
12 fish.

13 Because a monitoring and salvage operation is identified for Central Valley steelhead
14 upstream from the confluence with the Merced River, the impact to steelhead would be
15 **less than significant**.

16 ***San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta***

17 The San Joaquin River downstream from the confluence with the Merced River would
18 experience an increase or no change in flows in all months. Immediately downstream
19 from the confluence, there would be a very slight increase in water temperature in
20 October, March, April, and May. Because the increase would be only 1 to 2°F
21 (Table 4-8), it is expected that the water would mix fairly quickly downstream, thus
22 minimizing any effects to fish. Therefore, the increase in flows would be beneficial to
23 fish, but the water temperature increase would be **less than significant**.

Table 4-8. Simulated Water Temperatures in San Joaquin River Downstream from Merced River During Water Year 2010 Interim Flows and Difference from No-Action Alternative

Water Year	October		November		December		January		February		March		April		May		June		July		August		September	
	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff	°F	Diff
1981	65	0.7	56	0.5	48	0.0	48	0.0	55	0.5	60	0.4	69	0.9	73	1.1	81	0.7	82	0.4	81	0.4	77	0.5
1982	66	0.6	56	0.6	48	0.0	46	0.1	53	0.3	58	0.1	61	0.0	67	-0.2	74	-0.3	79	0.1	80	0.3	73	0.3
1983	62	0.3	52	-0.1	48	-0.2	46	0.0	52	0.1	57	0.0	60	0.0	67	0.1	70	0.1	73	0.0	77	0.1	71	0.0
1984	62	0.2	55	0.1	49	-0.1	49	0.0	53	0.1	63	0.8	66	1.0	75	1.1	79	0.5	83	0.4	81	0.3	77	0.4
1985	64	0.4	54	0.3	50	-0.2	46	0.0	54	0.3	61	0.8	69	1.0	72	1.1	79	0.5	82	0.3	80	0.3	74	0.3
1986	65	0.6	53	0.5	46	0.1	49	0.0	54	0.3	59	0.3	63	0.0	70	-0.1	77	0.1	82	0.1	80	0.2	73	0.2
1987	66	0.4	56	0.7	46	0.0	46	0.0	54	0.4	61	0.6	71	0.9	74	0.7	78	0.5	80	0.3	80	0.3	76	0.5
1988	69	0.9	54	0.6	48	0.1	48	0.0	57	0.6	64	1.2	67	1.1	71	0.7	77	0.4	83	0.3	81	0.3	76	0.4
1989	68	0.7	55	0.9	48	0.0	48	0.0	54	0.3	61	1.2	70	1.5	73	1.2	77	0.5	81	0.3	80	0.2	75	0.3
1990	67	0.6	57	0.7	47	0.1	48	0.0	51	0.0	62	1.3	69	1.4	72	0.7	77	0.4	83	0.2	82	0.2	77	0.2
1991	69	0.8	55	0.9	46	0.0	48	0.0	55	0.7	61	1.2	67	1.5	73	1.6	78	0.5	83	0.3	81	0.2	78	0.4
1992	69	1.0	56	1.0	48	0.1	46	0.0	55	0.3	63	1.2	70	1.1	76	0.9	79	0.4	81	0.2	82	0.2	76	0.3
1993	69	0.6	55	1.1	47	0.1	48	0.0	54	0.0	64	0.6	64	-0.1	70	0.1	76	0.8	81	0.1	76	0.3	72	0.4
1994	64	0.5	56	0.5	48	0.0	48	0.0	53	0.1	63	1.4	67	1.1	71	0.7	79	0.4	80	0.3	82	0.2	77	0.2
1995	66	0.5	52	0.4	47	0.0	50	0.0	55	0.6	58	0.1	62	0.0	66	0.0	68	-0.9	76	-0.1	80	0.1	75	0.3
1996	62	0.4	60	0.7	52	0.1	50	0.0	55	0.0	60	0.1	66	0.8	68	-0.2	78	-0.2	82	0.2	81	0.1	75	0.2
1997	65	0.3	56	0.3	50	0.1	50	0.0	53	0.0	61	0.6	66	1.5	74	1.3	79	1.1	83	0.3	82	0.1	78	0.2
1998	67	0.3	58	0.7	48	0.1	50	0.0	53	0.3	60	0.0	63	0.0	65	0.1	70	-0.2	77	0.2	79	0.2	71	0.3
1999	63	0.5	56	0.4	48	0.2	49	0.0	54	0.1	60	0.6	63	1.5	70	1.2	79	0.4	83	0.3	81	0.1	77	0.3
2000	69	0.5	58	0.7	50	0.1	51	0.0	54	0.1	58	0.5	68	2.0	72	1.2	79	0.1	80	0.2	81	0.2	75	0.3
2001	65	0.4	53	0.1	50	0.0	49	0.0	52	0.2	63	0.9	66	1.7	74	1.6	79	0.4	80	0.2	79	0.2	77	0.3
2002	67	0.5	57	0.6	48	0.0	49	0.0	55	0.4	61	0.9	68	1.9	70	1.2	77	0.5	82	0.3	80	0.3	79	0.3
2003	67	0.5	56	0.7	51	0.1	51	0.0	56	0.4	63	1.0	66	2.0	71	1.3	79	0.4	82	0.3	79	0.3	76	0.3

Key:
°F = degrees Fahrenheit
Diff = difference

San Joaquin River Tributaries

The Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers are the three main tributaries to the Lower San Joaquin River. Each tributary supports populations of fall-run Chinook salmon and Central Valley steelhead. Releases from major reservoirs on the three main tributaries are made in response to multiple operational objectives, including flood management, downstream diversions, instream fisheries flows, instream water quality flows, and releases to meet water quality and flow objectives at Vernalis (i.e., VAMP requirements).

Regulated flows in the San Joaquin River upstream from the Merced River resulting from WY 2010 Interim Flows would be similar to or greater than those in the No-Action Alternative under all potential hydrologic conditions, as shown in Figure 4-1. In response to WY 2010 Interim Flows, tributary releases to meet VAMP spring pulse flow objectives at Vernalis would be affected in one of two ways. In conditions where WY 2010 Interim Flows contribute toward meeting the same VAMP flow threshold that would have been in place in the No-Action Alternative, required releases from tributary reservoirs could be reduced. In conditions where WY 2010 Interim Flows cause a higher VAMP flow target than would have been in place in the No-Action Alternative, required releases from tributary reservoirs would be made to achieve the higher threshold. Changes in VAMP contribution releases from tributary reservoirs should not affect the ability to meet instream fish and water quality flow requirements in the Merced, Tuolumne, or Stanislaus rivers.

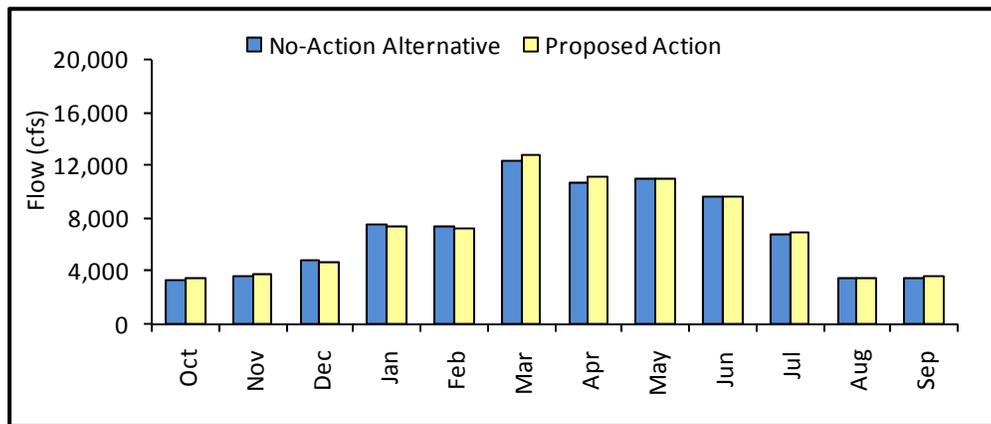


Figure 4-1.
Average Daily Simulated San Joaquin River Flow Upstream from Vernalis in Wet Years (Includes Flood Releases)

Similarly, increased flows in the Lower San Joaquin River resulting from WY 2010 Interim Flows would improve water quality conditions upstream of the Stanislaus River, thereby reducing required releases from New Melones Reservoir pursuant to D-1641 to achieve water quality objectives at Vernalis. These changes should not affect the ability to meet instream fish and water quality flow requirements in the Stanislaus River.

As a result of the Proposed Action, there would be a **less than significant** effect on fall-run Chinook salmon and other native fishes in the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers.

1 **Summary of Species Effects**

2 In summary, the effects of implementing the Proposed Action would generally be **less**
3 **than significant** or **less than significant** but beneficial effects on all fish species.

4 Implementing the No-Action Alternative would result in **no impact**. Most adverse and
5 beneficial effects on these species that were described for the Proposed Action would
6 either not occur or be less under the No-Action Alternative than under the Proposed
7 Action.

8 e) **Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources,**
9 **such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?**

10 This question is addressed above under “Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species.”

11 f) **Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan,**
12 **Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or**
13 **state habitat conservation plan?**

14 This question is addressed above under “Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species.”

15 g) **Reservoir Fisheries Effects**

16 Minimal variation in the seasonal Millerton Lake water level fluctuation is expected
17 under the Proposed Action. Spawning for both spotted and largemouth bass occurs
18 between March and June. It is possible that both species will experience lower reservoir
19 elevations in some months compared with the No-Action Alternative, which could reduce
20 the amount of shallow water habitat available during those months. Both species may
21 also experience a more rapid decrease in elevation during the spawning season for a
22 period of time. However, it is not anticipated that this difference would result in a
23 substantial reduction in the populations. This impact would be **less than significant**.

24 Predicted changes in reservoir surface levels are expected to reduce the surface area, in
25 some months, of reservoir open water habitat for striped bass, and improve the quality of
26 striped bass spawning habitat at the mouth of the San Joaquin River in upper Millerton
27 Lake.

1 **4.6 Cultural Resources**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
V. Cultural Resources. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in Section 15064.5?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to Section 15064.5?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2

3 **a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource**
 4 **as defined in Section 15064.5?**

5 Substantial earthmoving activities (with bulldozers or backhoes) planned to control the
 6 spread of invasive species have the potential to adversely impact cultural resources. The
 7 Section 106 process will be completed for all areas identified as needing substantial
 8 ground-clearing activities for vegetation removal. This will include taking into
 9 consideration potential impacts to buried cultural resources. In general, all efforts will be
 10 made to avoid cultural resources. Therefore, the impact on cultural resources would be
 11 **less than significant** with implementation of the Proposed Action. Because it would not
 12 involve the use of construction equipment, implementing the No-Action Alternative
 13 would result in no impact.

1 **b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological**
2 **resource pursuant to Section 15064.5?**

3 A number of archaeological sites are situated within the existing Millerton Lake
4 fluctuation zone. Minimal variation in the seasonal Millerton Lake water level fluctuation
5 expected under the Proposed Action would alter the timing and magnitude of reservoir
6 elevation fluctuations in Millerton Lake, although the range of elevations would remain
7 within the historical range. Based on the geological/soils evaluation presented elsewhere
8 in this EA/IS, variation in reservoir levels under the No-Action Alternative may result in
9 localized erosion of soils and loss of soil horizons down to bedrock along the reservoir
10 shore in the zone of water elevation variation. Under the Proposed Action, the variation
11 in Millerton Lake water elevations is not expected to change substantially from current
12 operating conditions (where there is considerable interannual variation). For this reason,
13 the impact on archaeological sites attributable to fluctuations in the height of the reservoir
14 under the Proposed Action would be **less than significant** and slightly greater than under
15 the No-Action Alternative.

16 Archaeological sites are also present along the banks of the San Joaquin River.
17 Earthmoving activities to control the spread of invasive species have the potential to
18 adversely impact cultural resources. As described above for Cultural Resources checklist
19 question a), the impact on cultural resources would be **less than significant** with
20 implementation of the Proposed Action. Because it would not involve the use of
21 construction equipment, implementing the No-Action Alternative would have no impact.

22 Based on geological/soils studies (see “4.7 Geology and Soils” in this section), alterations
23 to river flows through release of WY 2010 Interim Flows could potentially change
24 downstream stream erosion characteristics, particularly during spring months. However,
25 the magnitude and duration of flows resulting from the Proposed Action are not expected
26 to substantially alter erosion characteristics under current operating conditions in most of
27 the Restoration Area. Effects on the San Joaquin River downstream from the Merced
28 River would be less than in the Restoration Area, as this area is already permanently
29 watered and subject to episodic high flows during significant storm events. This impact
30 would be **less than significant** and slightly greater than under the No-Action Alternative
31 because under the No-Action Alternative, operating conditions would not change.

32 **c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or**
33 **unique geologic feature?**

34 Paleontological resources are generally buried several feet beneath the surface of the
35 ground. Adverse impacts on unique paleontological resources could occur if earthmoving
36 equipment, such as bulldozers or excavators, were to unearth and crush the resources
37 during project activities. Because the vegetation removal activities associated with the
38 Proposed Action would disturb only between 6 and 8 inches of the top soil surface, and
39 no earthmoving equipment would be used, there would be **no impact** on unique
40 paleontological resources with implementation of the Proposed Action. Because it would
41 not involve the use of construction equipment, implementing the No-Action Alternative
42 also would have no impact.

1 d) **Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal**
2 **cemeteries?**

3 As mentioned, earthmoving activities to control the spread of invasive species have the
4 potential to adversely impact cultural resources. As described above for Cultural
5 Resources checklist questions a) and b), the impact on cultural resources would be **less**
6 **than significant** with implementation of the Proposed Action. Because it would not
7 involve the use of construction equipment, implementing the No-Action Alternative
8 would have no impact.

9 The magnitude and duration of flows under the Proposed Action are not expected to
10 substantially alter those under current operating conditions in most of the Restoration
11 Area and downstream on the San Joaquin River to the Delta. For this reason, the potential
12 to disturb human remains by alterations to river flows through release of Interim Flows
13 would be **less than significant**. Because the magnitude and duration of flows under the
14 No-Action Alternative would not differ from current conditions, there would be no
15 impact under the No-Action Alternative. Therefore, the impact of the Proposed Action
16 would be greater.

1 **4.7 Geology and Soils**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
VI. Geology and Soils. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? (Refer to California Geological Survey Special Publication 42.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
iv) Landslides?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994, as updated), creating substantial risks to life or property?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative waste water disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

1 a) **Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including**
 2 **the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:**

- 3 i. Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent
 4 Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist
 5 for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? (Refer
 6 to California Geological Survey Special Publication 42.)
- 7 ii. Strong seismic ground shaking?
- 8 iii. Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?
- 9 iv. Landslides?

10 The release of WY 2010 Interim Flows would not involve conditions that could result in
 11 seismic activity or related ground failure or landslides. No WY 2010 Interim Flows
 12 would be released from Friant Dam under the No-Action Alternative. Water releases
 13 from the dam would continue to vary based on time of year, water year-type, and system
 14 conditions under the No-Action Alternative. Implementation of the No-Action
 15 Alternative would also not increase the risk of seismic activity or related ground failure
 16 or landslides. The Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative would have **no**
 17 **impact**.

18 b) **Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?**

19 The potential for the project to result in substantial soil erosion or loss of topsoil is
 20 addressed below for three geographic areas, including the San Joaquin River upstream
 21 from Friant Dam, the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River, and the San
 22 Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta.

23 ***San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam***

24 Reoperation of Friant Dam under the Proposed Action would alter the timing and
 25 magnitude of reservoir elevation fluctuations in Millerton Lake, although the range of
 26 elevations would remain within the historical range. Variation in reservoir levels under
 27 the No-Action Alternative may result in localized erosion of soils and loss of soil
 28 horizons down to bedrock along the reservoir shore in the zone of water elevation
 29 variation. Under the Proposed Action, the variation in Millerton Lake water elevations is
 30 not expected to change substantially from current operating conditions. This impact
 31 would be **less than significant**.

32 ***San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River***

33 Alterations to river flows through release of WY 2010 Interim Flows under the Proposed
 34 Action could potentially change downstream stream erosion characteristics and result in
 35 localized changes in downstream geomorphologic characteristics. However, the
 36 frequency and duration of flows under the Proposed Action are not expected to
 37 substantially alter flows under current operating conditions in the Restoration Area and in
 38 the San Joaquin River to the Delta. This impact would be **less than significant**.

1 Release of WY 2010 Interim Flows from Friant Dam to Reach 2 could result in localized
2 bedload movement during spring flows in 2010 if that year is relatively wet, similar to
3 existing conditions. Under existing conditions, Reach 2A experiences net erosion, and
4 Reach 2B experiences net deposition. Sediment mobilization under the Proposed Action
5 would be localized within these reaches, and would not be anticipated to change the
6 overall bottom elevation of any given reach. This impact would be **less than significant**.

7 ***San Joaquin River from the Merced River to the Delta***

8 Alterations to river flows by release of Interim Flows could potentially change
9 downstream stream erosion characteristics and localized changes downstream
10 geomorphologic characteristics. However, the frequency and duration of flows under the
11 Proposed Action are not expected to substantially alter flows under current operating
12 conditions from the Merced River confluence to the Delta. This impact would be **less**
13 **than significant**.

14 No WY 2010 Interim Flows would be released from Friant Dam under the No-Action
15 Alternative. Water releases from the dam would continue to vary based on time of year,
16 water year-types, and system conditions. The No-Action Alternative would result in no
17 change in the current rates of stream channel erosion and meander migration, soil erosion
18 along the reservoir shore, and the current rate of soil erosion along the banks of the San
19 Joaquin River. Therefore, there would be no impact under the No-Action Alternative.
20 Thus, the Proposed Action would have a greater impact than the No-Action Alternative.

21 **c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become**
22 **unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site**
23 **landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?**

24 The release of WY 2010 Interim Flows would not induce landslide, lateral spreading,
25 liquefaction, or collapse. Subsidence is known to be occurring in the Central Valley
26 because of aquifer compaction caused by pumping-related reduction of groundwater
27 levels. A decrease in the deliveries to CVP contractors due to the Proposed Action could
28 result in a temporary increase in groundwater pumping and a related increase in aquifer
29 compaction. The Proposed Action includes a measure consistent with the Settlement to
30 monitor and record reductions (as a direct result of Interim Flows) in surface water
31 deliveries to Friant Division long-term contractors. This impact would be **less than**
32 **significant**, and greater than the No-Action Alternative because implementation of the
33 No-Action Alternative would not increase the risk of landslides, lateral spreading,
34 liquefaction, or collapse, and would not affect water deliveries that would result in
35 increased pumping and aquifer compaction. Therefore, the Proposed Action would have a
36 greater impact on instability than the No-Action Alternative.

1 d) **Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform**
2 **Building Code (1994, as updated), creating substantial risks to life or**
3 **property?**

4 Reoperation of Friant Dam to release WY 2010 Interim Flows under the Proposed Action
5 would be within the range of normal operations; therefore, risks to life or property due to
6 the presence of expansive soils within the region would not increase over the No-Action
7 Alternative. There would be **no impact**.

8 e) **Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or**
9 **alternative waste water disposal systems where sewers are not available for**
10 **the disposal of waste water?**

11 The reoperation of Friant Dam to release WY 2010 Interim Flows under the Proposed
12 Action would not involve temporary or long-term installation or use of wastewater
13 disposal systems, and the demand for wastewater disposal would be the same as under
14 the No-Action Alternative. There would be **no impact**.

1 **4.8 Hazards and Hazardous Materials**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Adverse Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
VII. Hazards and Hazardous Materials. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and/or accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code Section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Adverse Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
VII. Hazards and Hazardous Materials. Would the project:				
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

1

2 **a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the**
 3 **routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?**

4 Neither the Proposed Action nor the No-Action Alternative would involve any
 5 construction nor the routine transport or disposal of any hazardous materials, with the
 6 exception of herbicides applied by hand during invasive plant species control (see b)
 7 below). The chance of a spill is very low, and the small quantities that could be applied
 8 would not create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine
 9 transport, use, or disposal of these chemicals. Therefore, the effect of the Proposed
 10 Action would be **less than significant**. The No-Action Alternative would have no impact.

11 **b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through**
 12 **reasonably foreseeable upset and/or accident conditions involving the release**
 13 **of hazardous materials into the environment?**

14 All counties in the project area have reported cases of WNV (CDPH et al. 2009), and
 15 habitat for all mosquito species' life cycles is located in this geographic region within
 16 several miles of wetted portions of the San Joaquin River, bypasses, and tributaries.
 17 Implementing the Proposed Action would introduce flows to some river reaches in the
 18 Restoration Area that have typically been dry. This would likely create new pools and
 19 other new areas of standing water that could contribute to the spread of, and/or increase,
 20 mosquito populations. At the same time, however, more continuous and/or higher-than-
 21 existing flow velocities would occur in other reaches of the Restoration Area and in the
 22 San Joaquin River below the Merced River confluence to the Delta that currently
 23 contribute to mosquito populations. In such reaches, mosquito breeding would likely
 24 decrease because conditions would no longer be suitable. Implementing the Proposed
 25 Action, therefore, is not expected to result in the need for increased mosquito control
 26 efforts by public agencies, including mosquito abatement districts and mosquito and
 27 vector control districts, or private businesses that currently conduct mosquito control
 28 efforts. The impact of the Proposed Action on public health hazards would be **less than**
 29 **significant** associated with mosquito vectors.

1 Hand application of chemical treatment with herbicides could be necessary to control and
2 manage nonnative invasive plant species if their presence increased under the Proposed
3 Action. Some herbicides have been shown to be hazardous to human health, wildlife,
4 and/or aquatic organisms. However, handling and use of the chemicals, including
5 formulation and application rate, would be conducted in compliance with the registered
6 label(s) and all applicable laws and regulations. Moreover, applications would be by hand
7 (as compared to broadcast or aerial spraying), and the herbicides proposed for use (e.g.,
8 glyphosate, imazapyr) are regarded as posing relatively low risk for use in natural areas
9 because they are not likely to contaminate groundwater, have limited persistence in the
10 environment, and are of low toxicity to animals (TNC 2001, 2003, 2004). Therefore,
11 potential impacts from chemical eradication of nonnative invasive plant species would be
12 **less than significant**.

13 Furthermore, although *Coccidioidomycosis*, the fungus that causes Valley Fever, is likely
14 present in the Restoration Area, and there may be other anthropogenic sources of
15 hazardous substances (e.g., LUST sites) in the vicinity of the project area, such hazardous
16 substances existing naturally (e.g., *Coccidioidomycosis* spores) or from anthropogenic
17 sources would not likely be emitted as a result of implementing the Proposed Action
18 because no ground-disturbing activities would occur.

19 For the reasons discussed above, the potential for the Proposed Action to create a hazard
20 to the public or the environment through the release of hazardous materials would be **less**
21 **than significant**.

22 Because no WY 2010 Interim Flows would be released from Friant Dam under the No-
23 Action Alternative, and water releases from the dam would continue to vary based on
24 time of year, water year-type, and system conditions, implementing the No-Action
25 Alternative would not affect public health or existing public services. Implementing the
26 No-Action Alternative would not alter the existing transport, use, or disposal of
27 hazardous materials or create a significant hazard to the public or the environment
28 through upset and/or accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials.
29 Therefore, impacts related to public health or public services would be greater under the
30 Proposed Action than under the No-Action Alternative.

31 **c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous**
32 **materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or**
33 **proposed school?**

34 Implementing the Proposed Action would not involve any ground-disturbing activities,
35 and chemicals that would be used to control and manage potential infestations of
36 nonnative species pose a relatively low risk when applied in accordance with the
37 registered label(s) and applicable laws and regulations, hazardous substances existing
38 naturally (e.g., *Coccidioidomycosis* spores) or from anthropogenic sources (e.g.,
39 herbicides, LUST sites) would not likely be emitted within a quarter-mile of a school as a
40 result of implementing the Proposed Action. Therefore, the impact would be **less than**
41 **significant**, and because the No-Action Alternative would not cause a new hazardous or
42 acutely hazardous material, substance, or waste to be handled within one-quarter mile of

1 an existing or proposed school, the impact from the Proposed Action would be greater
2 than from the No-Action Alternative.

3 **d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites**
4 **compiled pursuant to Government Code Section 65962.5 and, as a result,**
5 **would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment?**

6 Numerous hazardous waste sites have been identified in the vicinity of the project area
7 based on a review of the California Department of Toxic Substances Control Cortese
8 List, the SWRCB Geotracker (SWRCB 2008), and the USEPA Enviromapper (EPA
9 2008) databases. However, implementing the Proposed Action would not involve any
10 construction; therefore none of the identified sites would be affected by ground-
11 disturbing activities. Thus, implementing the Proposed Action would not create a
12 significant hazard to the public or the environment. There would be **no impact** under
13 either the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative.

14 **e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan**
15 **has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use**
16 **airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or**
17 **working in the project area?**

18 Three airports located within 2 miles of the Restoration Area (Sierra Sky Park Airport,
19 Firebaugh Municipal Airport, and Mendota Municipal Airport) have adopted a
20 comprehensive land use plan. Implementing the Proposed Action would not affect
21 existing airport use or air traffic patterns. Release of WY 2010 Interim Flows could
22 create additional foraging habitat that may be attractive to certain bird species. Because
23 the Proposed Action is temporary, the likelihood is low that substantially more birds
24 would be attracted to the area and would increase the risk for bird strikes with aircraft
25 relative to existing conditions; therefore, implementing the Proposed Action would not
26 result in a substantial safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
27 This impact would be **less than significant**, and because there would be no land use
28 changes within 2 miles of a public airport or public use airport under the No-Action
29 Alternative, the impact of the Proposed Action would be greater.

30 **f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result**
31 **in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?**

32 There are several private agricultural airstrips in the vicinity of the project area that
33 operate seasonal flights for crop spraying. However, for the reasons discussed in item e),
34 reoperation of Friant Dam to deliver WY 2010 Interim Flows would not result in a
35 significant safety hazard; therefore, the impact on people residing or working in the
36 project area would be **less than significant** and greater than under the No-Action
37 Alternative.

1 **g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency**
2 **response plan or emergency evacuation plan?**

3 California has developed an emergency response plan to coordinate emergency services
4 provided by Federal, State, and local governments and private agencies. Response to
5 hazardous material incidents is one part of this plan. The plan is managed by the
6 Governor's OES, which coordinates the responses of other agencies, including Cal/EPA,
7 CHP, DFG, and Central Valley RWQCB.

8 San Mateo Road and Dan MacNamara Road could be temporarily inundated by the
9 introduction of WY 2010 Interim Flows. This condition occurs at times under existing
10 conditions. A number of crossings in this bypass area are unusable during high-flow
11 conditions in winter and spring under existing conditions, including West El Nido Road,
12 Headquarters Road, and several unnamed crossings. The roads are collectors and local
13 roads, and appear to have generally moderate to light traffic. Under the Proposed Action,
14 traffic would be redirected during the WY 2010 Interim Flow periods to maintain
15 emergency access and to assist drivers with crossing the Eastside Bypass safely. With
16 implementation of the detours, inundation of San Mateo Road and Dan MacNamara Road
17 would not impair or interfere with implementation of adopted emergency response plans
18 or emergency evaluation plans; therefore, this impact would be **less than significant**.
19 Because the No-Action Alternative would not impair implementation of or physically
20 interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan, the
21 impact of the Proposed Action would be greater than that of the No-Action Alternative.

22 **h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death**
23 **involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to**
24 **urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?**

25 The Restoration Area is generally classified as an unzoned area for fire hazards (urban or
26 nonflammable open space); however, portions of the area are located in a Moderate Fire
27 Hazard Severity Zone (wildlands with low fire frequency or urbanized areas with high
28 density of nonburnable surfaces) (CALFIRE 2009). Implementing the Proposed Action
29 would not involve construction of any buildings or structures, would not require
30 additional staffing, and would not contribute to any conditions that may foster wildland
31 fires in the Restoration Area or elsewhere in the project area. This would also be the case
32 under the No-Action Alternative. Therefore, the existing wildland fire risks along the San
33 Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the Delta would be unchanged under both the No-
34 Action Alternative and the Proposed Action. There would be **no impact** in both cases
35 because no people or structures would be exposed to a risk of loss, injury, or death
36 involving wildland fires under either the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative.

1 **4.9 Hydrology and Water Quality**

Environmental issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
VIII. Hydrology and Water Quality. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (e.g., the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level that would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial on- or off-site erosion or siltation?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in on- or off-site flooding?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e) Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned stormwater drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
f) Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g) Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Environmental issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
h) Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect flood flows?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
i) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
j) Result in inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
k) Result in substantial changes in water supply or flood management operations?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

1

2 **a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?**

3 The potential for the No-Action Alternative or Proposed Action to violate any water
 4 quality standards or waste discharge requirements is addressed below for five geographic
 5 areas, including the San Joaquin River upstream from Friant Dam, the San Joaquin River
 6 from Friant Dam to Merced River, the San Joaquin River from Merced River to the
 7 Delta, the Delta, and CVP/SWP service areas.

8 ***San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam***

9 Reservoir fluctuations would be within normal annual reservoir water surface elevations,
 10 and would likely reflect water quality conditions similar to the No-Action Alternative.
 11 Any potential surface water quality effects are not likely to result in violations of existing
 12 water quality standards, or substantial water quality changes that adversely affect
 13 beneficial uses, or have substantive impacts on public health. These impacts would be
 14 **less than significant**.

15 ***San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River***

16 With implementation of the Proposed Action, surface water quality conditions within
 17 Reach 1 would continue to reflect the generally high quality of water released at Friant
 18 Dam from Millerton Lake. Constituent concentrations within Reach 1 are likely to be
 19 similar or less than concentrations observed under the No-Action Alternative because of
 20 the increase in the proportion of high-quality water released at Friant Dam to the existing
 21 lower quality return flows within the reaches. This impact would be **less than significant**
 22 and beneficial.

23 Water temperature conditions within upstream sections of Reach 1 under the Proposed
 24 Action are likely to be similar to conditions under the No-Action Alternative. The
 25 temperature of water released at Friant Dam and water temperature within Reach 1 could
 26 be higher in summer and fall 2010 if the increased release of WY 2010 Interim Flows to

1 the San Joaquin River from the low-level river outlets at Friant Dam reduces the
2 cold-water volume in Millerton Lake compared to the No-Action Alternative. Water
3 temperature of releases from Friant Dam in fall 2009 would not exceed conditions
4 expected under the No-Action Alternative, because the cold-water volume in Millerton
5 Lake would be the same under both the No-Action Alternative and the Proposed Action
6 during summer 2009. During spring 2010, water temperatures within Reach 1 are likely
7 to be similar to conditions under the No-Action Alternative because the WY 2010 Interim
8 Flows are not likely to affect the cold-water volume at Millerton Lake until any flood
9 releases from Friant Dam are completed. Increased river flow associated with WY 2010
10 Interim Flows would likely result in less thermal heating of San Joaquin River flows and
11 cooler water temperatures within Reach 1 compared to the No-Action Alternative. This
12 reduced thermal heating rate would tend to offset any increase in Millerton Lake release
13 temperatures. These impacts would be **less than significant**.

14 Surface water quality conditions within Reach 2 are likely to be similar or less than
15 conditions observed under the No-Action Alternative because of the increase in the
16 proportion of high-quality water released at Friant Dam to the existing lower quality
17 return flows within the reach. This impact would be beneficial. Water temperatures
18 within Reach 2 are likely to be similar to No-Action Alternative conditions during spring
19 2010, and may be lower during summer 2010. This impact would be **less than**
20 **significant** and beneficial.

21 Farther downstream, WY 2010 Interim Flows associated with implementation of the
22 Proposed Action are likely to reduce salinity concentrations from DMC contributions to
23 San Joaquin River flow in Reaches 3 and 4A during the irrigation season. Under the
24 Proposed Action, San Joaquin River concentrations of TDS and electrical conductivity
25 within Reach 3 are likely to be the same or less compared to conditions under the No-
26 Action Alternative. Below Sack Dam (Reach 4A), simulated monthly average electrical
27 conductivity would be less under the Proposed Action compared to the No-Action
28 Alternative. Constituents, including pollutants associated with agricultural practices in
29 the region, which may have accumulated in dry segments of Reach 4A, would be flushed
30 from sediments within the river channel through implementation of the Proposed Action.
31 Surface water quality impacts within Reach 3 and Reach 4A under the Proposed Action
32 would be **less than significant**.

33 On an average annual basis, San Joaquin River water temperatures below Mendota Dam
34 to the Sand Slough Control Structure under the Proposed Action would be similar to the
35 No-Action Alternative. Water temperatures would be less than the No-Action
36 Alternative during March and April, and similar to the No-Action Alternative during
37 January to February, May to October, and December. Monthly average water
38 temperatures would increase by no more than 2 percent on an average annual basis during
39 October to November. Overall, water temperature impacts within Reach 3 and Reach 4A
40 would be **less than significant**.

41 Surface water quality conditions within Reach 4B would not be affected by the Proposed
42 Action. Within the Eastside Bypass and Reach 5, surface water quality conditions would
43 be similar to conditions under the No-Action Alternative during most periods. During

1 instances when Eastside Bypass flows arrive at Reach 5, surface water quality conditions
2 would be minimally affected by the Proposed Action through mixing of any remaining
3 WY 2010 Interim Flows with Bear Creek inflows within the Eastside Bypass. On an
4 average annual basis, monthly average water temperatures within the Eastside Bypass
5 under the Proposed Action would be similar to the No-Action Alternative, with decreases
6 in water temperature during March to April, and increases of up to 1 percent during
7 February and November. Monthly average water temperatures within Reach 5 under the
8 Proposed Action would be similar to the No-Action Alternative, with increases of up to 1
9 percent during February to May and October to November. Impacts to surface water
10 quality within the Eastside Bypass and Reach 5 would be **less than significant**.

11 Water quality criteria applicable to beneficial uses are not currently met within Reaches
12 3, 4, and 5 because of constituent loading to and within the reaches. Under the Proposed
13 Action, concentrations of these constituents may decrease, but it is not anticipated that
14 water quality criteria would be met. This impact would be **less than significant** and
15 beneficial.

16 These potential surface water quality effects within the San Joaquin River from Friant
17 Dam to the Merced River would not result in any additional violations of existing water
18 quality standards or substantial water quality changes that would adversely affect
19 beneficial uses, or have substantive impacts on public health. These impacts would be
20 **less than significant** and beneficial.

21 ***San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta***

22 Surface water quality conditions within the San Joaquin River from Merced River to the
23 Delta would be similar under the Proposed Action compared to the No-Action
24 Alternative. On an average annual basis, mixing of any remaining WY 2010 Interim
25 Flows with additional inflows to the San Joaquin River would reduce electrical
26 conductivity during most months at San Joaquin River sites below the Merced River and
27 below the Tuolumne River. Electrical conductivity at these sites during December and
28 January would increase by no more than 2 percent on an average annual basis. During
29 most months, this impact would be **less than significant** and beneficial; during
30 December and January, this impact would be **less than significant**.

31 Below the Merced River confluence, monthly average San Joaquin River water
32 temperatures under the Proposed Action would be similar to the No-Action Alternative
33 on an average annual basis, with increases of up to 1 percent during March to May and
34 October to November. Impacts to water temperature within the San Joaquin River from
35 Merced River to the Delta would be **less than significant**.

36 On an average annual basis, electrical conductivity at San Joaquin River at Vernalis
37 would decrease during some months (February to June, October, and November) or
38 remain the same during others (January, July to September, and December) through
39 implementation of the Proposed Action. During the months of February to June,
40 October, and November, this impact would be **less than significant** and beneficial.
41 During the months of January, July to September, and December, this impact would be
42 **less than significant**.

1 These potential surface water quality effects within the within the San Joaquin River
 2 from Merced River to the Delta would not result in any additional violations of existing
 3 water quality standards or substantial water quality changes that would adversely affect
 4 beneficial uses, or have substantive impacts on public health. Overall, surface water
 5 quality impacts in the San Joaquin River from Merced River to the Delta under the
 6 Proposed Action would be **less than significant**.

7 ***Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta***

8 Mixing of any remaining WY 2010 Interim Flows under the Proposed Action with
 9 additional inflows to the San Joaquin River and the Delta would result impacts that would
 10 be less than significant impacts to surface water quality in the Delta. On an average
 11 annual basis, simulated monthly average salinity values at sites evaluated in the Delta
 12 under the Proposed Action are similar to the No-Action Alternative. Simulated monthly
 13 average chloride concentrations at sites evaluated in the Delta under the Proposed Action
 14 are similar to the No-Action Alternative. The monthly average X2 positions simulated
 15 for the Proposed Action are similar to the No-Action Alternative on an average annual
 16 basis. Water temperature in the Delta would not be impacted by the Proposed Action.

17 These potential surface water quality effects within the Delta would not result in any
 18 additional violations of existing water quality standards or substantial water quality
 19 changes that would adversely affect beneficial uses, or have substantive impacts on
 20 public health. Overall, water quality impacts in the Delta under the Proposed Action
 21 would be **less than significant**.

22 ***Central Valley Project/State Water Project Water Service Areas***

23 Water quality conditions for water delivered to Friant Division contractors via the Friant-
 24 Kern and Madera canals from Millerton Lake would not be adversely affected by the
 25 Proposed Action.

26 WY 2010 Interim Flows associated with the Proposed Action, and potential decreased
 27 deliveries of Delta water supplies to the Mendota Pool, are likely to reduce salinity
 28 concentrations in water supplies diverted at the Mendota Dam, Arroyo Canal, Lone Tree
 29 Unit, and East Bear Creek Unit diversions during the irrigation season.

30 Because simulated water quality impacts in the Delta under the Proposed Action would
 31 be less than significant, impacts to water quality in other CVP and SWP water service
 32 areas would be less than significant. The Proposed Action would not likely result in any
 33 violations of existing water quality standards or substantial water quality changes that
 34 adversely affect beneficial uses, or have substantive impacts on public health within the
 35 CVP or SWP water service areas. These impacts would be **less than significant**.

36 Under the No-Action Alternative, existing water quality in the Restoration Area would
 37 remain comparable to existing conditions. Implementing the No-Action Alternative
 38 would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements along the
 39 San Joaquin River or in the bypass system. There would be **no impact** under the No-
 40 Action Alternative.

- 1 **b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with**
2 **groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer**
3 **volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (e.g., the**
4 **production rate of pre existing nearby wells would drop to a level that would**
5 **not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been**
6 **granted)?**

7 A decrease in the deliveries to CVP contractors due to the Proposed Action could result
8 in a temporary increase in groundwater pumping to offset the reduction in surface water
9 deliveries and a corresponding small decrease in groundwater levels. However, the
10 potential drawdown of groundwater levels in the Friant Division regions resulting from a
11 decrease in deliveries to CVP contractors due to the Proposed Action would be within the
12 range of groundwater level fluctuations historically exhibited within the groundwater
13 basin (see Appendix G). These impacts would be **less than significant**.

14 Under the No-Action Alternative, historical surface and groundwater management
15 operations would continue unchanged. Accordingly, no change in surface flows down the
16 San Joaquin River would occur that would increase or decrease groundwater levels.
17 There would also be no change in surface water deliveries to CVP contractors that would
18 change groundwater pumping levels. Therefore, the impact to groundwater supplies
19 would be greater under the Proposed Action than under the No-Action Alternative.

- 20 **c) Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including**
21 **through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which**
22 **would result in substantial on- or off-site erosion or siltation?**

23 The frequency and duration of flows resulting from the Proposed Action are not expected
24 to substantially alter flows under current operating conditions in the Restoration Area.
25 However, WY 2010 Interim Flows would follow existing channels, but could potentially
26 alter downstream stream erosion characteristics and result in localized changes in
27 downstream geomorphologic characteristics, particularly during spring months. The
28 Proposed Action would have a negligible effect on surface runoff or on- or off-site
29 flooding. The impact of the Proposed Action would be **less-than-significant**, and the No-
30 Action Alternative would have no impact.

- 31 **d) Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including**
32 **through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially**
33 **increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result**
34 **in on- or off-site flooding?**

35 WY 2010 Interim Flows would follow existing channels and would not increase the rate
36 or amount of surface runoff. The Proposed Action would have a negligible effect on
37 surface runoff or on- or off-site flooding. The impact of the Proposed Action would be
38 **less than significant**, and the No-Action Alternative would have no impact.

1 e) **Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of**
 2 **existing or planned stormwater drainage systems or provide substantial**
 3 **additional sources of polluted runoff?**

4 WY 2010 Interim Flows would follow existing channels and would have no effect on
 5 surface runoff or on- or off-site flooding. There would be no additional contribution to
 6 runoff water that would exceed the existing stormwater drainage systems. The Proposed
 7 Action and the No-Action Alternative would have **no impact**.

8 f) **Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?**

9 As previously discussed under question a), the release of WY 2010 Interim Flows would
 10 not degrade water quality. Concentrations of some pollutants could decrease under the
 11 Proposed Action. The Proposed Action would have a beneficial effect that would be
 12 considered **less than significant**.

13 g) **Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal**
 14 **Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard**
 15 **delineation map?**

16 WY 2010 Interim Flows would not exceed existing channel capacity and would not
 17 include the release of flows on top of flood flows. The Proposed Action would not
 18 involve construction of any new structures within the 100-year mapped hazard area or
 19 require new delineation maps of flood hazards. The Proposed Action and the No-Action
 20 Alternative would have **no impact**.

21 h) **Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or**
 22 **redirect flood flows?**

23 WY 2010 Interim Flows would not involve construction of any new structures within the
 24 100-year mapped hazard area. Under the No-Action Alternative, it is assumed that no
 25 new housing projects would involve construction within a 100-year flood hazard area, as
 26 mapped on a Federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map. The
 27 Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative would have **no impact**.

28 i) **Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death**
 29 **involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or**
 30 **dam?**

31 While only minimal variation in the seasonal Millerton Lake water level fluctuation is
 32 expected under the Proposed Action, on average it is likely that the change in facilities
 33 operations would lower water levels at the start of the flood control season, potentially
 34 allowing additional capture of flood inflows under the Proposed Action than under the
 35 No-Action Alternative (depending on hydrologic conditions in WY 2010). This
 36 additional capture has the potential to slightly reduce the magnitude and duration of any
 37 potential flood peaks occurring in WY 2010. By the end of WY 2010, Millerton Lake
 38 water storage and water levels would be expected to be similar. Therefore, changes in
 39 risk of dam failure would be **less than significant** and potentially beneficial. The

1 Proposed Action would increase flows in the San Joaquin River and Eastside Bypass
2 between Friant Dam and the Merced River relative to the No-Action Alternative. The
3 Proposed Action does not include physical changes to the levees or flood control
4 structures within the study area. The estimated maximum flows released under the
5 Proposed Action in the San Joaquin River and Eastside Bypass would not exceed existing
6 channel capacity or the range of historical flows, and no new structures would be exposed
7 to increased flood risk within the floodplain. Under the Proposed Action, no changes
8 would be made to the existing floodplain that could expose any existing structures to
9 increased flood risk.

10 Existing channel capacities in the Restoration Area exceed potential flows included in the
11 Proposed Action. As described in Section 2, maximum WY 2010 Interim Flows would be
12 constrained by the existing channel capacity in Reach 2B. Although Reach 2B design
13 capacity is 2,500 cfs, operational experience has demonstrated that seepage problems
14 occur under both irrigation and flood control operations at lower flows. Mendota Dam, at
15 the downstream end of Reach 2B, raises the water surface level in the Mendota Pool and
16 backs water up the San Joaquin River and Fresno Slough (RMC 2007). During irrigation
17 seasons when the Mendota Pool is in operation, 1,300 cfs may be conveyed through
18 Reach 2B without causing seepage problems on adjacent lands. During the non-irrigation
19 season when the boards can be pulled from Mendota Dam, 2,500 cfs may pass through
20 the Reach 2B portion of the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure with minor amounts of
21 seepage problems (McBain and Trush 2002). The Proposed Action does not include
22 removing the boards from Mendota Dam and therefore would limit maximum flows
23 through Reach 2B to the reported flow capacity of 1,300 cfs. Therefore, the change in
24 risk of levee failure under the Proposed Action in comparison to the No-Action
25 Alternative is **less than significant**. The No-Action Alternative would have no impact.

26 The Proposed Action would not result in any significant impacts to flood management.
27 Although no specific mitigation measures are required, Reclamation would use all
28 available information, including any monitoring programs established for the SJRRP,
29 feedback from landowners, and feedback from the Lower San Joaquin Levee District, to
30 monitor levee conditions within the study area. In addition, the Proposed Action includes
31 visual inspection for early indicators of levee seepage and attendant flow reductions in
32 response to observed conditions as described in the Seepage Monitoring and
33 Management Plan (see Appendix D).

34 **j) Result in inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?**

35 The reoperation of Friant Dam to release WY 2010 Interim Flows would not involve
36 conditions that could result in seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. The Proposed Action and the
37 No-Action Alternative would have **no impact**.

1 **k) Result in substantial changes in water supply or flood management**
 2 **operations?**

3 The potential for the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative to result in
 4 substantial changes in water supply or flood management is addressed below for five
 5 geographic areas, including the San Joaquin River upstream from Friant Dam, the San
 6 Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River, the San Joaquin River from Merced
 7 River to the Delta, the Delta, and CVP/SWP service areas.

8 ***San Joaquin River Upstream from Friant Dam***

9 Millerton Lake is operated as a single-year reservoir, with no annual carryover, and is
 10 fully exercised (i.e., full to minimum storage) in virtually all years, and this operational
 11 scenario would not change under the Proposed Action. While only minimal variation in
 12 the seasonal Millerton Lake water level fluctuation is expected under the Proposed
 13 Action, it is likely that the change in facilities operations would change water levels on
 14 specific dates. During spring flood operations, the reservoir is operated to specific
 15 storage targets and by late summer, the reservoir is typically drawn down as far as
 16 possible based on the physical diversion elevation. Since these limits would not be
 17 affected by the Proposed Action, fluctuations in reservoir levels would remain within
 18 historical operational scenarios.

19 Peak flood flows during spring could be reduced because of the increased capacity for
 20 Millerton Lake to capture more flood inflows due to the releases of WY 2010 Interim
 21 Flows early in the water year. No substantial changes to Millerton Lake flood releases
 22 are expected from the Proposed Action and, therefore, no substantial changes are
 23 expected in any downstream reach of the San Joaquin River during Millerton Lake flood
 24 operations and releases. These impacts would be **less than significant**.

25 ***San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River***

26 Changes in Reach 1 flow are shown in Table 4-9. WY 2010 Interim Flows would result
 27 in an increase in monthly average flows in Reach 1 in minor or nonflood flow periods.
 28 Additional capture of flood flows would result in decreases in flows from the Proposed
 29 Action to the No-Action Alternative. During nonflood flow periods, flows in Reach 1 of
 30 the San Joaquin River would be maintained according to the WY 2010 Interim Flows
 31 schedule, which is higher than the flows expected under the No-Action Alternative. There
 32 are riparian diversions throughout portions of this reach of the San Joaquin River. Under
 33 existing conditions, releases from Millerton Lake are made to satisfy these diversions.
 34 The WY 2010 Interim Flows schedule would result in Millerton Lake releases higher
 35 than would be expected under the No-Action Alternative, which would provide adequate
 36 flows to satisfy these diversions.

1
2

**Table 4-9.
Monthly Averages of Simulated Reach 1 Flow**

Dates of Interim Flow Release	Average of All Years			Dry Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar 1-15	996	1,389	393 (39%)	124	857	733 (589%)
Mar 16-31	915	1,521	607 (66%)	135	866	731 (543%)
Apr 1-15	1,044	1,595	552 (53%)	145	510	365 (252%)
Apr 16-30	1,160	1,527	367 (32%)	160	350	190 (119%)
May 1-31	1,283	1,171	-112 (-9%)	186	350	164 (88%)
Jun 1-30	1,306	1,305	-1 (0%)	195	350	155 (79%)
Jul 1-31	910	1,019	109 (12%)	225	350	125 (55%)
Aug 1-31	237	358	121 (51%)	227	350	123 (54%)
Sep 1-30	207	350	143 (69%)	207	350	143 (69%)
Oct 1-31	182	364	181 (99%)	161	364	202 (125%)
Nov 1-11	143	431	288 (202%)	134	431	296 (221%)
Nov 12-30	160	399	240 (150%)	123	399	277 (225%)
Dec 1-31	454	325	-128 (-28%)	118	158	40 (34%)
Jan 1-31	792	669	-123 (-16%)	161	140	-21 (-13%)
Feb 1-28	1,085	937	-148 (-14%)	552	532	-20 (-4%)

Notes:

Summarized from SJR5Q flow and temperature model
 Simulation Period: Jan 1980 - Sep 2003
 Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Types
 (%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative
 Key:
 Alt = Alternative
 cfs = cubic feet per second

3 Note that estimated maximum spring and early summer flows of 1,500 cfs to 1,660 cfs
 4 that could occur in Reach 1 under the Proposed Action are within the range of, or are
 5 exceeded by, flows that naturally occur. Recent examples include a 5-day period in late
 6 April 2005, when flows were approximately 2,000 cfs, and a 10-day period in late May of
 7 that year when flows exceeded 8,000 cfs. Flows also exceeded 4,000 cfs for nearly the
 8 entire 3-month period of April through June in 2006, when extensive flooding occurred
 9 throughout the San Joaquin River system. These impacts would be **less than significant**.

1 The changes in flow between the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative in
 2 Reach 2, as shown in Tables 4-10 and 4-11, are expected to be similar to Reach 1, as
 3 previously discussed. Currently, Reach 3 conveys releases of up to 600 cfs from Mendota
 4 Dam to satisfy diversion requirements at Sack Dam (under nonflood conditions). As
 5 shown in Table 4-12, Reach 3, under the Proposed Action, would convey up to an
 6 additional 100 cfs to Sack Dam. This additional flow is within the channel capacity of
 7 Reach 3 and is not expected to cause any substantial adverse effects.

8
 9

Table 4-10.
Monthly Averages of Simulated Reach 2A Flow

Dates of Interim Flow Release	Average of All Years			Dry Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar 1-15	1,068	1,440	372 (35%)	53	767	715 (1,358%)
Mar 16-31	980	1,583	603 (62%)	60	808	748 (1,247%)
Apr 1-15	989	1,545	556 (56%)	38	423	385 (1,014%)
Apr 16-30	1,042	1,426	384 (37%)	32	223	192 (608%)
May 1-31	1,148	1,045	-103 (-9%)	39	204	165 (421%)
Jun 1-30	1,109	1,103	-6 (-1%)	22	177	155 (705%)
Jul 1-31	758	865	107 (14%)	26	152	125 (479%)
Aug 1-31	51	171	120 (236%)	33	155	122 (369%)
Sep 1-30	42	183	142 (338%)	38	180	142 (372%)
Oct 1-31	49	229	180 (365%)	21	220	199 (965%)
Nov 1-11	44	323	279 (636%)	25	317	292 (1,170%)
Nov 12-30	60	315	255 (424%)	23	306	283 (1,243%)
Dec 1-31	391	273	-118 (-30%)	36	81	45 (124%)
Jan 1-31	831	703	-128 (-15%)	240	222	-19 (-8%)
Feb 1-28	1,178	1,022	-156 (-13%)	540	509	-31 (-6%)

Notes:

Summarized from SJR5Q flow and temperature model

Simulation Period: Jan 1980 - Sep 2003

Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Types

(%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative

Key:

Alt = Alternative

cfs = cubic feet per second

1
2

**Table 4-11.
Monthly Averages of Simulated Reach 2B Flow**

Dates of Interim Flow Release	Average of All Years			Dry Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar 1-15	279	746	467 (167%)	8	705	697 (9,263%)
Mar 16-31	206	812	606 (294%)	13	756	743 (5,810%)
Apr 1-15	131	696	565 (431%)	6	374	368 (6,357%)
Apr 16-30	119	573	454 (383%)	3	169	166 (6,051%)
May 1-31	205	354	149 (73%)	4	149	146 (3,974%)
Jun 1-30	297	387	91 (31%)	1	122	121 (19,608%)
Jul 1-31	190	278	88 (46%)	1	97	96 (7,113%)
Aug 1-31	22	117	95 (432%)	4	100	96 (2,164%)
Sep 1-30	10	128	119 (1,227%)	5	125	120 (2,526%)
Oct 1-31	17	172	154 (893%)	1	164	164 (20,921%)
Nov 1-11	17	258	241 (1,435%)	1	260	259 (19,491%)
Nov 12-30	5	242	236 (4,396%)	1	252	251 (20,048%)
Dec 1-31	63	68	5 (7%)	3	38	35 (1,246%)
Jan 1-31	143	118	-26 (-18%)	184	164	-20 (-11%)
Feb 1-28	314	421	107 (34%)	357	431	73 (21%)

Notes:

Summarized from SJR5Q flow and temperature model

Simulation Period: Jan 1980 - Sep 2003

Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Types

(%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative

Key:

Alt = Alternative

cfs = cubic feet per second

1
2

**Table 4-12.
Monthly Averages of Simulated Reach 3 Flow**

Dates of Interim Flow Release	Average of All Years			Dry Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar 1-15	906	1,355	449 (50%)	264	933	669 (254%)
Mar 16-31	857	1,427	570 (66%)	184	912	728 (396%)
Apr 1-15	840	1,402	562 (67%)	200	551	351 (175%)
Apr 16-30	919	1,358	439 (48%)	211	354	142 (67%)
May 1-31	832	974	142 (17%)	219	342	122 (56%)
Jun 1-30	818	892	75 (9%)	420	516	95 (23%)
Jul 1-31	697	766	69 (10%)	536	606	70 (13%)
Aug 1-31	464	538	74 (16%)	474	546	72 (15%)
Sep 1-30	293	388	94 (32%)	307	405	97 (32%)
Oct 1-31	281	413	132 (47%)	238	375	137 (57%)
Nov 1-11	218	434	216 (99%)	143	375	231 (162%)
Nov 12-30	266	481	215 (81%)	98	325	227 (230%)
Dec 1-31	489	487	-2 (0%)	165	191	26 (16%)
Jan 1-31	600	571	-29 (-5%)	188	164	-24 (-13%)
Feb 1-28	829	920	91 (11%)	450	504	54 (12%)

Notes:

Summarized from SJR5Q flow and temperature model

Simulation Period: Jan 1980 - Sep 2003

Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Types

(%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative

Key:

Alt = Alternative

cfs = cubic feet per second

1 Currently, a negligible amount of water leaks through Sack Dam and enters Reach 4A.
 2 Under the Proposed Action, the estimated maximum flow in Reach 4A (non-flood
 3 conditions) would be 1,300 cfs, due to upstream constraints described above in Reaches
 4 2B and 3. This flow would then be diverted into the Eastside Bypass at the Sand Slough
 5 Control Structure. Reach 4A flow changes are shown in Table 4-13. Similar to other
 6 reaches, decreases to flows are due to additional capture of flood flows at Millerton Lake,
 7 and increases in flows are due to WY 2010 Interim Flows in minor or nonflood flow
 8 periods. These impacts would be **less than significant**.

9
 10

**Table 4-13.
 Monthly Averages of Simulated Reach 4A Flow**

Dates of Interim Flow Release	Average of All Years			Dry Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar 1-15	693	1,113	421 (61%)	17	645	628 (3,732%)
Mar 16-31	721	1,275	554 (77%)	31	778	746 (2,395%)
Apr 1-15	674	1,217	543 (81%)	34	410	376 (1,102%)
Apr 16-30	726	1,159	433 (60%)	34	177	143 (415%)
May 1-31	635	786	151 (24%)	35	155	120 (340%)
Jun 1-30	453	526	73 (16%)	73	168	95 (131%)
Jul 1-31	313	377	65 (21%)	124	195	71 (57%)
Aug 1-31	152	224	73 (48%)	153	225	72 (47%)
Sep 1-30	145	238	93 (64%)	135	231	96 (71%)
Oct 1-31	133	264	131 (98%)	88	222	134 (153%)
Nov 1-11	98	300	202 (206%)	20	244	224 (1,115%)
Nov 12-30	189	410	221 (117%)	24	258	234 (968%)
Dec 1-31	357	361	4 (1%)	37	68	31 (86%)
Jan 1-31	561	534	-27 (-5%)	143	123	-20 (-14%)
Feb 1-28	696	767	71 (10%)	325	358	33 (10%)

Notes:
 Summarized from SJR5Q flow and temperature model
 Simulation Period: Jan 1980 - Sep 2003
 Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Types
 (%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative
 Key:
 Alt = Alternative
 cfs = cubic feet per second

1 Tables 4-14 and 4-15 show changes in flow in the Eastside and Sand Slough bypasses. As
 2 discussed in Section 2, WY 2010 Interim Flows would be conveyed through the bypasses
 3 to Reaches 4B2 and 5, unless downstream considerations (such as channel capacity or
 4 potential significant impacts) require that less (or no) flow enter downstream reaches.
 5 Therefore, these impacts would be **less than significant**.

6
7

**Table 4-14.
 Monthly Averages of Simulated Sand Slough Bypass Flow**

Dates of Interim Flow Release	Average of All Years			Dry Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar 1-15	691	1,095	403 (58%)	18	622	604 (3,385%)
Mar 16-31	724	1,275	551 (76%)	31	789	758 (2,443%)
Apr 1-15	672	1,219	547 (81%)	31	431	400 (1,295%)
Apr 16-30	725	1,166	442 (61%)	36	183	147 (403%)
May 1-31	640	801	161 (25%)	34	154	120 (358%)
Jun 1-30	450	525	74 (17%)	70	165	95 (137%)
Jul 1-31	326	388	62 (19%)	124	195	72 (58%)
Aug 1-31	150	222	72 (48%)	151	222	71 (47%)
Sep 1-30	145	237	92 (63%)	135	230	95 (70%)
Oct 1-31	133	262	129 (98%)	90	221	132 (147%)
Nov 1-11	101	293	193 (192%)	23	240	217 (958%)
Nov 12-30	178	404	226 (127%)	23	261	238 (1,020%)
Dec 1-31	353	363	9 (3%)	37	73	36 (98%)
Jan 1-31	555	530	-25 (-5%)	136	119	-17 (-13%)
Feb 1-28	692	750	58 (8%)	321	339	18 (6%)

Notes:

Summarized from SJR5Q flow and temperature model

Simulation Period: Jan 1980 - Sep 2003

Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Types

(%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative

Key:

Alt = Alternative

cfs = cubic feet per second

1
2
3

Table 4-15.
Monthly Averages of Simulated Eastside Bypass Flow Below Sand Slough Control Structure

Dates of Interim Flow Release	Average of All Years			Dry Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar 1-15	691	1,095	403 (58%)	18	622	604 (3,385%)
Mar 16-31	724	1,275	551 (76%)	31	789	758 (2,443%)
Apr 1-15	672	1,219	547 (81%)	31	431	400 (1,295%)
Apr 16-30	725	1,166	442 (61%)	36	183	147 (403%)
May 1-31	640	801	161 (25%)	34	154	120 (358%)
Jun 1-30	450	525	74 (17%)	70	165	95 (137%)
Jul 1-31	326	388	62 (19%)	124	195	72 (58%)
Aug 1-31	150	222	72 (48%)	151	222	71 (47%)
Sep 1-30	145	237	92 (63%)	135	230	95 (70%)
Oct 1-31	133	262	129 (98%)	90	221	132 (147%)
Nov 1-11	101	293	193 (192%)	23	240	217 (958%)
Nov 12-30	178	404	226 (127%)	23	261	238 (1,020%)
Dec 1-31	353	363	9 (3%)	37	73	36 (98%)
Jan 1-31	555	530	-25 (-5%)	136	119	-17 (-13%)
Feb 1-28	692	750	58 (8%)	321	339	18 (6%)

Notes:

Summarized from SJR5Q flow and temperature model

Simulation Period: Jan 1980 - Sep 2003

Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Types

(%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative

Key:

Alt = Alternative

cfs = cubic feet per second

1 The changes in flows between the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative in
 2 Reach 5 are shown in Table 4-16. As noted above, decreases in flows are due to
 3 additional capture of flood flows at Millerton Lake, and increases in flows are due to WY
 4 2010 Interim Flows in minor or nonflood flow periods. These impacts are attributable to
 5 full WY 2010 Interim Flows entering Reach 5. If biological considerations restrict WY
 6 2010 Interim Flows in the bypasses, any impacts would be less than those shown in
 7 Table 4-16. These impacts would be **less than significant**.

8
 9

Table 4-16.
Monthly Averages of Simulated Reach 5 Flow

Dates of Interim Flow Release	Average of All Years			Dry Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar 1-15	1,711	1,949	238 (14%)	116	695	579 (499%)
Mar 16-31	1,782	2,308	525 (29%)	110	883	774 (706%)
Apr 1-15	1,650	2,182	533 (32%)	83	519	436 (527%)
Apr 16-30	1,675	2,075	399 (24%)	104	261	157 (152%)
May 1-31	1,635	1,555	-80 (-5%)	67	190	123 (183%)
Jun 1-30	1,245	1,211	-35 (-3%)	109	206	97 (89%)
Jul 1-31	1,081	1,111	30 (3%)	164	238	74 (45%)
Aug 1-31	246	318	72 (29%)	198	269	71 (36%)
Sep 1-30	245	336	91 (37%)	175	269	94 (54%)
Oct 1-31	234	362	128 (54%)	121	252	130 (107%)
Nov 1-11	195	369	175 (90%)	48	259	211 (436%)
Nov 12-30	246	480	234 (95%)	47	293	246 (518%)
Dec 1-31	690	599	-91 (-13%)	68	112	44 (64%)
Jan 1-31	1,406	1,279	-128 (-9%)	348	334	-14 (-4%)
Feb 1-28	1,818	1,613	-204 (-11%)	547	442	-104 (-19%)

Notes:

Summarized from SJR5Q flow and temperature model
 Simulation Period: Jan 1980 - Sep 2003
 Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Types
 (%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative
 Key:
 Alt = Alternative
 cfs = cubic feet per second

San Joaquin River from the Merced River to the Delta

Flows in the San Joaquin River below the Restoration Area would increase slightly overall because of any WY 2010 Interim Flows leaving Reach 5 (Table 4-15). Changes would be small since the basis-of-comparison flow in the San Joaquin River increases considerably as it nears the Delta (Table 4-17). Decreases in flows upstream from Vernalis would be due to decreases in flows from Millerton Lake. WY 2010 Interim Flows would affect VAMP-related operations. WY 2010 Interim Flows would be recognized under VAMP as part of the baseline conditions used to estimate the unimpaired flow conditions, and could thereby affect the operations of reservoirs on tributary rivers under VAMP and the water quality operating requirements for New Melones Reservoir, as seen in Table 4-18. Impacts as a result of the Proposed Action would be **less than significant**.

**Table 4-17.
Monthly Averages of Simulated Flow Upstream from Vernalis**

Month	Average of All Years			Dry and Critical Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar	6,343	6,838	495 (8%)	2,148	2,661	513 (24%)
Apr	6,101	6,559	457 (7%)	2,569	2,893	324 (13%)
May	6,076	6,120	43 (1%)	2,508	2,585	77 (3%)
Jun	4,696	4,786	90 (2%)	1,367	1,423	57 (4%)
Jul	3,349	3,360	11 (0%)	1,213	1,220	7 (1%)
Aug	2,198	2,205	8 (0%)	1,306	1,313	7 (1%)
Sep	2,412	2,451	39 (2%)	1,654	1,675	21 (1%)
Oct	2,498	2,574	75 (3%)	1,783	1,850	68 (4%)
Nov	2,556	2,744	188 (7%)	1,872	2,068	196 (10%)
Dec	3,366	3,276	-89 (-3%)	2,106	2,057	-49 (-2%)
Jan	4,793	4,669	-125 (-3%)	2,882	2,855	-28 (-1%)
Feb	6,130	5,955	-175 (-3%)	4,522	4,356	-166 (-4%)

Notes:

Summarized from CalSim II operations model

Simulation Period: Oct 1921 - Sep 2003

Year-type as defined by the Sacramento Valley Index Year-Type

(%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative

Key:

Alt = Alternative

cfs = cubic feet per second

1
2

Table 4-18.
Monthly Averages of Simulated End-of-Month Storage in New Melones Reservoir

Month	Average of All Years			Dry and Critical Years		
	No-Action Alternative (TAF)	Proposed Action (TAF)	Change from No-Action (TAF)	No-Action Alternative (TAF)	Proposed Action (TAF)	Change from No-Action (TAF)
Mar	1,618	1,643	25 (2%)	1,378	1,415	37 (3%)
Apr	1,615	1,640	25 (2%)	1,334	1,373	38 (3%)
May	1,654	1,678	24 (1%)	1,285	1,322	37 (3%)
Jun	1,668	1,691	23 (1%)	1,254	1,290	36 (3%)
Jul	1,600	1,623	23 (1%)	1,192	1,228	35 (3%)
Aug	1,516	1,539	23 (1%)	1,129	1,164	35 (3%)
Sep	1,471	1,492	22 (1%)	1,099	1,134	35 (3%)
Oct	1,445	1,466	21 (1%)	1,080	1,115	35 (3%)
Nov	1,450	1,470	21 (1%)	1,079	1,114	35 (3%)
Dec	1,476	1,495	20 (1%)	1,109	1,143	34 (3%)
Jan	1,524	1,544	20 (1%)	1,164	1,198	34 (3%)
Feb	1,560	1,580	20 (1%)	1,213	1,248	35 (3%)

Notes:

Summarized from CalSim II operations model

Simulation Period: Oct 1921 - Sep 2003

Year-type as defined by the Sacramento Valley Index Year-Type

(%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative

Key:

Alt = Alternative

TAF = thousand acre-feet

1 **Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta**
 2 WY 2010 Interim Flows reaching the Delta, which would not exceed 1,300 cfs, could be
 3 diverted at existing CVP and SWP export facilities. The Interim Flows recapture would
 4 be subject to existing regulatory requirements and institutional agreements, including
 5 VAMP and Water Right Decision 1641. Because Reclamation does not hold a water right
 6 to water from the Delta for Friant Division deliveries, water recaptured in this manner
 7 would be available to existing south-of-Delta CVP and SWP water users. Table 4-19
 8 shows potential changes in Delta pumping. Impacts as a result of the Proposed Action
 9 would be **less than significant**.

10 **Table 4-19.**
 11 **Monthly Averages of Simulated Exports Through Banks and Jones Pumping**
 12 **Plants**

Month	Average of All Years			Dry and Critical Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar	7,950	8,253	302 (4%)	6,041	6,247	206 (3%)
Apr	5,278	5,549	271 (5%)	2,727	2,863	136 (5%)
May	5,098	5,125	27 (1%)	2,914	2,938	24 (1%)
Jun	6,250	6,257	8 (0%)	4,046	4,039	-7 (0%)
Jul	8,927	8,956	29 (0%)	7,655	7,685	31 (0%)
Aug	8,765	8,752	-13 (0%)	5,733	5,738	5 (0%)
Sep	9,055	9,054	0 (0%)	6,427	6,429	2 (0%)
Oct	8,546	8,617	71 (1%)	5,883	5,951	67 (1%)
Nov	8,863	8,985	122 (1%)	6,712	6,877	165 (2%)
Dec	9,987	10,053	66 (1%)	8,653	8,704	52 (1%)
Jan	10,563	10,577	14 (0%)	10,010	9,940	-70 (-1%)
Feb	9,460	9,635	175 (2%)	8,339	8,418	79 (1%)

Notes:
 Summarized from CalSim II operations model
 Simulation Period: Oct 1921 - Sep 2003
 Year-type as defined by the Sacramento Valley Index Year-Type
 (%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative
 Key:
 Alt = Alternative
 cfs = cubic feet per second

1 **Central Valley Project/ State Water Project Water Service Areas**

2 Table 4-20 shows the changes in diversions from Millerton Lake between the Proposed
 3 Action and the No-Action Alternative. Friant Division contractors could experience
 4 decreases in deliveries up to the WY 2010 Interim Flows volumes (i.e., 500 TAF if no
 5 flood spills are captured, and Friant Division long-term contractors do not develop
 6 exchange agreements to recapture diverted WY 2010 Interim Flows). WY 2010 Interim
 7 Flows, however, could potentially be recaptured by CVP users downstream from Friant
 8 Dam, allowing for a possible exchange of water to the Friant Division. Available
 9 capacity within CVP storage and conveyance facilities could be used to facilitate
 10 exchanges and conveyance of water to the Friant Division. Recaptured water available to
 11 Friant Division long-term contractors would range from zero to the total amount of
 12 recaptured WY 2010 Interim Flows. Supplemental transfer, exchange, and conveyance
 13 agreements between Friant Division long-term contractors and south-of-Delta export
 14 water users would be required to convey recaptured water to the Friant Division.
 15 Reclamation would assist Friant Division long-term contractors in arranging agreements
 16 for the transfer or exchange of flows recaptured at these locations. As mentioned
 17 previously, a decrease in the deliveries to Friant Division contractors due to the Proposed
 18 Action could also result in an increase in groundwater pumping to offset any reductions.
 19 These impacts would be **less than significant**.

20 **Table 4-20.**
 21 **Monthly Averages of Simulated Friant-Kern Canal and Madera Canal Diversions**

Month	Average of All Years			Dry and Critical Years		
	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)	No-Action Alternative (cfs)	Proposed Action (cfs)	Change from No-Action (cfs)
Mar	1,143	990	-153 (-13%)	613	385	-227 (-37%)
Apr	1,979	1,649	-331 (-17%)	858	550	-308 (-36%)
May	2,860	2,611	-249 (-9%)	1,241	921	-320 (-26%)
Jun	3,999	3,744	-255 (-6%)	2,301	1,940	-361 (-16%)
Jul	4,024	3,849	-175 (-4%)	2,647	2,338	-309 (-12%)
Aug	3,401	3,213	-189 (-6%)	1,987	1,564	-424 (-21%)
Sep	1,780	1,695	-85 (-5%)	922	748	-174 (-19%)
Oct	688	703	14 (2%)	417	432	15 (4%)
Nov	228	244	15 (7%)	156	164	9 (6%)
Dec	220	237	17 (8%)	43	25	-18 (-42%)
Jan	402	404	2 (1%)	190	231	41 (21%)
Feb	854	908	54 (6%)	487	581	94 (19%)

Notes:

Summarized from CalSim II operations model

Simulation Period: Oct 1921 - Sep 2003

Year-type as defined by the Restoration Year-Type

(%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative

Key:

Alt = Alternative

cfs = cubic feet per second

1 WY 2010 Interim Flows diverted at existing CVP and SWP export facilities could be
 2 routed through San Luis Reservoir. Table 4-21 shows San Luis Reservoir storage
 3 changes if the reservoir was operated under existing regulatory requirements and
 4 institutional agreements, in response to the Delta pumping changes shown in Table 4-18.
 5 Impacts as a result of the Proposed Action would be **less than significant**.

6 **Table 4-21.**
 7 **Monthly Averages of Simulated End-of-Month San Luis Reservoir Storage**

Month	Average of All Years			Dry and Critical Years		
	No-Action Alternative (TAF)	Proposed Action (TAF)	Change from No-Action (TAF)	No-Action Alternative (TAF)	Proposed Action (TAF)	Change from No-Action (TAF)
Mar	1,940	1,947	7 (0%)	1,829	1,851	22 (1%)
Apr	1,846	1,868	22 (1%)	1,672	1,705	33 (2%)
May	1,621	1,633	12 (1%)	1,405	1,435	31 (2%)
Jun	1,257	1,257	0 (0%)	1,042	1,066	25 (2%)
Jul	981	977	-4 (0%)	850	869	20 (2%)
Aug	750	741	-9 (-1%)	608	620	12 (2%)
Sep	771	761	-9 (-1%)	591	602	11 (2%)
Oct	885	876	-8 (-1%)	664	676	12 (2%)
Nov	1,104	1,102	-2 (0%)	872	892	19 (2%)
Dec	1,419	1,417	-2 (0%)	1,234	1,252	19 (2%)
Jan	1,732	1,723	-9 (-1%)	1,638	1,645	7 (0%)
Feb	1,834	1,830	-4 (0%)	1,757	1,764	7 (0%)

Notes:
 Summarized from CalSim II operations model
 Simulation Period: Oct 1921 - Sep 2003
 Year-type as defined by the Sacramento Valley Index Year-Type
 (%) indicates percent change from No-Action Alternative
 Key:
 Alt = Alternative
 TAF = thousand acre-feet

1 **4.10 Land Use and Planning**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
IX. Land Use and Planning. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, a general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2

3 **a) Physically divide an established community?**

4 San Mateo Road and Dan MacNamara Road could be temporarily inundated with water
 5 with implementation of the Proposed Action. The roads are collectors and local roads and
 6 generally have light-to-moderate traffic. Although these roads are not important
 7 transportation corridors, the project flows could temporarily affect local circulation. To
 8 minimize disruption of local circulation, the Proposed Action includes preparing and
 9 implementing a detour plan that would provide convenient and parallel roadway access.
 10 Implementing the Proposed Action would not physically divide an established
 11 community and the impact on circulation would be **less than significant** because of the
 12 detour plan. This impact would be greater under the Proposed Action than under the No-
 13 Action Alternative because no WY 2010 Interim Flows would be released from Friant
 14 Dam under the No-Action Alternative; water releases from the dam would continue to
 15 vary based on time of year, WY type, and system conditions as they currently do under
 16 existing conditions, and no changes to facilities connecting established communities
 17 would occur.

1 **b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency**
2 **with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, a general**
3 **plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for**
4 **the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?**

5 Implementing the Proposed Action would not conflict with any agency’s land plan,
6 policy, or regulation adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental
7 effect. No physical changes to land or right-of-way acquisition would occur with the
8 Proposed Action or interfere with property rights or long-term land use plans. Because
9 the WY Interim Flows would be temporary and periodic and no physical changes to land
10 would occur, implementing the Proposed Action would have **no impact**. Because
11 implementing the No-Action Alternative also would not affect land use plans, policies, or
12 regulations, there also would be no impact under the No-Action Alternative.

13 **c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community**
14 **conservation plan?**

15 There are no habitat conservation plans or natural community conservation plans in any
16 of the geographic regions of the project area. Therefore, both the Proposed Action and the
17 No-Action Alternative would have **no impact**.

1 **4.11 Mineral Resources**

Environmental issues	Potentially Significant Adverse Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
X. Mineral Resources. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of value to the region and the residents of the state?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2

3 **a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of**
 4 **value to the region and the residents of the state?**

5 The flows released under the Proposed Action would not be of a sufficient quantity to
 6 affect mining operations and reclamation activities. No change in flow releases would
 7 occur under the No-Action Alternative. Excavation in the Chowchilla Bypass sediment
 8 detention basin would not be impeded under the Proposed Action as WY 2010 Interim
 9 Flows would not be routed through this reach. Therefore, both the Proposed Action and
 10 the No-Action Alternative would have **no impact**.

11 **b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally important mineral resource**
 12 **recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land**
 13 **use plan?**

14 For the same reasons presented in item a), the Proposed Action and the No-Action
 15 Alternative would have **no impact**.

1 **4.12 Noise**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Adverse Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
XI. Noise. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or in other applicable local, state, or federal standards?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within 2 miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2

1 a) **Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards**
2 **established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or in other**
3 **applicable local, state, or federal standards?**

4 Noise sources related to implementing the Proposed Action would be from plant survey
5 and removal activities that are scheduled to begin in spring and fall 2011, respectively.
6 Survey crews would consist of two to three workers and would create approximately one
7 trip per day per surveying crew. The survey period is unknown at this time, but could last
8 several months. Vegetation-removal crews would consist of six to seven workers with
9 one heavy piece of equipment per crew (i.e., bobcat or backhoe). Other crew members
10 would use hand tools, chainsaws, and weed whackers. Vegetation removal would result
11 in approximately one haul truck trip per day per crew to move vegetation to an as-yet-
12 undetermined waste or composting facility. Vegetation-removal activities are expected to
13 last approximately 3 months and could occur up to 3 consecutive years (2011–2013).
14 Typically it requires a doubling of traffic levels to create a noticeable increase in noise
15 (Caltrans 1998:N-96). The maximum of eight daily trips from project activities would not
16 double traffic levels on any affected roadways (affected roadways have levels ranging
17 from 1,900 to 67,000 average daily trips (Caltrans 2007) and therefore would not create
18 an increase in existing noise levels.

19 As stated above, a doubling of traffic levels is required to create a noticeable increase in
20 traffic noise. It is not anticipated that the increased activity resulting from additional
21 recreationists would double existing traffic levels on roadways that access the project
22 area. Because a doubling of traffic would not occur as a result of project implementation,
23 no increase in noise or violation of noise standards would occur.

24 Sources of noise emanating from vegetation-removal activities could include use of one
25 bobcat or backhoe and hand-held power tools. Noise from backhoes and other equipment
26 could reach 74 dBA (A-weighted decibels) at the nearest sensitive receptor
27 approximately 100 feet away (FTA 2006:12-6). Thus, noise levels resulting from these
28 pieces of equipment could exceed applicable local noise standards at nearby sensitive
29 receptors. However, construction equipment and activities are typically exempt when
30 activities occur during daylight hours. Project activities are limited to hours normally
31 exempted for these types of activities; therefore, noise-related vegetation removal would
32 not expose sensitive receptors to noise levels that exceed applicable noise standards.
33 Increased recreation and vegetation surveys would not result in noise levels in excess of
34 applicable standards; therefore, these impacts would be **less than significant**. Under the
35 No-Action Alternative, no vegetation removal or increased recreation would occur.
36 Therefore, noise-related impacts resulting from the Proposed Action would be greater
37 than under the No-Action Alternative.

1 **b) Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or**
2 **groundborne noise levels?**

3 Implementing the Proposed Action would not involve construction activities,
4 transportation activities, or nontransportation activities that would generate groundborne
5 vibration or noise levels. The No-Action Alternative also would not involve such
6 activities. However, under the Proposed Action, vibration resulting from the operation of
7 the bobcat or backhoe (48 vibration decibels (VdB) at 100 feet) and haul trucks during
8 vegetation removal (67 VdB at 100 feet) could occur. Because these levels would be less
9 than levels recommended by the Federal Transit Administration and California
10 Department of Transportation for human annoyance and building destruction (FTA
11 2006), implementing the Proposed Action would not result in exposure of persons to or
12 generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels. This impact
13 would be **less than significant** and greater than under the No-Action Alternative.

14 **c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project**
15 **vicinity above levels existing without the project?**

16 The Proposed Action is temporary in nature and would not result in any changes to
17 transportation- or nontransportation-related noise sources. Noise resulting from
18 vegetation removal, vegetation surveys, and minor increases in the number of
19 recreationists under the Proposed Action would not result in a substantial permanent
20 increase in noise levels (see item a) above). Thus, implementing the Proposed Action
21 would not create a substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels. This impact
22 would be **less than significant**. Under the No-Action Alternative, existing noise levels
23 would not change and are less than under the Proposed Action.

24 **d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the**
25 **project vicinity above levels existing without the project?**

26 As discussed in item a), no noise sources related to construction and stationary source
27 activities would be created under the Proposed Action or under the No-Action
28 Alternative. Noise resulting from vegetation removal, vegetation surveys, and
29 recreationists under the Proposed Action could result in a substantial increase in noise
30 levels (see item a) above), but minimization commitments as part of the Proposed Action
31 would reduce noise levels below applicable standards and limit noise to daylight hours.
32 Thus, construction-, stationary-, and operational-source noise would not result in a
33 temporary or periodic increase in noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing
34 without the Proposed Action. This impact would be **less than significant** and greater than
35 under the No-Action Alternative.

- 1 e) **For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan**
2 **has not been adopted, within 2 miles of a public airport or public use airport,**
3 **would the project expose people residing or working in the project area to**
4 **excessive noise levels?**

5 Three airports located in or immediately adjacent to the Restoration Area have adopted
6 an airport comprehensive land use plan. The Sierra Sky Park Airport, Firebaugh
7 Municipal Airport, and Mendota Municipal Airport contribute to the background noise
8 environment in Reaches 1A, 2B, and 3. Implementing the Proposed Action would not
9 affect existing airport use or air traffic patterns. Therefore, implementing the Proposed
10 Action would not result in the exposure of people residing or working in the project area
11 to excessive airport- or air traffic related noise levels. These facilities and existing air
12 traffic patterns also would not be affected under the No-Action Alternative. Both the
13 Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative would have **no impact**.

- 14 f) **For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project**
15 **expose people residing or working in the project area to excessive noise**
16 **levels?**

17 Several private agricultural airstrips in the vicinity of the project area operate seasonal
18 flights for crop spraying. Implementing the Proposed Action would not affect the use of
19 these airstrips or crop-spraying operations. Therefore, implementing the Proposed Action
20 would not result in the exposure of people residing or working in the project area to
21 private airstrip related excessive noise levels. The No-Action Alternative also would not
22 affect these activities. Both the No-Action Alternative and the Proposed Action would
23 have **no impact**.

1 **4.13 Population and Housing**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
XII. Population and Housing. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area, either directly (for example, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (for example, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing homes, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

1 a) **Induce substantial population growth in an area, either directly (for example,**
2 **by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (for example, through**
3 **extension of roads or other infrastructure)?**

4 Implementing the Proposed Action would not induce direct or indirect population growth.
5 No new housing or businesses and no new utilities infrastructure or roads are proposed.
6 Under the No-Action Alternative, projected population growth would not change.
7 Therefore, implementing either the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative would
8 not be growth inducing and would not remove an existing impediment to growth. The
9 Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative would have **no impact**.

10 b) **Displace substantial numbers of existing homes, necessitating the**
11 **construction of replacement housing elsewhere?**

12 Implementing the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative would not displace
13 existing homes. Therefore, the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative would not
14 require the construction of replacement housing and there would be **no impact**.

15 c) **Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of**
16 **replacement housing elsewhere?**

17 Implementing the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative would not displace any
18 people. Therefore, the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative would not require
19 the construction of replacement housing, and would have **no impact**.

1 **4.14 Public Services**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
XIII. Public Services. Would the project:				
a) Result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, or the need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times, or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
Fire protection?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Police protection?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Schools?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Parks?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other public facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2

3 a) **Result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision**
 4 **of new or physically altered governmental facilities, or the need for new or**
 5 **physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could**
 6 **cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable**
 7 **service ratios, response times, or other performance objectives for any of the**
 8 **public services:**

- 9 • Fire protection?
- 10 • Police protection?
- 11 • Schools?
- 12 • Parks?
- 13 • Other public facilities?

14 Implementing the Proposed Action has the potential for a negligible and temporary
 15 indirect effect on emergency rescue services by increasing recreation opportunities along
 16 the length of the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the Delta and by lengthening the

1 period in which people would use the river for recreation. The potential minor increase in
2 the number of people using the river for recreation could in turn increase the number of
3 accidents and emergencies in this area. The increased demand for emergency services
4 resulting from increased recreational use would not result in the need to construct new
5 emergency responder facilities or improve existing facilities to maintain an acceptable
6 level of service. Although additional instream flows can attract recreationists, a
7 substantial amount of the Restoration Area is privately owned, and river access is
8 extremely limited. Reaches 1 and 2, which have the greatest public access, already have
9 instream flows, so the additional Interim Flows in these reaches may not increase
10 recreational use in these areas, and any increase is expected to be less than significant.
11 Consequently, additional fire protection services would not be needed. This impact would
12 have a **less than significant**.

13 The discussion for fire protection above also applies to Proposed Action effects on police
14 protection. This impact would be **less than significant**.

15 Because the Proposed Action does not involve housing or indirectly cause housing to be
16 built, implementing the Proposed Action would not change demands on schools. The
17 Proposed Action would have **no impact**.

18 Reaches 1 and 2 provide substantial recreational opportunities, including several parks.
19 Because these areas already receive instream flows, it is not expected that additional
20 Interim Flows released as part of the Proposed Action would substantially increase the
21 demands on parks. Only a small increase in recreational use would be expected. The
22 impact would be **less than significant**.

23 Implementing the Proposed Action would not adversely affect other public facilities. A
24 public boat launch is located near Friant Dam to provide boaters walk-in access to the
25 San Joaquin River. The launch is designed to withstand flood flows that exceed the
26 potential WY 2010 Interim Flow releases. Because the boat launch would remain in
27 place, there would be no environmental effects resulting from relocating a boat launch.
28 The use of public facilities along the San Joaquin River is not expected to substantially
29 change with the release of Interim Flows because the river already has flow at areas
30 where public facilities exist. Only a small increase in recreational use would be expected.
31 The impact would be **less than significant**.

32 The No-Action Alternative would not involve releases WY 2010 of Interim Flows, so
33 recreation use would not be affected. This alternative also would not involve housing or
34 increase the demand for housing, schools, parks or other public facilities. Thus, the
35 impacts on public services resulting from the Proposed Action would be greater than
36 under the No-Action Alternative.

1 **4.15 Recreation**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
XIV. Recreation. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2

3 **a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other**
 4 **recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the**
 5 **facility would occur or be accelerated?**

6 Under Proposed Action there will be an effect on the recreation physical, social and
 7 managerial settings of the downstream reaches. This will come either through direct
 8 inundation, increased flows for fish and/or by displacement of the user or the
 9 environment. Increased flows under the Proposed Action would enhance the use of the
 10 river by boaters (primarily canoers and kayakers) by potentially increasing the time that
 11 flow would be in the ideal range of 200 to 1,000 cfs. With the exception of flood events
 12 that could occur, San Joaquin River flows at the head of Reach 1 would provide good
 13 flows for boating throughout Reach 1 between February 1 and March 15, 2010, and
 14 between July 1 and November 20, 2010. These flow increases would be considered
 15 beneficial because these flows would enhance boating conditions throughout those
 16 periods, totaling about 6 months.

17 Increased river flow during these fall, spring, and summer periods also could enhance use
 18 of the river by boaters through extending boatable flows in Reach 1B and into Reach 2A.
 19 Lack of flows below Gravelly Ford, at the end of Reach 1, currently prevents boating
 20 beyond Reach 1. Although some flow would be lost to infiltration, it is expected that
 21 boatable flows resulting from implementation of the Proposed Action could occur in
 22 Reach 2A. Some boaters likely would respond to the availability of increased flows in the
 23 river by continuing their boat outings in Reach 1B, beyond the most downstream takeout
 24 at SR 145 or launching from that location and possibly boating down Reach 2A beyond

1 Gravelly Ford and to the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure, at the end of
2 Reach 2A.

3 The Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure would present a barrier to boat traffic, and
4 there is no provision for boat passage or portaging of boats around the structure. Further,
5 access to Reach 2B is minimal until the Mendota Pool, at the end of the reach. Therefore,
6 it is not expected that many boaters would attempt to continue boating beyond Reach 2A.

7 Except during flood periods, flows in Reach 1 from mid-March through June typically
8 are in the range of 100 to 300 cfs, at the lower end of the ideal range for boating.
9 However, as recently as 2003 and 2005, spring and early summer flows in the range of
10 1,000 to 1,500 cfs have occurred in Reach 1. More experienced and skilled kayakers may
11 be comfortable boating on the river at those flows and, indeed, may be attracted by
12 increased flows. However, spring and early summer flows that could result under the
13 Proposed Action would preclude nearly all boat use on the river; as described above, the
14 river would become more hazardous because of the strength of the current and flows
15 moving through brushy and wooded areas and through “strainers” created by standing
16 and downed trees in the channel. For this reason, increased flows could reduce boating
17 opportunities during spring and early summer. However, this reduction of boating
18 opportunities, which could occur for up to a 3½-month period between mid-March and
19 June, would be compensated for by enhanced boating that would occur during fall, early
20 spring, and midsummer through late summer. In addition, boaters who could be displaced
21 from the San Joaquin River because of high flows also would have available to them
22 similar boating opportunities on the lower Kings River below Pine Flat Reservoir,
23 approximately 20 miles east of Fresno. Therefore, the overall effect of implementing the
24 Proposed Action on the availability of boating opportunities of the type currently
25 available in Reach 1 would be minimal and **less than significant**.

26 Although local boaters are likely to be familiar with the occurrence of high flows in
27 Reach 1, because of their natural occurrence as described above, the increase in spring
28 and early summer flows that could occur in Reach 1 under the Proposed Action could
29 pose a hazard to unwary or uninformed boaters. For this reason, the Proposed Action
30 includes a commitment to implement an outreach program, the purpose of which would
31 be to make the public aware of the increased flows and boating hazards that may result.
32 Given the active role of the San Joaquin River Parkway and Conservation Trust, the San
33 Joaquin River Conservancy, and the Fresno County Parks Department in providing
34 recreation facilities and services in Reach 1, cooperation with those organizations would
35 be a priority for coordinated outreach efforts contained in the outreach program.

36 The potential flow increases in Reach 1 during the mid-March-through-June period under
37 the Proposed Action also would have impacts on angling opportunities. These increased
38 flows would reduce the type of angling opportunities that currently exist by increasing
39 the time that the flow in the main channel would be above the range conducive to fishing.
40 Fishing currently occurs year-round (except during flood periods) in Reach 1, where flow
41 is generally between 100 and 300 cfs. In addition to the resident warm-water fishery, a
42 particular attraction for anglers is weekly releases of catchable-size hatchery trout below
43 Friant Dam by DFG. Anglers fish from the riverbank, wade into the river to fish, and fish

1 from canoes and kayaks. The proposed flows above 1,500 cfs would be too high to allow
2 most boat use on the river and wade fishing and would eliminate access to the portions of
3 the riverbank used by anglers during low flows.

4 However, a large increase in inundated area would occur in Reaches 1A and 1B at flows
5 above 1,500 cfs. Calculations indicate that flows greater than 1,500 cfs would result in an
6 increase in river stage in Reach 1, which would increase the inundated area, and
7 flow-through and connection of isolated gravel pit ponds and side channels with the main
8 channel. This would provide new, accessible fishing opportunities at numerous locations
9 at the margins of Reach 1. Therefore, the temporary reduction in angling opportunities on
10 the main channel would be offset by increased opportunities in newly inundated areas at
11 the margins of the main channel. Thus, the overall effect on angling opportunities would
12 be minimal.

13 Enhanced use of the San Joaquin River at Millerton Lake, the San Joaquin River, and
14 downstream areas at times as a result of the release of Interim Flows at Friant Dam under
15 the Proposed Action would be adequately served by existing facilities. Fisheries data
16 provided subsequent to preparation of this section indicated relatively small increases in
17 habitat for black bass with changes at Millerton Lake resulting from Restoration Flows.
18 However, it is not anticipated that the WY 2010 Interim Flows would have a significant
19 impact. For this reason and the reasons described above, this impact would be **less than**
20 **significant**, and greater than under the No-Action Alternative, because recreational
21 opportunities and annual use levels at Millerton Lake, the San Joaquin River, and
22 downstream areas would not change from existing conditions under the No-Action
23 Alternative.

24 **b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of**
25 **recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the**
26 **environment?**

27 No recreational facilities are included as part of the Proposed Action. The Proposed
28 Action is only temporary and, as discussed in item a) above, would not result in, or
29 require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities. There would be **no impact**
30 because no construction or expansion of recreational facilities would occur under either
31 the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative.

1 **4.16 Transportation/Traffic**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
XV. Transportation/Traffic. Would the project:				
a) Cause an increase in traffic which is substantial in relation to the existing traffic load and capacity of the street system (i.e., result in a substantial increase in either the number of vehicle trips, the volume to capacity ratio on roads, or congestion at intersections)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) Exceed, individually or cumulatively, a level of service standard established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that results in substantial safety risks?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f) Result in inadequate parking capacity?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
g) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2

- 1 a) **Cause an increase in traffic which is substantial in relation to the existing**
2 **traffic load and capacity of the street system (i.e., result in a substantial**
3 **increase in either the number of vehicle trips, the volume to capacity ratio on**
4 **roads, or congestion at intersections)?**

5 The existing traffic capacity of the street systems in the project area is adequate to
6 accommodate the light-to-medium existing traffic. Under the Proposed Action and the
7 No-Action Alternative, existing traffic loads would increase similarly as land use plans
8 are implemented and subsequently built. The potentially increased recreation
9 opportunities that would result with implementation of the Proposed Action from flows
10 that would extend longer down the river for a longer period could bring more people to
11 the Restoration Area, but most of the San Joaquin River is located on private lands and is
12 not accessible. For these reasons, and because the potential increase in the number of
13 people visiting the area by car is not expected to be substantially more than the number
14 visiting the area now, the impact on traffic resulting from implementing the Proposed
15 Action would be **less than significant**. The No-Action Alternative would cause no
16 change in the rate at which traffic is added as a result of development. Therefore, traffic
17 impacts under the Proposed Action would be greater than under the No-Action
18 Alternative.

- 19 b) **Exceed, individually or cumulatively, a level of service standard established**
20 **by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or**
21 **highways?**

22 The discussion of traffic load and capacity above also is applicable to levels of service.
23 The Proposed Action is short term and would not involve additional residential or
24 commercial development that would increase traffic beyond that which is already
25 planned. However, more people could be attracted to the area because of increased
26 recreational opportunities. Therefore, impacts on the levels of service for roads,
27 highways, and intersections would be **less than significant**. The No-Action Alternative
28 would add no additional trips that would affect levels of service levels. Therefore, the
29 Proposed Action would have slightly greater impacts than under the No-Action
30 Alternative.

- 31 c) **Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in**
32 **traffic levels or a change in location that results in substantial safety risks?**

33 Implementing the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative would not change air
34 traffic patterns; therefore, both would have **no impact**.

1 **d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or**
 2 **dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?**

3 The Proposed Action would not involve any changes to transportation infrastructure, the
 4 design of which would substantially increase hazards. The San Joaquin River is a
 5 compatible use with the existing transportation infrastructure. Therefore, implementing
 6 the Proposed Action would not increase road hazards, and there would be **no impact**.
 7 Implementing the No-Action Alternative would have no impact for the same reasons.

8 **e) Result in inadequate emergency access?**

9 San Mateo Road and Dan MacNamara Road could be temporarily inundated by the
 10 introduction of WY 2010 Interim Flows with implementation of the Proposed Action.
 11 This condition is not substantially different from existing conditions. A number of
 12 crossings in this bypass area are unusable during high-flow conditions, including West El
 13 Nido Road, Headquarters Road, and several unnamed crossings. The roads are collectors
 14 and local roads and generally have light-to-moderate traffic. Under the Proposed Action,
 15 traffic could be redirected during the WY 2010 Interim Flow periods to assist drivers
 16 with crossing the bypass safely and to maintain emergency access. With implementation
 17 of the detours, inundation of San Mateo Road and Dan MacNamara Road would not
 18 result in inadequate emergency access. The impact would be **less than significant** and
 19 similar to that of the No-Action Alternative.

20 **f) Result in inadequate parking capacity?**

21 Implementing the Proposed Action would not remove any existing parking facilities, and
 22 no construction is proposed that would introduce more parking demand. Parking
 23 conditions and demand would be the same as under the No-Action Alternative, and there
 24 would be **no impact**.

25 **g) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative**
 26 **transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?**

27 Implementing the Proposed Action would not conflict with adopted policies, plans, or
 28 programs supporting alternative transportation. Adopted policies, plans, or programs
 29 supporting alternative transportation would be the same under the No-Action Alternative
 30 There would be **no impact** in either case.

1 **4.17 Utilities and Service Systems**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Adverse Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
XVI. Utilities and Service Systems. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand, in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

1 a) **Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water**
 2 **Quality Control Board?**

3 Implementing the Proposed Action would not involve generation or reuse of wastewater
 4 and would not require modifications to existing wastewater treatment facilities in the
 5 project area that would result in exceedence of applicable wastewater treatment
 6 requirements. Wastewater conditions would be the same as under the No-Action
 7 Alternative, and there would be **no impact**.

8 b) **Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment**
 9 **facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could**
 10 **cause significant environmental effects?**

11 Release of WY 2010 Interim Flows would not result in the need for water treatment or
 12 wastewater treatment facilities. Therefore, implementing the Proposed Action would not
 13 require construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of
 14 existing facilities. Demand for water and wastewater treatment facilities would be the
 15 same as under the No-Action Alternative. There would be **no impact**.

16 c) **Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities**
 17 **or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause**
 18 **significant environmental effects?**

19 Flood flows during storms would not be affected by release of WY 2010 Interim Flows.
 20 The Interim Flows would be temporary and periodic, beginning on October 1, 2009, and
 21 ending on September 30, 2010, and the volume and timing of Interim Flow releases
 22 would be constrained by existing channel capacity. Therefore, Interim Flows would not
 23 substantially affect stormwater drainage facilities in the vicinity of the Restoration Area
 24 or along the San Joaquin River downstream of the Merced River confluence to the Delta.
 25 Further, no physical changes to land or rights-of-way would be required with
 26 implementation of the Proposed Action that would interfere with existing storm drainage
 27 facilities. Because the Interim Flows are temporary and periodic and no physical changes
 28 to land or rights-of-way would occur, implementing the Proposed Action would not
 29 require the construction of new stormwater drainage facilities or expansion of existing
 30 facilities beyond that which would occur under existing conditions. Impacts related to
 31 construction of new storm water drainage facilities would be the same as under the No-
 32 Action Alternative, and there would be **no impact**.

33 d) **Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing**
 34 **entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?**

35 The Proposed Action is not a development project that increases demands on water
 36 supplies or requires new or expanded entitlements. Implementing the Proposed Action
 37 would involve reoperation of Friant Dam to release flows down the San Joaquin River
 38 that would otherwise be sent directly through canals at Friant Dam to Friant Division
 39 long-term contractors. The Proposed Action would not affect water delivery quantities to
 40 contractors and refugees outside the Friant Division, including the San Joaquin River

1 Exchange Contractors. Millerton Lake water supply decisions consider available supply,
2 downstream requirements, and Friant Division long-term contractor demands for water
3 supply. In most hydrologic year-types that could occur in WY 2010, the Proposed Action
4 would decrease deliveries to Friant Division contractors up to the WY 2010 Interim Flow
5 volumes (i.e., 400 TAF if no flood spills are captured and Friant Division long-term
6 contractors do not develop exchange agreements to recapture diverted WY 2010 Interim
7 Flows). WY 2010 Interim Flows, however, could potentially be recaptured by CVP users
8 downstream from Friant Dam, allowing for a possible exchange of water to the Friant
9 Division. Available capacity within CVP storage and conveyance facilities could be used
10 to facilitate exchanges and conveyance of water to the Friant Division. Recaptured water
11 available to Friant Division long-term contractors would range from zero to the total
12 amount of recaptured WY 2010 Interim Flows. Supplemental transfer, exchange, and
13 conveyance agreements between Friant Division long-term contractors and south-of-
14 Delta export water users would be required to convey recaptured water to the Friant
15 Division. Reclamation would assist Friant Division long-term contractors in arranging
16 agreements for the transfer or exchange of flows recaptured at these locations. The
17 potential reduction in water deliveries to the Friant Division long-term contractors from
18 the Proposed Action would be limited to the 1-year duration of the project. This impact
19 would be **less than significant**, but greater than the No-Action Alternative, because
20 reoperation of Friant Dam would not occur and water deliveries would not be affected
21 under the No-Action Alternative.

22 e) **Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves**
23 **or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's**
24 **projected demand, in addition to the provider's existing commitments?**

25 Implementation of the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative would not involve
26 generation of or an increased demand for treatment of wastewater. Therefore,
27 implementing the Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative would not affect
28 wastewater treatment providers, and there would be **no impact**.

29 f) **Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the**
30 **project's solid waste disposal needs?**

31 Release of Interim Flows would not generate any solid waste. Therefore, implementation
32 of the Proposed Action would not result in an increase in the generation of solid waste
33 above the level which would be projected to occur with planned growth and this would
34 be the same as under the No-Action Alternative. Therefore, implementing either the
35 Proposed Action or the No-Action Alternative would not affect solid waste disposal
36 needs, and there would be **no impact**.

1 g) **Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid**
2 **waste?**

3 Federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste would not apply to
4 the Proposed Action because no solid waste would be generated by the release of Interim
5 Flows and no additional disposal capacity would be required. Solid waste generation
6 under the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative would be the same, and there
7 would be **no impact**.

1 **4.18 Mandatory Findings of Significance**

Environmental Issues	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
XVII. Mandatory Findings of Significance.				
a) Does the project have the potential to substantially degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of an endangered, rare, or threatened species, or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	□	□	☒	□
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects.)	□	□	☒	□
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	□	□	☒	□

Authority: Public Resources Code Sections 21083 and 21087.
 Reference: Public Resources Code Sections 21080(c), 21080.1, 21080.3, 21082.1, 21083, 21083.3, 21093, 21094, 21151; *Sundstrom v. County of Mendocino*, 202 Cal.App.3d 296 (1988); *Leonoff v. Monterey Board of Supervisors*, 222 Cal.App.3d 1337 (1990).

- 1 a) **Does the project have the potential to substantially degrade the quality of the**
 2 **environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species,**
 3 **cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels,**
 4 **threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or**
 5 **restrict the range of an endangered, rare, or threatened species, or eliminate**
 6 **important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?**

7 As presented above in the “Biological Resources – Terrestrial Species” and “Biological
 8 Resources – Fish” sections, implementing the Proposed Action would not substantially
 9 reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop
 10 below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, or reduce
 11 the number or restrict the range of an endangered, rare, or threatened species. The impact
 12 would be **less than significant**. The Proposed Action would cause a significant adverse
 13 effect by accelerating the spread of several invasive plant species already present along
 14 the San Joaquin River, but this effect would be less than significant with mitigation.

- 15 b) **Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively**
 16 **considerable? (“Cumulatively considerable” means that the incremental**
 17 **effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the**
 18 **effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of**
 19 **probable future projects.)**

20 CEQ regulations that implement NEPA provisions define “cumulative effects” as “the
 21 impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when
 22 added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what
 23 agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions” (40 CFR
 24 1508.7). Cumulative effects can result from individually minor, but collectively
 25 significant, actions over time, and differ from indirect impacts (40 CFR 1508.8).
 26 Cumulative effects are caused by the incremental increase in total environmental effects
 27 when an evaluated project is added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable
 28 future actions. Cumulative effects can thus arise from causes that are totally unrelated to
 29 the project being evaluated, and the analysis of cumulative effects considers the life cycle
 30 of the effects, not the project at issue. These effects can be either adverse or beneficial.

31 Cumulative impacts are defined in the State CEQA Guidelines (14 CCR Section 15355)
 32 as “two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or
 33 which compound or increase other environmental impacts.” A cumulative impact occurs
 34 from “the change in the environment which results from the incremental impact of the
 35 project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable
 36 probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but
 37 collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time” (14 CCR Section
 38 15355(b)). Consistent with the State CEQA Guidelines (14 CCR Section 15130(a)), the
 39 discussion of cumulative impacts in the PEIS/R will focus on significant and potentially
 40 significant cumulative impacts.

1 No past, current, or probable future projects were identified in the project vicinity that,
2 when added to project-related impacts, would result in a significant cumulative impact,
3 and that would be cumulatively considerable. Two future projects were considered
4 herein: the Friant-Kern and Madera Canals Capacity Correction Project (FKMCCCP) and
5 other components of the SJRRP.

6 The FKMCCCP involves removing conveyance restrictions so that the canals can carry
7 water equal to their original design capacity. It would not overlap with the Proposed
8 Action spatially or temporally. The only potential for cumulative effects is that the
9 FKMCCCP, when completed, would increase diversions from Millerton Lake. However,
10 the FKMCCCP would not be completed until after the Proposed Action is implemented.
11 The Proposed Action would result in no net change in Millerton Lake water storage;
12 therefore, there would be no cumulative effects between the Proposed Action and the
13 FKMCCCP.

14 The Settlement and SJRRP are summarized in Section 1, “Introduction and Statement of
15 Purpose and Need.” The Settlement describes several physical and operational activities
16 that would affect environmental conditions in Millerton Lake, the San Joaquin River, and
17 the Friant Division. The SJRRP PEIS/R will evaluate the program-level and cumulative
18 effects of the entire SJRRP, as well as the project-level and cumulative effects of both
19 Interim Flows and Restoration Flows. The PEIS/R is being developed and is not yet
20 available; therefore, it would be speculative at present to identify the environmental
21 impacts and their significance that will be addressed in the PEIS/R. The only resource
22 area with the potential for cumulative effects would be Friant Division water supplies, but
23 one of the SJRRP’s two primary goals is “to reduce or avoid adverse water supply
24 impacts on all of the Friant Division long-term contractors that may result from the WY
25 2010 Interim Flows and Restoration Flows provided for in the Settlement.” Again, it
26 would be speculative to conclude that the Proposed Action, WY 2010 Interim Flows,
27 would have a cumulatively considerable significant effect with other elements of the
28 SJRRP.

29 The SJRRP PEIS/R will be completed before any other components of the SJRRP are
30 implemented. Consequently, the PEIS/R is the appropriate document to evaluate the
31 cumulative effects of the Proposed Action, along with all other SJRRP components, at
32 both a program and project level. Any significant cumulative effects between the
33 Proposed Action and other SJRRP components can be identified, addressed, and
34 mitigated with the PEIS/R without the degree of speculation that would be required in
35 this environmental document. The impact would be **less than significant**.

36 **c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial**
37 **adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?**

38 No project-related environmental effects were identified that would cause substantial
39 adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly. The impact would be **less**
40 **than significant**.

1 **4.19 Indian Trust Assets**

2 Evaluation of Indian Trust Assets is a NEPA requirement. The Proposed Action does not
3 affect Indian Trust Assets. The nearest Indian Trust Asset is Table Mountain Rancheria,
4 which is approximately 3 miles east-southeast of the Restoration Area at its closest point.

5 **4.20 Socioeconomic Effects and Environmental Justice**

6 Evaluation of socioeconomic effects is a NEPA requirement. Existing population and
7 housing trends, employment and labor force trends, prominent business and industry
8 types, and government and finance conditions within the study area would not be affected
9 by the Proposed Action. As discussed above in the “Agricultural Resources,” “Hydrology
10 and Water Quality,” and “Population and Housing” sections, the Proposed Action would
11 have limited socioeconomic effects. Water supply availability to Friant Water Users is
12 highly variable on an annual basis, and the amount of water used as Interim Flows is
13 within this range of annual variability.

14 Executive Order 12898 requires Federal agencies to determine if the significant adverse
15 effects of the Federal Action under consideration would disproportionately burden
16 minority groups, low-income populations, or Native American Tribes. Because of the
17 limited duration (1 year) and extent of the Proposed Action, and the findings that all
18 impacts to related resources areas are less than significant or have no effect whatsoever, it
19 is concluded that the Federal Action under consideration would not disproportionately
20 burden minority groups, low-income populations, or Native American Tribes.

This page left blank intentionally.

1 **5.0 Consultation and Coordination**

2 This section reviews agency consultation and coordination that occurred before and
3 during preparation of this EA/IS, and reviews the steps in the NEPA/CEQA review
4 process that follow release of this Draft EA/IS.

5 **5.1 Past and Ongoing Efforts**

6 The SJRRP Web site at www.restoresjr.net provides numerous opportunities for public
7 involvement and information updates. Public outreach technical feedback meeting
8 agendas and summaries are also posted on the SJRRP Web site. A public
9 involvement/public outreach plan, adopted in April 2007, guides SJRRP public outreach
10 using a single multiagency effort managed by the SJRRP Public Affairs Team (SJRRP
11 2007b). Comprising staff from each of the five SJRRP Implementing Agencies
12 (Reclamation, USFWS, NMFS, DWR, and DFG) and consultant staff, the SJRRP Public
13 Affairs Team, coordinates consistent public outreach and involvement.

14 Overall public and agency consultation and coordination relating to the broader SJRRP
15 has been extensive since mid-2007, and Interim Flows have been discussed as a
16 component of the SJRRP. Reclamation published a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare the
17 SJRRP PEIS in the *Federal Register* on August 2, 2007. DWR filed an NOP of the PEIR
18 on August 22, 2007. Public scoping meetings for the SJRRP PEIS/R were held in 2007
19 on August 28 in Tulare, August 29 in Fresno, August 30 in Los Banos, and September 10
20 in Sacramento. A scoping report for the PEIS/R was published on December 14, 2007
21 (SJRRP 2007a). Local Native American interests were contacted early in the SJRRP
22 scoping process. All input and feedback on implementing the Settlement was taken into
23 consideration in preparing this EA/IS.

24 To implement the Settlement as specified, the Settling Parties established the TAC and
25 conducted stakeholder meetings to discuss SJRRP objectives and listen to and consider
26 public concerns in 2007. Technical Work Groups were established to share technical
27 input and receive feedback from stakeholders. Seven stakeholder meetings were held in
28 2008 as part of the SJRRP Water Management Work Group, and this group continues to
29 meet regularly.

30 The Implementing Agencies initiated meetings in 2008 with the Lower San Joaquin
31 Levee District, the Central Valley Flood Protection Board, USACE, SWRCB, and the
32 San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority to discuss WY 2010 Interim
33 Flow releases. Representatives of The Bay Institute of San Francisco and Revive the San
34 Joaquin have provided input on the WY 2010 Interim Flow releases. Since mid-2008,
35 representatives from all five Implementing Agencies and USACE have been attending or
36 invited to attend regularly scheduled monthly meetings to discuss the EA/IS and other
37 related issues involving SJRRP environmental compliance efforts. Additional planning

1 activities, including ongoing stakeholder and landowner outreach, continue in 2009.
2 Reclamation, USFWS, NMFS, USACE, DWR, and DFG staff have all been involved in
3 preparing this EA/IS. No Federal cooperating agencies have been identified for this
4 EA/IS.

5 As a stipulation to the Settlement, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was entered
6 into by Reclamation with several water districts, water authorities, and canal companies,
7 all of which are organized water users under applicable Federal and State laws and
8 regulations. These entities, while not parties to the Settlement, cooperate with
9 Reclamation in implementing the Settlement as “third parties,” and include the following:

- 10 • San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority
- 11 • Central California Irrigation District
- 12 • Firebaugh Canal Water District
- 13 • San Luis Canal Company
- 14 • Columbia Canal Company
- 15 • Merced Irrigation District
- 16 • Turlock Irrigation District
- 17 • Modesto Irrigation District
- 18 • Oakdale Irrigation District
- 19 • South San Joaquin Irrigation District
- 20 • San Joaquin Tributaries Association
- 21 • Westlands Water District
- 22 • San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority

23 The input and feedback of the above entities on implementing the Settlement was taken
24 into consideration in preparing this EA/IS.

25 **5.2 Additional Steps in the NEPA and CEQA Review** 26 **Process**

27 In accordance with NEPA/CEQA review requirements, this EA/IS is being distributed for
28 agency and public review and written comment for a 30-day period, as specified in the
29 NOI and the Notice of Availability at the beginning of this document. Notice of release of
30 this EA/IS will be provided to all individuals on the SJRRP public notification mailing
31 list, which is updated automatically when individuals access the public Web site
32 (sjrrp@restoresjr.net) and places themselves on the mailing list. The EA/IS distribution
33 provides interested parties with an opportunity to express their views regarding the
34 significant environmental effects and other aspects of the Proposed Action, and also
35 provides information pertinent to permits and approvals to decision makers at
36 Reclamation, DWR, other Implementing Agencies, and CEQA responsible and trustee

1 agencies. As required by Sections 15072 and 15073 in the CEQA Guidelines, the lead
2 agency under CEQA, DWR, is providing the following public notifications regarding this
3 IS and the associated MND:

- 4 • Provide a NOI to adopt an MND to the public, responsible and trustee agencies,
5 and the county clerk of each county within which the proposed project is located,
6 sufficiently before adoption by the lead agency of the MND to allow the public
7 and agencies a 30-day review period
- 8 • Mail an NOI to adopt an MND to the last known name and address of all
9 organizations and individuals who had previously requested such notice in writing
10 (the SJRRP mailing list, which is kept current, will be used for this noticing)
- 11 • Publish an NOI at least one time in a newspaper of general circulation in the area
12 affected by the Proposed Action (if more than one area is affected, the notice shall
13 be published in the newspaper of largest circulation from among the newspapers
14 of general circulation in those areas)
- 15 • Submit the IS and associated MND to the State Clearinghouse for distribution to
16 applicable State agencies

17 After the public comment period closes, Reclamation and DWR will prepare brief written
18 responses to comments, as needed, and attach the comment letters and responses as an
19 appendix to the Final EA/IS. If, based on the Final EA and all public comments,
20 Reclamation decides that the impacts of the Proposed Action do not warrant preparation
21 of an EIS, the FONSI will be signed by Reclamation. DWR will consider the Final IS and
22 associated MND and all comments received during the public review process, and
23 responses to those comments, in making its decision on the project. DWR shall issue a
24 Notice of Determination and adopt the IS and associated MND if DWR finds on the basis
25 of the whole record before it (including the IS and any comments received), that there is
26 no substantial evidence that the Proposed Action will have a significant effect on the
27 environment, and that the MND reflects DWR's independent judgment and analysis.

28 Additional information related to compliance with specific regulatory requirements is
29 presented in Section 6.0.

1

2

This page left blank intentionally.

1 **6.0 Compliance with Environmental** 2 **Statutes, and Other Relevant Laws,** 3 **Programs, and Agreements**

4 The following sections describe relevant environmental statutes (environmental laws,
5 executive orders, and plans that apply to the Proposed Action) and compliance of the
6 Proposed Action with those statutes. Consultation that has occurred to date to achieve
7 compliance is also described, where applicable. Environmental statutes that are not
8 relevant to the Proposed Action are not discussed herein.

9 **6.1 National Environmental Policy Act**

10 This EA/IS has been prepared pursuant to NEPA, which was signed into law in 1969
11 (42 United States Code (USC) Section 4321 et seq.). In addition, it was prepared in
12 accordance with CEQ regulations for implementing NEPA, 40 CFR Parts 1500–1508,
13 and General Services Administration (GSA) Order ADM 1095.1F. NEPA provides a
14 commitment that Federal agencies will consider the environmental effects of their
15 proposed actions and adhere to regulations, policies, and programs to the fullest extent
16 possible, in accordance with NEPA’s policies of environmental protection. One of the
17 most important aspects of the environmental review process is identifying and assessing
18 reasonable alternatives to a proposed action that would avoid or minimize adverse effects
19 (40 CFR 6 1500.2(e)). This EA/IS assesses whether the proposed WY 2010 Interim
20 Flows would cause any significant environmental effects. If it is determined that the
21 Proposed Action would have no significant environmental effects, a FONSI will be
22 signed by Reclamation and filed with USEPA.

23 **6.2 Endangered Species Act of 1973, as Amended**

24 The Federal ESA of 1973, as amended (16 USC 1531 et seq.), establishes a national
25 program for the conservation of threatened and endangered species of fish, wildlife, and
26 plants, and preservation of the ecosystems on which they depend. Section 7(a) of the ESA
27 requires Federal agencies or Federally funded actions to consult with USFWS and NMFS
28 on any activities that may affect any species under their jurisdiction that are listed as
29 threatened or endangered, are proposed for listing, or for which designated critical habitat
30 occurs.

1 As part of the ESA Section 7 requirements for the Proposed Action, a list of Federal
2 threatened and endangered species, species proposed for listing, and species that
3 potentially occur within the study area was obtained from USFWS and NMFS.
4 Reclamation is engaging in formal consultation with USFWS and NMFS on the WY
5 2010 Interim Flows. A Biological Assessment is being prepared by Reclamation.

6 **6.3 Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act of 1934, as** 7 **Amended**

8 The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) (16, USC 661 et seq.) provides for the
9 equal consideration and coordination of wildlife conservation with other project features
10 of Federally funded or permitted water resource development projects. Whenever any
11 water body is proposed to be controlled or modified “for any purpose whatever” by a
12 Federal agency or by any “public or private agency” under a Federal permit or license,
13 that agency is required first to consult with the appropriate wildlife agencies with a view
14 to the conservation of fish and wildlife resources in connection with the project. For the
15 Proposed Action, Reclamation is required to fully consider recommendations made by
16 USFWS, NMFS, and DFG in project reports, and include in project plans measures to
17 reduce impacts on fish and wildlife. Reclamation has been meeting regularly with these
18 three resource agencies to comply with FWCA requirements.

19 **6.4 Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940, as** 20 **Amended**

21 The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (Eagle Act), first enacted in 1940 and
22 amended several times since, prohibits the taking or possession of, and commerce in, bald
23 and golden eagles, including their parts, nests, or eggs, with limited exceptions.
24 The Eagle Act defines “take” as “pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, kill, capture,
25 trap, collect, molest or disturb” (16 USC 668–668d). USFWS has defined “disturb” under
26 the Eagle Act as follows (72 Federal Register (FR) 31132–31140, June 5, 2007):

27 *Disturb means to agitate or bother a bald or golden eagle to a degree*
28 *that causes, or is likely to cause, based on the best scientific*
29 *information available, (1) injury to an eagle; (2) a decrease in its*
30 *productivity, by substantially interfering with normal breeding,*
31 *feeding, or sheltering behavior; or (3) nest abandonment, by*
32 *substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering*
33 *behavior.*

34 In addition to immediate impacts, this definition also covers impacts that result from
35 human-induced alterations initiated around a previously used nest site during a time when
36 eagles are not present, if, on the eagle’s return, such alterations agitate or bother an eagle
37 to a degree that injures an eagle or substantially interferes with normal breeding, feeding,
38 or sheltering habits, and causes, or is likely to cause, a loss of productivity or nest
39 abandonment. USFWS has proposed new permit regulations to authorize the take of bald

1 and golden eagles under the Eagle Act, generally when the take to be authorized is
2 associated with otherwise lawful activities (72 FR 31141–31155, June 5, 2007). With
3 delisting of the bald eagle in 2007, the Eagle Act is the primary law protecting bald
4 eagles, as well as golden eagles. The Proposed Action would not adversely affect or
5 disturb bald or golden eagles.

6 **6.5 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and** 7 **Management Act**

8 The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act is designed for
9 taking immediate action to conserve and manage the fishery resources found off the
10 coasts of the United States, and the anadromous species and continental shelf fishery
11 resources of the United States. Consultation with NMFS is required when any action
12 authorized, funded, or undertaken, or proposed to be authorized, funded, or undertaken,
13 may adversely affect any essential fish habitat (EFH). Within the study area, EFH is
14 found only in the Delta. A Biological Assessment that incorporates the EFH assessment
15 is being prepared by Reclamation.

16 **6.6 Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918**

17 The MBTA is the domestic law that affirms, or implements, the United States'
18 commitment to four international conventions (with Canada, Japan, Mexico, and Russia)
19 for protecting a shared migratory bird resource. Each of the conventions protects selected
20 species of birds that are common to both countries (i.e., the birds occur in both the United
21 States and Canada, Japan, Mexico, or Russia at some point during their annual life cycle).
22 The Proposed Action would have no adverse effect on migratory birds. Therefore, the
23 Proposed Action would be in compliance with the MBTA.

24 **6.7 Comprehensive Conservation Plans for National** 25 **Wildlife Refuges**

26 USFWS is directed to develop comprehensive conservation plans (CCP) to guide the
27 management and resource use for each refuge of the National Wildlife Refuge System
28 under requirements of the National Wildlife Refuge Improvement Act of 1997. Refuge
29 planning policy also directs the process and development of CCPs. A CCP describes the
30 desired future conditions and long-range guidance necessary to meet refuge purposes. It
31 also guides management decisions and sets forth strategies for achieving refuge goals and
32 objectives within a 15-year time frame. SJRRP staff are partnering with the San Luis and
33 Merced NWRs, and are actively involved in the CCP process for these refuges. Several
34 important NWRs, described below, are present along the San Joaquin River.

1 **6.7.1 San Luis National Wildlife Refuge**

2 The San Luis NWR does not have an approved CCP; however, planning was initiated in
3 2002 (USFWS 2009). The primary goals of the refuge are as follows:

- 4 • Provide feeding and resting habitat for migrating and wintering waterfowl and
5 other waterbirds
- 6 • Provide habitat and manage for endangered species, threatened species, and/or
7 species of special concern
- 8 • Preserve the natural diversity of the flora and fauna representative of the lower
9 San Joaquin Valley and the natural processes that maintain that diversity
- 10 • Provide high-quality wildlife-dependent recreation and environmental education
11 programs

12 **6.7.2 Merced National Wildlife Refuge**

13 The Merced NWR does not have an approved CCP; however, planning was initiated in
14 2002 (USFWS 2009). The primary goals of the refuge are the same four goals described
15 for the San Luis NWR, along with an additional goal to alleviate crop depredation.

16 **6.7.3 San Joaquin River National Wildlife Refuge**

17 The San Joaquin River NWR has prepared a final CCP (USFWS 2006). The primary
18 goals of the refuge are as follows:

- 19 • Conserve and protect the natural diversity of migratory birds, resident wildlife,
20 fish, and plants through restoration and management of riparian, upland, and
21 wetland habitats on refuge lands
- 22 • Contribute to the recovery of threatened and endangered species, as well as the
23 protection of populations of special-status wildlife and plant species and their
24 habitats
- 25 • Provide optimum wintering habitat for Aleutian Canada geese for their continued
26 recovery from threatened and endangered species status
- 27 • Coordinate the natural resource management of the San Joaquin River NWR in
28 the context of the larger Central Valley/San Francisco ecoregion
- 29 • Provide the public with opportunities for compatible, wildlife-dependent visitor
30 services to enhance understanding, appreciation, and enjoyment of natural
31 resources at the San Joaquin River NWR

6.8 National Historic Preservation Act

The NHPA of 1966, as amended (16 USC 470 et seq.), is the primary Federal legislation that outlines the Federal Government's responsibility for preservation of cultural resources. Section 106 of the NHPA requires the Federal Government to take into consideration the effects of an undertaking on historic properties. Historic properties are defined as those cultural resources listed, or eligible for listing, on the National Register of Historic Places. Section 106 compliance is triggered by Federal undertakings, as defined at 36 CFR Part 800.16(y). Federal undertakings that trigger the need to satisfy Section 106 include, but are not necessarily limited to, Reclamation's release of Restoration Flows (the Proposed Action), permitting for the Proposed Action under Section 7 of the Federal ESA, and authorization under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act.

Compliance with Section 106, outlined in 36 CFR Part 800, follows a series of steps that are designed to identify interested parties, determine the area of potential effect (APE), conduct cultural resource inventories, determine if historic properties are present within the APE, and assess effects on any identified historic properties. As part of compliance with 36 CFR Part 800, Reclamation conducted a records search for the APE to assess which portions of the study area have been previously inventoried, and identify all previously recorded cultural resources. Although only a small portion of the study area has been inventoried, a considerable number of cultural resources have been previously documented.

Native American tribes were invited to participate in the Section 106 process for the SJRRP. Regulations require Federal agencies to consult with Federally recognized tribes to determine if sites of religious or cultural significance are present within the APE for a specific action. Non-Federally recognized tribes may also have concerns, and Reclamation involves such tribes as interested members of the public pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800.2(d).

The State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) is also consulted, pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800.4(d)(1). Federal agencies are required to seek the SHPO's concurrence that historic properties are taken into consideration at all levels of project planning and development. The Native American Heritage Commission, in an August 2008 letter, stated that it has no listing of sacred lands in the study area, as described. Native American experts who supplied information for the Proposed Action were generally unwilling to provide precise locations of traditional cultural properties/areas of concern within the study area at this point in the investigation, stating a preference for giving information for specific project actions only.

1 **6.9 Clean Water Act (Section 404)**

2 Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344) requires that a permit from USACE
3 be obtained for the discharge of dredged or fill material into a "waters of the United
4 States," including wetlands that have a "significant nexus" with a water of the United
5 States. This EA/IS describes the potential temporary hydrological effects of Proposed
6 Action on wetlands and other waters. The Proposed Action will release flows from
7 Millerton Lake through Friant Dam to the San Joaquin River. The need for a CWA
8 Section 404 permit will be determined by the potential to mobilize sediment in the study
9 area by Interim Flow releases.

10 Under wet hydrologic conditions, releases from Friant Dam for flood control purposes
11 would exceed the Interim Flows included in the Proposed Action, and would be exempt
12 from Section 404 permit requirements. During drier hydrologic conditions, the Proposed
13 Action would include releases of up to 1660 cfs for a duration of up to 4 weeks. The
14 magnitude and duration of these releases is substantially less than recent operational
15 actions at Friant Dam. For example, in 2005, flood control releases up to 8,000 cfs were
16 made over a 1- month period. In 2006, continuous releases of greater than 5,000 cfs
17 (maximum of 9,000 cfs) were made from Friant Dam over a 3- month period.

18 In addition, the watershed upstream from Friant Dam has been highly developed for
19 hydropower generation since the early 1900s. Currently, a series of dams is located
20 upstream from Friant Dam on the mainstem San Joaquin River and all major tributaries,
21 that includes Kerckhoff, Redinger, Florence, Huntington, Shaver, Thomas Edison, and
22 Mammoth Pool dams. Most of these dams and corresponding reservoirs were constructed
23 before Friant Dam and limit sediment transport downstream into Millerton Lake.

24 The combined effect of reduced sediment inflow into Millerton Lake due to upstream
25 reservoirs and regular and recent flood releases through the outlet works substantially
26 reduces the potential for presence of sediment that could be mobilized by the Proposed
27 Action. Therefore, WY 2010 Interim Flow releases are expected to result in the transport
28 of a *de minimis* quantity of sediment from Friant Dam to the San Joaquin River.

29 In addition, release of WY 2010 Interim Flows from Friant Dam to Reach 2 could result
30 in localized bedload movement during spring flows in WY 2010 if that year is relatively
31 wet, similar to the existing conditions. Under existing conditions, Reach 2A experiences
32 net erosion, and Reach 2B experiences net deposition. Sediment mobilization under the
33 Proposed Action would be localized within these reaches, and would not be anticipated to
34 change the overall bottom elevation of any given reach; therefore, the Proposed Action
35 would only result in the movement of a *de minimis* quantity of sediment.

1 **6.10 Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, as Amended (Sections**
2 **14 and 10)**

3 Under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 USC 403), USACE
4 regulates work in, over, or under; excavation of material from; or deposition of material
5 into navigable waters. Navigable waters of the United States are defined as those waters
6 subject to the ebb and flow of the tide shoreward to the mean high-water mark, and those
7 that are currently used, have been used in the past, or may be susceptible to use, to
8 transport interstate or foreign commerce. The Proposed Action does not propose any
9 discharge of dredged or fill material into any navigable waters of the United States. No
10 further compliance with this section of the act is required; no permit is needed from
11 USACE.

12 Under Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 USC 408), referred to as
13 Section 408, the Secretary of the Army, on the recommendation of the Chief of
14 Engineers, may grant permission for the alteration, temporary occupation, or use of any
15 sea wall, bulkhead jetty, dike, levee, wharf, pier, or other work built by the United States.
16 Reclamation is consulting with USACE to determine if this agreement is necessary for
17 WY 2010 Interim Flows.

18 **6.11 CALFED Bay-Delta Program**

19 The CALFED Bay-Delta Program (CALFED) is a cooperative effort of more than 24
20 Federal and State agencies with regulatory and management responsibilities in the San
21 Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta (Bay-Delta) to develop and implement a
22 long-term comprehensive plan to restore ecological health and improve water
23 management for beneficial uses of the Bay-Delta system. The Federal agencies involved
24 in the program are Reclamation, USFWS, NMFS, USACE, and USEPA. State agencies
25 involved in the program are DWR, DFG, and SWRCB.

26 CALFED will develop long-term measures to address problems affecting the Bay-Delta
27 estuary. The program focuses on four objectives:

- 28 • Provide optimal water quality (water quality objective)
- 29 • Improve and increase aquatic and terrestrial habitats and improve ecological
30 functions in the Bay-Delta estuary to support sustainable populations of diverse
31 plant and animal species (ecosystem restoration objective)
- 32 • Reduce shortages between water supplies and current and projected demands on
33 the system (water supply reliability objective)
- 34 • Reduce the risk of failure of levees that protect land use and associated economic
35 activities, water supply, and other infrastructure and ecosystems (Delta levee
36 system reliability objective)

1 On the upper portion of the San Joaquin River, from Friant Dam to the Merced River,
2 CALFED sponsors the San Joaquin River Riparian Habitat Restoration Program Pilot
3 Project. The purpose of this project is to establish and maintain riparian habitat along the
4 river where little or none existed before, using releases from Friant Dam to disperse and
5 germinate native tree seed in spring. The Proposed Action is consistent with CALFED,
6 but CALFED is not a regulatory entity over any aspect of the Proposed Action or the
7 SJRRP.

8 **6.12 Central Valley Flood Control Act of 2008**

9 The Central Valley Flood Control Act of 2008, passed in 2007, recognizes that the
10 Central Valley of California is experiencing unprecedented development, resulting in the
11 conversion of historically agricultural lands and communities to densely populated
12 residential and urban centers. Because of the potentially catastrophic consequences of
13 flooding, the act recognizes that the Federal Government’s current 100-year flood
14 protection standard is not sufficient to protect urban and urbanizing areas within flood-
15 prone areas throughout the Central Valley, and declares that the minimum standard for
16 these areas is a “200-year” level of flood protection. To continue with urban
17 development, cities and counties must develop and implement plans for achieving this
18 new standard by 2025. With respect to flood risk reduction, the Central Valley Flood
19 Control Act also calls on DWR to develop a comprehensive Central Valley Flood
20 Protection Plan by the end of 2012 for protecting the lands currently within the
21 Sacramento–San Joaquin River Flood Management System. Reclamation and DWR have
22 jointly developed the Proposed Action in a manner that is consistent with the Central
23 Valley Flood Control Act.

24 **6.13 Central Valley Flood Protection Board Encroachment** 25 **Permit**

26 The California Central Valley Flood Protection Board (CVFPB, formerly The
27 Reclamation Board) requires an encroachment permit for any non-Federal activity along
28 or near Federal flood damage reduction project levees and floodways or in CVFPB-
29 designated floodways, to prevent proposed local actions or projects from impairing the
30 integrity of existing flood damage reduction systems to withstand flood conditions.
31 Reclamation and DWR have met with CVFPB regarding the Proposed Action.

32 **6.14 State Water Resources Control Board Temporary Water** 33 **Transfer Approval**

34 Pursuant to Section 1725 et seq. of the California State Water Code, a permittee or
35 licensee who proposes a temporary transfer of water (less than 1 year) shall submit to
36 SWRCB a petition to change the terms of the permit or license, as required to accomplish
37 the proposed temporary change. Such a petition will be filed with a petition pursuant to

1 Section 1707 to add a purpose of use, to add points of diversion and to add the San
2 Joaquin River for the place of use for instream flows. SWRCB requires approval of a
3 petition for the purpose of use due to a transfer or exchange of water or water and will
4 approve a petition under 1725 only rights if the transfer would only involve the amount
5 of water that would have been consumptively used or stored by the permittee or licensee
6 in the absence of the proposed temporary change, would not injure any legal user of the
7 water, and would not unreasonably affect fish, wildlife, or other instream beneficial uses.
8 Reclamation will submit a petition for the temporary transfer of water to SWRCB to add
9 a purpose of use; to add points of diversion; and to add the San Joaquin River for the
10 place of use for instream flows for the WY 2010 Interim Flows.

11 **6.15 Central Valley Project Improvement Act**

12 Reclamation's evolving mission was written into law on October 30, 1992, in the form of
13 Public Law 102-575, the Reclamation Projects Authorization and Adjustment Act of
14 1992. Included in the law was Title 34, the Central Valley Project Improvement Act
15 (CVPIA). The CVPIA amended previous authorizations of the CVP to include fish and
16 wildlife protection, restoration, and mitigation as project purposes having equal priority
17 with irrigation and domestic water supply uses, and fish and wildlife enhancement as
18 having equal priority with power generation. Section 3406(c)1 of the CVPIA authorized
19 the planning and environmental review for the SJRRP. The Proposed Action is
20 consistent with the CVPIA.

21 **6.16 Central Valley Project Long-Term Water Service** 22 **Contracts**

23 In accordance with CVPIA Section 3404c, Reclamation is renegotiating long-term water
24 service contracts. As many as 113 CVP water service contracts located within the Central
25 Valley of California may be renewed during this process. The Proposed Action is
26 consistent with CVP long-term water service contracts.

27 **6.17 San Joaquin River Agreement**

28 The San Joaquin River Agreement (SJRA), adopted in 2000, is a water supply program to
29 provide increased instream flows in the San Joaquin River. Parties to the agreement
30 include Reclamation, USFWS, DWR, DFG, the Shorebird Research Group of the
31 Americas (SRGA), and CVP/SWP export interests. The increased instream flow provides
32 protective measures for fall-run Chinook salmon in the San Joaquin River under VAMP.
33 In response to WY 2010 Interim Flows, tributary releases to meet VAMP water quality
34 objectives at Vernalis would be affected in one of two ways. In conditions where WY
35 2010 Interim Flows contribute toward meeting the same VAMP flow threshold that
36 would have been in place in the No-Action Alternative, required releases from tributary
37 reservoirs could be reduced. In conditions where WY 2010 Interim Flows cause a higher
38 VAMP flow target than would have been in place in the No-Action Alternative, required

1 releases from tributary reservoirs would be made to achieve the higher threshold.
2 Changes in VAMP contribution releases from tributary reservoirs would not affect the
3 ability to meet instream fish and water quality flow requirements in the Merced,
4 Tuolumne, or Stanislaus rivers.

5 **6.18 Executive Order 11988 – Floodplain Management**

6 Executive Order 11988 requires that all Federal agencies take action to reduce the risk of
7 flood loss, to restore and preserve the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains,
8 and to minimize the impact of floods on human safety, health, and welfare. Constraints
9 of the amount of flows that may be released from Friant Dam reoperation under
10 WY 2010 Interim Flows include existing floodplain structures such as levees, diversion
11 structures, and bypass canals. The existing floodplain management program supersedes
12 flow requirements identified in the Settlement. The Proposed Action would not impede or
13 redirect flood flows. Therefore, the Proposed Action is in compliance with this executive
14 order.

15 **6.19 Executive Order 11990 – Protection of Wetlands**

16 Executive Order 11990 requires Federal agencies to follow avoidance, mitigation, and
17 preservation procedures with public input before proposing new construction in wetlands.
18 This EA/IS has shown that the Proposed Action would not result in the permanent net
19 loss of any wetlands; therefore, Reclamation is in compliance with this executive order.

20 **6.20 Executive Order 11312 – National Invasive Species** 21 **Management Plan**

22 Executive Order 11312 directs all Federal agencies to prevent and control introduction of
23 invasive nonnative species in a cost-effective and environmentally sound manner to
24 minimize their economic, ecological, and human health impacts. Executive Order 11312
25 established a National Invasive Species Council made up of Federal agencies and
26 departments and a supporting Invasive Species Advisory Committee composed of State,
27 local, and private entities. The Invasive Species Council and Advisory Committee
28 oversee and facilitate implementation of the executive order, including preparation of a
29 National Invasive Species Management Plan. The Proposed Action includes an Invasive
30 Species Monitoring and Management Plan (Appendix F) as mitigation to minimize the
31 introduction and further spread of five invasive plant species that could result from WY
32 2010 Interim Flows. Preparation, adoption, and implementation of the Invasive Species
33 Monitoring and Management Plan demonstrate compliance with this executive order.

1 **6.21 Executive Order 13186 – Responsibilities of Federal**
2 **Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds**

3 Executive Order 13186 (January 10, 2001) directs Federal agencies that have, or are
4 likely to have, a measurable negative effect on migratory bird populations to develop and
5 implement an MOU with USFWS promoting the conservation of migratory bird
6 populations. Implementation actions and reporting procedures identified in the MOU
7 should be included in each agency's formal planning process, such as resource
8 management plans and fisheries management plans. The Proposed Action would not
9 adversely affect migratory birds; therefore, Reclamation is in compliance with this
10 executive order.

11 **6.22 Executive Order 13443 – Facilitation of Hunting**
12 **Heritage and Wildlife Conservation**

13 The purpose of Executive Order 13443 (August 16, 2007) is to direct Federal agencies
14 that have programs and activities with a measurable effect on public land management,
15 outdoor recreation, and wildlife management to facilitate the expansion and enhancement
16 of hunting opportunities and the management of game species and their habitat. The
17 Proposed Action would benefit outdoor recreation and wildlife habitat; therefore,
18 Reclamation is in compliance with this executive order.

19 **6.23 Executive Order 12898 – Environmental Justice in**
20 **Minority and Low-Income Populations**

21 Executive Order 12898 requires Federal agencies to identify and address
22 disproportionately high and adverse human health and environmental effects of Federal
23 programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income populations. The Proposed
24 Action has been assessed for potential environmental, social, and economic impacts on
25 minority and low-income populations. No significant adverse human health effects were
26 identified. Minority and low-income populations would not be disproportionately
27 exposed to adverse effects relative to the benefits of the action. No further compliance
28 with this executive order is required.

29 **6.24 Executive Order 113007 and American Indian Religious**
30 **Freedom Act of 1978 – Indian Trust Assets and Sacred**
31 **Sites on Federal Lands**

32 These laws are designed to protect Indian Trust Assets, accommodate access and
33 ceremonial use of Native American sacred sites by Native American religious
34 practitioners, avoid adversely affecting the physical integrity of such sacred sites, and
35 protect and preserve the observance of traditional Native American religions. The
36 Proposed Action would not violate these protections.

1 **6.25 Clean Air Act of 1963, as Amended**

2 The Federal Clean Air Act required USEPA to establish National Ambient Air Quality
3 Standards (NAAQS). USEPA has established primary and secondary NAAQSs for the
4 following criteria air pollutants: ozone, respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic
5 diameter of 10 micrometers or less, fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter
6 of 2.5 micrometers or less, carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, and lead.
7 The primary standards protect public health, and the secondary standards protect public
8 welfare. The Clean Air Act also requires each state to prepare an air quality control plan
9 referred to as a State Implementation Plan.

10 Under the Clean Air Act, the primary responsibility for planning for attainment and
11 maintenance of the NAAQSs rests with the State and local agencies. Accordingly,
12 State and local air quality agencies are also designated as the primary permitting and
13 enforcement authorities for most Clean Air Act requirements. The portion of the study
14 area where air quality could be adversely affected by the Proposed Action is in
15 SJVAPCD's jurisdiction. As described in the Air Quality Modeling Attachment in
16 Appendix F, the Proposed Action (including implementation of environmental
17 commitments), would not exceed USEPA's general conformity *de minimis* thresholds or
18 hinder the attainment of air quality objectives in the local air basin.

19 Reclamation is providing SJVAPCD with a copy of this EA/IS for review and comment.

20 **6.26 Farmland Protection Policy Act**

21 NRCS is the agency primarily responsible for implementing the Federal Farmland
22 Protection Policy Act (FPPA). The purpose of the FPPA is to minimize Federal
23 contributions to the conversion of farmland to nonagricultural uses by causing Federal
24 programs to be administered in a manner compatible with State government, local
25 government, and private programs designed to protect farmland. The Proposed Action
26 does not convert agricultural land to nonagricultural uses and, therefore, complies with
27 the FPPA.

28 **6.27 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act**

29 Hazardous substances may exist within the study area or may be brought in and used for
30 chemical treatment of invasive nonnative plant species. At the Federal level, the principal
31 agency regulating the generation, transport, and disposal of hazardous substances is the
32 USEPA, under the authority of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).
33 RCRA established an all-encompassing Federal regulatory program for hazardous
34 substances that is administered in California by the Department of Toxic Substances
35 Control (DTSC). Under RCRA, DTSC regulates the generation, transportation, treatment,
36 storage, and disposal of hazardous substances. RCRA was amended in 1984 by the
37 Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984, which specifically prohibits the use of
38 certain techniques for disposing of various hazardous substances. The Federal Emergency

6.0 Compliance with Environmental Statutes
and Other Relevant Laws, Programs, and Agreements

- 1 Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 imposes hazardous materials
- 2 planning requirements to help protect local communities in the event of accidental
- 3 release. Reclamation would comply with this act in implementing the Proposed Action.

This page left blank intentionally.

1 **7.0 List of Preparers**

2 **Lead Agency and Staff**

3 **United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation**
4 **Mid-Pacific Regional Office – NEPA Lead Agency**

5

6 Jason Phillips, Program Manager

7 Alicia Gasdick, Project Manager

8 Brad Hubbard, Natural Resource Specialist

9 David Mooney, Ph.D., Program Engineer

10 Laura Myers, Chief, Resource Management Division

11

12 2800 Cottage Way, MP-170

13 Sacramento, CA 95825

14 (916) 978-5457

15 **California Department of Water Resources – CEQA Lead Agency**

16

17 Kevin Faulkenberry, P.E, DWR Program Manager

18 Karen Dulik, Senior Environmental Scientist

19 Laurence Kerckhoff, Senior Staff Counsel

20

21 3374 East Shields Avenue

22 Fresno, CA 93726

23 (559) 230-3320

1 **Consultant Staff**

2 ***MWH***

3	Project Manager	William Swanson, P.E.
4	Technical Coordinator	Mary Paasch, P.E.
5	Water Resources Planner	Jill Chomycia
6		Jeffrey Payne, P.E.
7	Regulatory Specialist	Meredith Parkin
8	Surface Water	William Smith, P.E.
9		Joshua Cowden, Ph.D.
10		Shankar Parvathinathan, Ph.D.
11	Surface Water Quality	William Smith, P.E.
12		Jamil Ibrahim, P.H.
13	Groundwater	Roger Putty, P.E.
14		Heather Shannon
15	Geology and Soils	Christopher Peterson, P.G., C.HG
16		Suzanne Mills
17	Flood Management	Eric Clyde, P.E.
18		Jeff Weaver, P.E.
19		Iris Ponsano
20	Biological Resources (Fish)	Stephanie Theis
21	Editor	Emily McAlister
22		Mary Pat Smith
23	Compliance with Applicable Federal Laws,	
24	Policies, and Plans	Meredith Parkin

1	EDAW	
2	Principal-in-Charge	Phil Dunn
3	Project Manager/Senior Ecologist	John Hunter, Ph.D.
4	Assistant Project Manager/Environmental	
5	and Regulatory Specialist	Andrew Bayne
6	Aesthetics	Andrea Shephard, Ph.D.
7	Agricultural	Andrew Bayne
8	Air Quality	Honey Walters
9		Jake Weirich
10	Biological Resources (Terrestrial)	Angie Harbin-Ireland
11		John Hunter, Ph.D.
12		Linda Leeman
13	Hazards and Hazardous Materials	Andrea Shephard, Ph.D.
14	Land Use/Planning	Andrew Bayne
15	Mineral Resources	Andrea Shephard, Ph.D.
16	Noise	Honey Walters
17		Jake Weirich
18	Population/Housing	Andrew Bayne
19	Public Services	Andrew Bayne
20	Recreation	Jim Vogel
21	Transportation/Traffic	Andrew Bayne
22	Utilities/Service Systems	Andrew Bayne
23	Mandatory Findings of Significance	Andrew Bayne
24		Phil Dunn
25	Environmental Justice	Andrew Bayne
26	Consultation and Coordination	Rhea Graham
27	Editor	Jim Merk
28	Compliance with Applicable Federal	
29	Laws, Policies, and Plans	Andrew Bayne
30		
31	WaterWise	
32	Biological Resources (Fish)	Sophia Unger
33		
34	Far Western Anthropological Research Services	
35	Cultural Resources	Brian Byrd, Ph.D.

1

2

This page left blank intentionally.

8.0 References

- Ahrens, D.C. 2003. *Meteorology Today – An Introduction to Weather, Climate, and the Environment*. Brooks/Cole Thomson Learning, Inc. Pacific Grove, California. 544 pp.
- American Whitewater. 2007. Friant Dam to Skaggs Bridge Park. Available at <http://www.americanwhitewater.org/content/River_detail_id_4632>. Last updated March 21, 2007. Accessed October 2007.
- ARB. *See* California Air Resources Board.
- Audubon Society. 2004a. Site Profile: Grasslands Ecological Area. Available at <<http://iba.audubon.org/iba/viewSiteProfile.do?siteId=173&navSite=state>>. Last updated December 2004. Accessed October 2007.
- . 2004b. Site Profile: Lone Willow Slough. Available at <<http://iba.audubon.org/iba/viewSiteProfile.do?siteId=178&navSite=state>>. Last updated December 2004. Accessed October 2007.
- Baker, P.F., and J.E. Morhardt. 2001. Survival of Chinook salmon smolts in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Pacific Ocean. In *Contributions to the biology of Central Valley salmonids*. Fish Bulletin 170(2).
- Baskerville-Bridges, B., J.C. Lindberg, and S.I. Doroshov. 2004. The effect of light intensity, alga concentration, and prey density on the feeding behavior of delta smelt larvae. Pages 219-228 in F. Feyrer, L.R. Brown, R.L. Brown, and J.J. Orsi, eds. *Early life history of fishes in the San Francisco Estuary and watershed*. American Fisheries Society Symposium 39, Bethesda, Maryland, USA.
- Braendle, R., and R.M.M. Crawford. 1999. Plants As Amphibians. *Perspectives in Plant Ecology, Evolution and Systematics* 2:56–78.
- Brown, L.R., and J.T. 2006 (May). Variation in spring nearshore resident fish species composition and life histories in the lower Sacramento – San Joaquin watershed and Delta (California). *San Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science* 4: 2, Article 1.
- Brown, L.R., and P.B. Moyle. 1993. Distribution, Ecology, and Status of the Fishes of the San Joaquin River Drainage, California. *California Fish and Game* 79: 96-114.

- 1 Byrd, B., and S. Wee. 2008. Cultural Resources Alternatives Assessment for the Plan
2 Formulation Phase of the Upper San Joaquin River Basin Storage Investigation,
3 Fresno and Madera Counties, California. Far Western Anthropological Research
4 Group, Inc., Davis, California. Submitted to MWH Americas, Inc., and U.S.
5 Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation. Sacramento, California.
- 6 CALFIRE. *See* California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection.
- 7 California Air Resources Board (ARB). 2005 (March). Air Quality and Land Use
8 Handbook: A Community Health Perspective. Sacramento, California.
- 9 ———. 2007. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality 2006 Edition.
10 Sacramento, California.
- 11 ———. 2008. Emissions Inventory for Fresno, Madera, Merced counties. Available at
12 <<http://www.arb.ca.gov/app/emsinv/emssumcat.php>>. Accessed March 2008.
- 13 California Department of Conservation. 2004a [Williamson Act acres]
- 14 ———. 2004b. A Guide to the Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program. Available
15 at <[http://www.conservation.ca.gov/dlrp/fmmp/pubs/Documents/
16 fmmp_guide_2004.pdf](http://www.conservation.ca.gov/dlrp/fmmp/pubs/Documents/fmmp_guide_2004.pdf)>. Accessed October 30, 2007.
- 17 ———. 2005. [Williamson Act acres]
- 18 ———. 2006 [Williamson Act acres]
- 19 California Department of Conservation, California Geologic Survey (CGS). 2002a.
20 California Geologic Survey Note 36: California Geomorphic Provinces.
- 21 ———. 2002b. Geologic Map of California. Available at
22 <[http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/geologic_mapping/Pages/Index
23 .aspx#Geomaps](http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/geologic_mapping/Pages/Index.aspx#Geomaps)>. Accessed March 4, 2008.
- 24 California Department of Conservation, Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources
25 (DOGGR). 2007. California Oil and Gas Field Rules. Publication No.PRC05.
26 262 pp.
- 27 ———. 2008. Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources. Publication No. PR2S.
28 26 pp.
- 29 California Department of Finance (CDF). 2007 (July). Population Projections by
30 Race/Ethnicity, Gender and Age for California and its Counties 2000–2050.
31 Available at
32 <[http://www.dof.ca.gov/HTML/DEMOGRAP/ReportsPapers/Projections/P3/P3.p
hp](http://www.dof.ca.gov/HTML/DEMOGRAP/ReportsPapers/Projections/P3/P3.p
33 hp)>.
- 34 California Department of Food and Agriculture (CDFA). 2007. Noxious Weed Pest
35 Ratings. Available at <[http://www.cdffa.ca.gov/phpps/ipc/weedinfo/winfo_list-
pestrating.htm](http://www.cdffa.ca.gov/phpps/ipc/weedinfo/winfo_list-
36 pestrating.htm)>.

- 1 California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. 2009. CALFIRE Fire Hazard
2 Severity Zone Maps Web page. Available at
3 <http://www.fire.ca.gov/fire_prevention/fire_prevention_wildland_zones.php>.
4 Accessed March 4, 2009.
- 5 California Department of Fish and Game (DFG). 1991. San Joaquin River Chinook
6 salmon enhancement project annual report fiscal year 1989–1990: California
7 Department of Fish and Game, Project F-51-R1, Sub Project Number IX, Study
8 Number 5, Jobs1–7. 81 pp.
- 9 ———. 1998. Bay and Delta Region, Chinese Mitten Crab Life History: Life History and
10 Background Information on Chinese Mitten Crab. Available at
11 <http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/mittencrab/life_hist.asp>. Accessed April 3, 2008.
- 12 ———. 2005. The Status of Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plants and Animals in
13 California 2000–2004. Sacramento, California.
- 14 ———. 2007. Wildlife Areas: Central Region Web site. Available at
15 <<http://www.dfg.ca.gov/lands/wa/region4/index.html>>. Last updated 2007. Accessed
16 October 2007.
- 17 ———. 2008a. (October) State and Federally Listed Endangered, Threatened, and Rare
18 Plants of California. Natural Diversity Database. Available at
19 <<http://www.dfg.ca.gov/biogeodata/cnddb/pdfs/TEPlants.pdf>>.
- 20 ———. 2008b. Special Vascular Plants, Bryophytes, and Lichens List. Natural Diversity
21 Database. October. Available at <[http://www.dfg.ca.gov/biogeodata/cnddb/pdfs/](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/biogeodata/cnddb/pdfs/SPPlants.pdf)
22 [SPPlants.pdf](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/biogeodata/cnddb/pdfs/SPPlants.pdf)>.
- 23 ———. 2008c (October). State and Federally Listed Endangered and Threatened
24 Animals of California. Natural Heritage Division, Natural Diversity Database.
25 Available at <<http://www.dfg.ca.gov/biogeodata/cnddb/pdfs/TEAnimals.pdf>>.
- 26 ———. 2008d. Grand Tab. Updated 20 February 2008. Native Anadromous Fish and
27 Watershed Branch.
- 28 ———. 2009. West Hilmar Wildlife Area webpage. Available at
29 <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/lands/wa/region4/westhilmar.html>. Accessed Feb. 2009.
- 30 California Department of Parks and Recreation (State Parks). 2006. California State Park
31 System Statistical Report: 2005/2006. Available at <[http://www.parks.ca.gov/](http://www.parks.ca.gov/?page_id=23308)
32 [?page_id=23308](http://www.parks.ca.gov/?page_id=23308)>. Last updated 2007. Accessed October 2007.
- 33 ———. 2007a. Millerton Lake SRA Calendar Year Attendance, 1996–2006.
- 34 ———. 2007b. Millerton Lake SRA Monthly Attendance, July 2001–February 2007.

San Joaquin River Restoration Program

- 1 ———. 2007c. Millerton Lake State Recreation Area Web site. Available at
2 <http://www.parks.ca.gov/?page_id=587>. Last updated 2007. Accessed October
3 2007.
- 4 ———. 2007d. Great Valley Grasslands State Park Web site. Available at
5 <http://www.parks.ca.gov/?page_id=559>. Last updated 2007. Accessed October
6 2007.
- 7 California Department of Public Health (CDPH), University of California, Davis Center
8 for Vectorborne Diseases, California Department of Food and Agriculture, and
9 Mosquito and Vector Control Association of California. 2009. California West
10 Nile Virus Web site. Available at <<http://www.westnile.ca.gov>>. Last updated
11 March 4, 2009. Accessed March 4, 2009.
- 12 California Department of Transportation. 1998 (October). Technical Noise Supplement.
13 Available at
14 <www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/noise/pub/Technical%20Noise%20Supplement.pdf>.
- 15 California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2007 (December). 2006 Annual
16 Average Daily Truck Traffic on the California State Highway System.
17 Sacramento, California.
- 18 California Department of Water Resources (DWR). 1965. California State Water Project
19 Water Supply Contracts. Bulletin No 141. November.
- 20 ———. 1994. The California Water Plan Update, Bulletin 160-93: Sacramento,
21 California.
- 22 ———. 1995. San Joaquin River Management Plan.
- 23 ———. 1998. The California Water Plan Update, Bulletin 160-98: Sacramento,
24 California.
- 25 ———. 1999. California State Water Project Atlas.
- 26 ———. 2001 (June). Methodology for Flow and Salinity Estimates in the Sacramento-
27 San Joaquin Delta and Suisun March 22. Annual Progress Report to the State
28 Water Resources Control Board.
- 29 ———. 2002 (May). Riparian Vegetation of the San Joaquin River. Technical
30 Information Record SJD-02-1. California Department of Water Resources, San
31 Joaquin District, Environmental Services Section. Fresno, California. Prepared for
32 San Joaquin River Riparian Habitat Restoration Program. U.S. Department of the
33 Interior, Bureau of Reclamation. Fresno, California..
- 34 ———. 2003 (October). California's Water. Bulletin 118-Updated 2003.

- 1 ———. 2005. The California Water Plan Update, Bulletin 160-05: Sacramento,
2 California.
- 3 ———. In preparation. Evaluation of Potential Future Riparian Vegetation Impacts on
4 the San Joaquin River under Proposed Restoration Program. Draft prepared
5 March 11, 2009, by Mussetter Engineers, Inc., Fort Collins, Colorado, for the
6 California Department of Water Resources.
- 7 California Employment Development Department (EDD). 2008. Employment by
8 Industry Data. Available at
9 <<http://www.labormarketinfo.edd.ca.gov/?PAGEID=166>>. Accessed March
10 2008.
- 11 California Energy Commission (CEC). 2006. Inventory of California Greenhouse Gas
12 Emissions and Sinks: 1990 to 2004. (Staff Final Report). Publication CEC-600-
13 2006-013-SF. Available at <[http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-
14 600-2006-013/CEC-600-2006-013-SF.PDF](http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-600-2006-013/CEC-600-2006-013-SF.PDF)>.
- 15 California Highway Patrol (CHP). 2008. Central Division Quick Facts.
16 Available at <http://www.chp.ca.gov/depts_divs_offs/401.html> Last updated
17 2009. Accessed April 7, 2009.
- 18 California Invasive Plant Council (CalIPC). 2006. California Invasive Plant Inventory.
19 CalIPC Publication 2006-02. Berkeley, California. February. Available at
20 <www.cal-ipc.org>. Accessed December 6, 2007.
- 21 California Native Plant Society (CNPS). 2009. Electronic Inventory of Rare and
22 Endangered Vascular Plants of California. Version 7-09a. Available at
23 <<http://cnps.web.aplus.net/cgi-bin/inv/inventory.cgi>>. Accessed January 9, 2009.
- 24 California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB). 2007. Rarefind: A Database
25 Application for the Use of the California Department of Fish and Game's Natural
26 Diversity Database. California Natural Heritage Division, California Department
27 of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
- 28 ———. 2008. Rarefind: A Database Application for the Use of the California
29 Department of Fish and Game's Natural Diversity Database. California Natural
30 Heritage Division, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento,
31 California.
- 32 ———. 2009. Rarefind: A Database Application for the Use of the California
33 Department of Fish and Game's Natural Diversity Database. California Natural
34 Heritage Division, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento,
35 California.
- 36 California Resources Agency (CRA). 1976. Report on flood control operation and
37 maintenance alternatives: San Joaquin River, Friant Dam to Stockton in
38 accordance with Assembly Concurrent resolution no. 123.

San Joaquin River Restoration Program

- 1 California Seismic Safety Commission (CSSC). 2003. Earthquake Shaking Potential for
2 California. Publication No. 03-02. Available at
3 <http://www.seismic.ca.gov/pub/shaking_18x23.pdf>. Accessed March 11, 2008.
- 4 California Striped Bass Association. 2006 (May 10). Presentation with input obtained
5 from the group.
- 6 CalIPC. *See* California Invasive Plant Council.
- 7 Caltrans. *See* California Department of Transportation.
- 8 CDC. *See* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
- 9 CDF. *See* California Department of Finance.
- 10 CDFA. *See* California Department of Food and Agriculture.
- 11 CDPH et al. *See* California Department of Public Health, University of California, Davis
12 Center for Vectorborne Diseases, California Department of Food and Agriculture,
13 and Mosquito and Vector Control Association of California.
- 14 CEC. *See* California Energy Commission.
- 15 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 2008. Coccidioidomycosis.
16 Available at
17 <http://www.cdc.gov/nczved/dfbmd/disease_listing/coccidioidomycosis_gi.html>
18 Last updated March 27, 2008. Accessed on April 1, 2009.
- 19 Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB). 1998. Water Quality
20 Control Plan for the Sacramento and San Joaquin river basins. Fourth Edition.
21 Sacramento, California.
- 22 ———. 2007. The Water Quality Control Plan for the California Regional Water Quality
23 Control Board Central Valley Region. The Sacramento River Basin and the San
24 Joaquin River Basin. Fourth Edition. Revised October 2007 (with approved
25 amendments).
- 26 CGS. *See* California Department of Conservation, California Geologic Survey.
- 27 CHP. *See* California Highway Patrol.
- 28 City of Fresno. 2008. Parks, After School, Recreation and Community Services.
29 Available at
30 <[http://www.fresno.gov/DiscoverFresno/ParksRecreationandCommunityServices/](http://www.fresno.gov/DiscoverFresno/ParksRecreationandCommunityServices/default.htm)
31 <[default.htm](http://www.fresno.gov/DiscoverFresno/ParksRecreationandCommunityServices/default.htm)>. Last updated 2008. Accessed April 1, 2008.

- 1 City of Mendota. 2007. Welcome to Mendota! Available at
2 <[http://thecityofmendota.com/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=1](http://thecityofmendota.com/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=1&Itemid=2&date=2008-01-01)
3 &Itemid=2&date=2008-01-01>. Last updated June 25, 2007. Accessed March
4 2008.
- 5 CNDDDB. *See* California Natural Diversity Database.
- 6 CNPS. *See* California Native Plant Society.
- 7 Coops, H., F.W.B. van den Brink, and G. van der Velde. 1996. Growth and
8 Morphological Responses of Four Helopyhte Species in an Experimental
9 Water-Depth Gradient. *Aquatic Botany* 54:11–24.
- 10 Council of Fresno County Governments. 2004 (March). Fresno Regional Traffic
11 Monitoring Report: 1998 – 2002. Fresno, California.
- 12 CRA. *See* California Resources Agency.
- 13 CSSC. *See* California Seismic Safety Commission.
- 14 Davis, M.A., and K. Thompson. 2000. Eight Ways to Be a Colonizer; Two Ways to Be
15 an Invader: A Proposed Nomenclature Scheme for Invasion Ecology. *Bulletin of*
16 *the Ecological Society of America* 81:226–230.
- 17 DFG. *See* California Department of Fish and Game.
- 18 DOGGR. *See* California Department of Conservation, Division of Oil, Gas, and
19 Geothermal Resources
- 20 DWR. *See* California Department of Water Resources.
- 21 EDD. *See* California Employment Development Department
- 22 Endangered Species Recovery Program (ESRP). 2004 (May 7). Terrestrial Biological
23 Surveys Supporting the Restoration Planning for the San Joaquin River,
24 California. Summary report. Prepared for U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Fresno,
25 California. Prepared by P. Kelly and T. Kucera, California State University,
26 Stanislaus, California.
- 27 ———. 2006 (November 6). Draft Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle Surveys, San
28 Joaquin River, 2004–2005. Prepared for U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Fresno,
29 California. Prepared by T. Kucera, G. Basso, S. Phillips, and P. Kelly, California
30 State University, Stanislaus, California.
- 31 ESRP. *See* Endangered Species Recovery Program.
- 32 FAA. *See* Federal Aviation Administration.

San Joaquin River Restoration Program

- 1 Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 2007 August 8). Advisory Circular
2 150.5200-33B: Hazardous Wildlife Attractant on or Near Airports. Available at
3 <[www.faa.gov/airports_](http://www.faa.gov/airports_airtraffic/airports/resources/advisory_circulars/media/150)
4 <[5200-33B/150_5200_33b.pdf](http://www.faa.gov/airports_airtraffic/airports/resources/advisory_circulars/media/150-5200-33B/150_5200_33b.pdf)>.
- 5 Federal Transit Administration (FTA). 2006 (May). Transit Noise and Vibration Impact
6 Assessment. Washington, DC.
- 7 Feyrer, F., M.L. Nobriga, and T.R. Sommer. 2007. Multidecadal trends for three
8 declining fish species: habitat patterns and mechanisms in the San Francisco
9 Estuary, California, USA. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*
10 64: 723-734.
- 11 Forrest, Kim. Wildlife Refuge Manager, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2009. Personal
12 communication – March 11.
- 13 Fresno County. 2000 (October 3). Fresno County General Plan. 2000. Fresno, California.
- 14 Fresno County Fire Protection District. 2009. Operations Division. Available at
15 <<http://fresnocountyfire.org/OperationsBureau-i-26-26-s-main.html>>. Accessed
16 January.
- 17 Fresno County Sheriff's Department. 2008 (December). Areas. Available: <[http://](http://www.fresnosheriff.org/Index.htm)
18 <www.fresnosheriff.org/Index.htm>. Accessed January 2009.
- 19 Fresno Fire Department. 2009. Suppression and Emergency Response Division.
20 Available at <[http://www.fresno.gov/Government/](http://www.fresno.gov/Government/DepartmentDirectory/Fire/FireSuppression/default.htm)
21 <[DepartmentDirectory/](http://www.fresno.gov/Government/DepartmentDirectory/Fire/FireSuppression/default.htm)
Fire/FireSuppression/default.htm >. Accessed January 2009.
- 22 Fresno Police Department. 2007. Fresno Police Department 2007 Annual Report.
23 Available at <[http://www.fresno.gov/NR/rdonlyres/859B8FCF-A0EB-4DD2-](http://www.fresno.gov/NR/rdonlyres/859B8FCF-A0EB-4DD2-AF51-513B9DBEF284/8695/FresnoPD2007AnnualreportVer2.pdf)
24 <[AF51-513B9DBEF284/8695/FresnoPD2007AnnualreportVer2.pdf](http://www.fresno.gov/NR/rdonlyres/859B8FCF-A0EB-4DD2-AF51-513B9DBEF284/8695/FresnoPD2007AnnualreportVer2.pdf)>. Accessed
25 January 2009.
- 26 Friedman, J.M., and G.T. Auble. 1999. Mortality of Riparian Box Elder from Sediment
27 Mobilization and Extended Inundation. *Regulated Rivers: Research &*
28 *Management* 15:463–476.
- 29 FTA. *See* Federal Transit Administration
- 30 Gaines, D. 1974. A New Look at the Nesting Riparian Avifauna of the Sacramento
31 Valley, California. *Western Birds* 15:61–80.
- 32 Garza, V., P. Graney, and D. Sperling. 1997. University of California, Davis (UC Davis)
33 Institute of Transportation Studies (ITS) Transportation Project-Level Carbon
34 Monoxide Protocol. California Department of Transportation. Davis, California.

- 1 Grace, J.B., and J.S. Harrison. 1986. The Biology of Canadian Weeds. 73. *Typha latifolia*
2 *L.*, *Typha angustifolia L.* and *Typha xglauca Godr.* Canadian Journal of Plant
3 Science 66:361–379.
- 4 Grasslands Water District. 2001. Land Use and Economics Study, Grasslands Ecological
5 Area, Merced County, California. Available
6 <<http://www.traenviro.com/cgwd/geastudy.htm>>. Accessed March 11, 2009.
- 7 Greiner, T., M. Fish, S. Slater, K. Hieb, J. Budrick, J. DuBois, and D. Contreras. 2007.
8 2006 fishes annual status and trends report for the San Francisco Estuary.
9 Interagency Ecological Program Newsletter 20: 22-40.
- 10 Hewes, Gordon W. 1941. Reconnaissance of the Central San Joaquin Valley. American
11 Antiquity 7(1): 123-133.
- 12 Hines, Philip. 1988. CA-MAD-98: Excavation of a Prehistoric Site at Millerton Lake
13 State Recreation Area. Report MA-0244 on file, Southern San Joaquin Valley
14 Information Center.
- 15 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2007 (February). Climate Change
16 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth
17 Assessment Report of the IPCC. Geneva, Switzerland.
- 18 IPCC. *See* Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.
- 19 Ireland, R.L. 1986. Land Subsidence in the San Joaquin Valley, California as of 1983,
20 U.S. Geological Survey Water Resources Investigations Report 85-4196.
- 21 Ireland, R.L., J.F. Poland, and F.S. Riley. 1982. Land Subsidence in the San Joaquin
22 Valley as of 1980, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 437-1.
- 23 Jones and Stokes. 2002. Draft San Joaquin River Restoration Plan Background Report.
24 Sacramento, California. Prepared for Friant Water Users Group, Lindsay,
25 California, and Natural Resources Defense Council. San Francisco, California.
- 26 Karrenberg, S., P.J. Edwards, and J. Kollmann. 2002. The Life History of Salicaceae
27 Living in Active Floodplains. *Freshwater Biology* 47:733–748.
- 28 Keddy, P.A. 2000. *Wetland Ecology: Principles and Conservation*. Cambridge University
29 Press. New York, New York.
- 30 Kohler, Susan. 2006. California non-fuel minerals 2006. California Geological Survey.
- 31 Kozlowski, T.T, P.J. Kramer, and S.G. Pallardy. 1991. *The Physiological Ecology of*
32 *Woody Plants*. Academic Press. San Diego, California.
- 33 Madera County. 1995. General Plan Policy Document – Adopted October 24, 1995.
34 Madera, California.

San Joaquin River Restoration Program

- 1 ———. 2008. Madera County General Plan. Available at <[http://www.madera-
county.com/rma/planningdept/planning_dept_docs.html](http://www.madera-
2 county.com/rma/planningdept/planning_dept_docs.html)>.
- 3 Madera County Fire Department. 2008 (December). Fire Prevention and Suppression..
4 Available at <<http://www.madera-county.com/firedepartment>>. Accessed January
5 2009.
- 6 Madera County Sheriff's Department. 2008 (April). Sheriff's Department.. Available at
7 <<http://www.madera-county.com/sheriff/index.html>>. Accessed January 2009.
- 8 Madera County Transportation Commission. 2007 (September). Madera County Traffic
9 Monitoring Program 2007 Traffic Volumes Report. Prepared by TPG Consulting.
- 10 Mahoney, J.M., and S.B. Rood. 1998. Streamflow Requirements for Cottonwood
11 Seedling Recruitment: An Integrative Model. *Wetlands* 18:634–645.
- 12 McBain and Trush (eds). 2002. San Joaquin River Restoration Study Background Report.
13 Prepared for Friant Water Users Authority and Natural Resources Defense
14 Council.
- 15 McEwan, D. 2001. Central Valley steelhead. Pages 1 – 44 in R. L. Brown, editor.
16 Contributions to the biology of Central Valley salmonids. Fish Bulletin No.179.
17 California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
- 18 Merced County. 2000. Merced County General Plan. Merced County, California.
19 Merced, California.
- 20 ———. 2007. Merced County General Plan Public Review Draft Background Report.
21 June. Available at <<http://www.co.merced.ca.us/index.asp?NID=1170> >.
22 Accessed January 2.
- 23 Merced County Association of Governments. 2007. 2007 Regional Transportation Plan
24 for Merced County. Adopted May 17, 2007. Merced County, California. Merced,
25 California.
- 26 Mintier and Associates. 2007. Merced County General Plan Background Report.
- 27 Mitchell, D.F. 1982. Effects of Water Level Fluctuation on Reproduction of Largemouth
28 Bass, *Micropterus Salmoides*, at Millerton Lake, California, in 1973. California
29 Department of Fish and Game 68(2): 68-77.
- 30 Mitten, H.T., R.A. LeBlanc, and G.L. Bertoldi. 1970. Geology, Hydrology, and Quality
31 of Water in the Madera Area, San Joaquin Valley, California. U.S. Geological
32 Survey Water Resources Division Open-File Report. 49 pp.

- 1 Moss, Richard M. 2002. Opportunities and Constraints Analysis Report, Refuge Flow
2 Delivery Study (Pilot Flows below Sack Dam on the San Joaquin River).
3 Prepared for Friant Water Users Authority and Natural Resources Defense
4 Council.
- 5 Moyle, P.B. 2002. Inland Fishes of California. Revised edition. University of California
6 Press, Berkeley, California.
- 7 Moyle, P.B., R.D. Baxter, T. Sommer, T.C. Foin, and S.A. Matern. 2004 (May). Biology
8 and population dynamics of Sacramento splittail (*Pogonichthys macrolepidotus*)
9 in the San Francisco Estuary: a review. San Francisco Estuary and Watershed
10 Science [online serial]. Vol. 2, Issue 2, Article 3. Available at
11 <<http://repositories.cdlib.org/jmie/sfew/s/vol2/iss2/art3>>.
- 12 Mussetter Engineering, Inc. 2000a. Hydraulic and Sediment Continuity Modeling of the
13 San Joaquin River From Mendota Dam to the Merced River. Prepared for the U.S.
14 Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Contract No. 98-CP-20-2080.
- 15 ———. 2000b. Hydraulic and Sediment Continuity Modeling of the San Joaquin River
16 From Friant Dam to Mendota Dam. Prepared for the United States Department of
17 the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Contract No. 98-CP-20-20060.
- 18 Nobriga, M.L., F. Feyrer, R. Baxter, and M. Chotkowski. 2005. Fish community ecology
19 in an altered river delta: species composition, life history strategies and biomass.
20 *Estuaries* 28:776-785.
- 21 Nobriga, M.L., T.R. Sommer, F. Feyrer, and K. Fleming. 2008 (February). Long-term
22 trends in summertime habitat suitability for Delta smelt (*Hypomesus*
23 *transpacificus*). *San Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science*. Vol. 6, Issue 1,
24 Article 1.
- 25 Page, R.W. 1986. Geology of the Fresh Groundwater Basin of the Central Valley,
26 California, with Texture maps and sections, U.S. Geological Survey Professional
27 Paper 1401-C. 54 pp.
- 28 Reclamation. *See* U.S. Department of Reclamation, Bureau of Reclamation.
- 29 Reclamation and DWR. *See* U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, and
30 California Department of Water Resources.
- 31 Resources Management Coalition (RMC). 2003 (August). Upper San Joaquin River
32 Conceptual Restoration Phase 1 Planning Document.
- 33 ———. 2005 (December). Upper San Joaquin River Conceptual Restoration Plan Phase
34 2 Report.
- 35 ———. 2007. San Joaquin River Settlement Agreement and Legislation Appraisal
36 Report.

- 1 RWQCB. *See* Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board.
- 2 Saiki, M.K. 1984. Environmental Conditions and Fish Faunas in Low Elevation Rivers
3 on the Irrigated San Joaquin Valley floor, California. California Fish and Game
4 70: 145-157.
- 5 Salinas, Julio. Staff toxicologist. Office of Health Hazard Assessment, Sacramento,
6 California. August 3, 2004—telephone conversation with Kurt Legleiter of
7 EDAW regarding exposure period for determining health risk.
- 8 San Francisco Bay RWQCB 2003 (July 25). 2002 Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List
9 of Water Quality Limited Segments. Available at <
10 http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/303d_lists.shtml>.
11 Accessed April 7 2009.
- 12 San Joaquin River Conservancy (SJRC). 2000. Recompiled San Joaquin River Parkway
13 Master Plan. Adopted July 20, 2000. Available at <[http://www.riverparkway.org/
14 pdf/SJRMASTERPLAN.pdf](http://www.riverparkway.org/pdf/SJRMASTERPLAN.pdf)>. Accessed October 2007.
- 15 San Joaquin River Group Authority (SJRG). 2001. Annual Technical Report: On
16 implementation and Monitoring of the San Joaquin River Agreement and the
17 Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.
- 18 ———. 2002. Annual Technical Report: On implementation and Monitoring of the San
19 Joaquin River Agreement and the Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.
- 20 ———. 2003. Annual Technical Report: On implementation and Monitoring of the San
21 Joaquin River Agreement and the Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.
- 22 ———. 2004. Annual Technical Report: On implementation and Monitoring of the San
23 Joaquin River Agreement and the Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.
- 24 ———. 2005. Annual Technical Report: On implementation and Monitoring of the San
25 Joaquin River Agreement and the Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.
- 26 ———. 2006. Annual Technical Report: On implementation and Monitoring of the San
27 Joaquin River Agreement and the Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.
- 28 ———. 2007. Annual Technical Report: On implementation and Monitoring of the San
29 Joaquin River Agreement and the Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.
- 30 ———. 2008. Annual Technical Report: On implementation and Monitoring of the San
31 Joaquin River Agreement and the Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.
- 32 ———. 2009. Annual Technical Report: On implementation and Monitoring of the San
33 Joaquin River Agreement and the Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan.

- 1 San Joaquin River Restoration Program (SJRRP). 2007a. Public Scoping Report, San
2 Joaquin Restoration Program. December.
- 3 ———. 2007b (May). Public Involvement/Public Outreach Plan.
- 4 ———. 2008 (April). Operation Guidelines for Implementing Restoration Flows Draft
5 Technical Memorandum.
- 6 San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD). 2002 (January) . Guide
7 for Assessing and Mitigating Air Quality Impacts. Fresno, California.
- 8 ———. 2008a. EPA finds District (SJVAPCD) in attainment for major pollutant.
9 Available at <<http://www.valleyair.org/index.htm>>. Accessed February 2008.
- 10 ———. 2008b. Ambient Air Quality Standards & Valley Attainment Status. Available at
11 <<http://www.valleyair.org/aqinfo/attainment.htm>>. Accessed February 2008.
- 12 Simberloff, D., D.C. Schmitz, and T.C. Brown. 1997. Strangers in Paradise: Impact and
13 Management of Non-Indigenous Species in Florida. Island Press. Washington,
14 D.C.
- 15 SJRC. *See* San Joaquin River Conservancy.
- 16 SJRGA. *See* San Joaquin River Group Authority.
- 17 SJRRP. *See* San Joaquin River Restoration Program.
- 18 SJVAPCD. *See* San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District.
- 19 Soil Survey Staff, Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), U.S. Department of
20 Agriculture. 2008. Web Soil Survey. Available at
21 <<http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov>>. Accessed April 30, 2008.
- 22 Stanislaus County. Stanislaus County General Plan. 1994.
- 23 ———. 2009a. Parks and Recreation Department, River and Fishing Access brochure.
24 Available at
25 <<http://www.co.stanislaus.ca.us/ER/Parks/pdf/RiverFishingAccesses.pdf>>.
26 Accessed February 2009.
- 27 ———. 2009b. Parks and Recreation Department, Community Parks brochure.
28 Available at <[http://www.co.stanislaus.ca.us/ER/Parks/pdf/community-parks-](http://www.co.stanislaus.ca.us/ER/Parks/pdf/community-parks-brochure.pdf)
29 <[brochure.pdf](http://www.co.stanislaus.ca.us/ER/Parks/pdf/community-parks-brochure.pdf)>. Accessed February 2009.
- 30 State Parks. *See* California Department of Parks and Recreation.
- 31 State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2008. Geotracker. Results of electronic
32 records search. Sacramento, California. Available at
33 <<http://geotracker.swrcb.ca.gov>>. Last updated 2008. Accessed January 2009.

San Joaquin River Restoration Program

- 1 Steele, Al. Engineering Geologist, California Department of Water Resources, San
2 Joaquin District. 2008. Personal communication – February 27.
- 3 Stefani, Rose. 2008. Natural resources specialist. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau
4 of Reclamation, Sacramento, California. October 3, 2008—e-mail message to Gerrit
5 Platenkamp of EDAW, regarding preliminary results of 2008 invasive plant mapping
6 effort.
- 7 Stillwater Sciences. 2003. Draft Restoration Strategies Report. Prepared for Friant Water
8 Users Authority and Natural Resources Defense Council.
- 9 ———. 2007. The Merced River Alliance Project: Interim Biological Monitoring and
10 Assessment Report. Berkeley, California.
- 11 SWRCB. *See* State Water Resources Control Board.
- 12 The Nature Conservancy (TNC). 2001 (November). Section 7E, Glyphosate. Weed
13 Control Methods Handbook: Tools & Techniques for Use in Natural Areas.
14 Available at
15 <<http://www.invasive.org/gist/products/handbook/14.Glyphosate.pdf>>. Accessed
16 March 5, 2009.
- 17 ———. 2003. Section 5, Guidelines for Herbicide Use. June. Weed Control Methods
18 Handbook: Tools & Techniques for Use in Natural Areas. Available at
19 <<http://www.invasive.org/gist/products/handbook/07.HerbicideGuidelines.pdf>>.
20 Accessed March 5, 2009.
- 21 ———. 2004 (June). Section 7H, Imazapyr. Weed Control Methods Handbook: Tools
22 & Techniques for Use in Natural Areas. Available at <
23 <http://www.invasive.org/gist/products/handbook/17.Imazapyr.pdf>>. Accessed
24 March 5, 2009.
- 25 Theodoratus, Dorothea J., and Jay Crain. 1962. Reconnaissance Survey of Millerton Lake
26 State Park. Report FR-0741 (MA-0117). On file, Central California Information
27 Center, California State University, Stanislaus. Turlock, California.
- 28 TNC. *See* The Nature Conservancy.
- 29 Upper San Joaquin River Water and Power Authority (USJRWA). 1982 (February).
30 Exhibit E: Environmental Report for the Granite Hydroelectric Project, Federal
31 Energy Regulatory Commission License Application (FERC Project 2906-CA).
32 Prepared by Ecological Analysts, Inc., Concord, California, for Tudor
33 Engineering Company, San Francisco, California.
- 34 USACE. *See* U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

- 1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 1955 (December). Report on Reservoir
2 Regulation for Flood Control, Friant Dam and Millerton Lake, San Joaquin River,
3 California. Revised August 1980.
- 4 ———. 1993. San Joaquin River Mainstem, California Reconnaissance Report.
5 Sacramento District, South Pacific Division. Sacramento, California.
- 6 ———. 1999 (March) Sacramento and San Joaquin River Basins Comprehensive Study,
7 Phase I Documentation Report. Sacramento District.
- 8 U.S. Census Bureau. 2000. Decennial Census of Population – Summary File 1 (SF1) and
9 Summary File 3 (SF3) Datasets. Available at <www.census.gov>.
- 10 ———. 2007. Census 2000 Gateway Internet Site: Fact Sheet, Fresno City, California.
11 Available at <http://factfinder.census.gov/home/saff/main.html?_lang=en>.
12 Accessed October 2007.
- 13 USAD. *See* U.S. Department of Agriculture.
- 14 U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2006 (June 30). Federal Noxious Weed List.
15 Available at <
16 [http://www.aphis.usda.gov/plant_health/plant_pest_info/weeds/downloads/weedli
17 st2006.pdf](http://www.aphis.usda.gov/plant_health/plant_pest_info/weeds/downloads/weedlist2006.pdf)>.
- 18 ———.2007. California State and County Data. Volume 1. Geographic Area Series.
19 Part 5. Issued February 2009.
- 20 U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 1997
21 (September). Central Valley Project Improvement Act, Draft Programmatic
22 Environmental Impact Statement.
- 23 ———. 2003 (October). Upper San Joaquin River Basin Storage Investigation, Phase 1
24 Investigation Report. Mid-Pacific Region. Sacramento, California.
- 25 ———. 2007 (December). Report of Operations. Central Valley Operations Office.
- 26 ———. 2008 (August). Biological Assessment on the Continued Long-term Operations
27 of the Central Valley Project and the State Water Project. Sacramento, California.
- 28 U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, and California Department of
29 Parks and Recreation (Reclamation and State Parks). 2005. Millerton Lake State
30 Recreation Area Joint Resources Management Plan and General Plan.
31 Unpublished draft. Oakland, California.
- 32 ———. 2008. Millerton Lake Draft Resource Management Plan/General Plan
33 Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Statement. Available
34 <http://www.parks.ca.gov/?page_id=25488>. Accessed March 11, 2009.

- 1 U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, and California Department of
2 Water Resources (Reclamation and DWR). 2005 (June). Upper San Joaquin River
3 Basin Storage Investigation, Initial Alternatives Information Report. Sacramento,
4 California. In coordination with CALFED Bay – Delta Program.
- 5 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2008. EnviroMapper StoreFront.
6 Results of electronic records search. Washington, D.C. Available at
7 <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/html/em>>. Last updated 2008. Accessed January
8 2009.
- 9 USEPA. *See* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- 10 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1998. Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the
11 San Joaquin Valley, California. Portland, Oregon.
- 12 ———. 2006. Federal Register/Vol. 71, No.120/Thursday, June 22, 2006/Notices.
- 13 ———. 2007. San Luis National Wildlife Refuge Complex Web site. Available at
14 <http://www.fws.gov/sanluis/sanluis_info.htm>. Accessed October 2007.
- 15 ———. 2008. San Luis National Wildlife Refuge Complex. Available at
16 <http://www.fws.gov/sanluis/sanluis_info.htm>. Last updated March 31, 2008.
17 Accessed March 31, 2008.
- 18 ———. 2009. Federal Endangered and Threatened Species That Occur in or May Be
19 Affected by Projects in the Counties and/or U.S.G.S. 7 1/2 Minute Quads You
20 Requested [Arena, Biola, Bliss Ranch, Delta Ranch, Firebaugh, Firebaugh
21 Northeast, Fresno North, Friant, Gravelly Ford, Gregg, Gustine, Herndon, Lanes
22 Bridge, Mendota Dam, Millerton Lake West, Newman, Oxalis, Poso Farm, San
23 Luis Ranch, Sandy Mush, Santa Rita Bridge, Stevinson, Tranquility, and Turner
24 Ranch 7-½ minute Quads]. Updated December 24, 2008.
- 25 USFWS. *See* U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 26 U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2001. Nonindigenous Species Information Bulletin:
27 Asian clam, *Corbicula fluminea* (Müller, 1774) (Mollusca: Corbiculidae). (#2001-
28 001.) Gainesville, Florida. Available at <<http://cars.er.usgs.gov/corbicula4.pdf>>.
29 Last updated May 5, 2001.
- 30 ———. 2007. The San Francisco Bay and Delta - an estuary undergoing change.
31 Available at <http://sfbay.wr.usgs.gov/general_factsheets/change.html>.
- 32 USGS. *See* U.S. Geological Survey.
- 33 USJRWPA. *See* Upper San Joaquin River Water and Power Authority.

- 1 Vaghti, M.G., and S.E. Greco. 2007. Riparian Vegetation of the Great Valley. Pages 425–
2 455 in M. G. Barbour, T. Keeler-Wolf, and A. A. Schoenherr (eds.), Terrestrial
3 Vegetation of California. University of California Press. Berkeley, California.
- 4 Wang, J.C.S. 1986. Fishes of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Estuary and Adjacent Waters,
5 California: a Guide to the Early Life Histories. (FS/10-4ATR86-9.) California
6 Department of Water Resources. Sacramento, California. Prepared for
7 Interagency Ecological Study Program for the Sacramento-San Joaquin Estuary,
8 Sacramento, California.
- 9 Warszawski, M. 2007 (January 31). Area Has Just About Everything to Offer: Folks Can
10 Camp, Hunt, Fish, Hike and Ride Bikes at the San Joaquin River Gorge. The
11 Fresno Bee. Available at
12 <http://www.accessmylibrary.com/coms2/summary_0286-29439708_ITM>.
13 Accessed March 24 2008.
- 14 Williamson, A.K., D.E. Prudic, and L.A. Swain. 1989. Groundwater Flow in the Central
15 Valley, California, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1401-D. 127 pp.
- 16 Yoshiyama, R.M., F.W. Fisher, and P.B. Moyle. 1998. Historical Abundance and Decline
17 of Chinook Salmon in the Central Valley Region of California. North American
18 Journal of Fisheries Management 18: 487-521.
- 19 Zhu, Y., W.C. Hinds, S. Kim, and S. Shen. 2002. Study of Ultrafine Particles Near a
20 Major Highway with Heavy-Duty Diesel Traffic. *Atmospheric Environment*
21 36:4323-4335.
- 22 Zimmerman, C.E., G.W. Edwards, and K. Perry. 2008. Maternal origin and migratory
23 history of *Oncorhynchus mykiss* captured in rivers of the Central Valley,
24 California. Final Report prepared for the California Department of Fish and
25 Game. Contract PO385300.

This page left blank intentionally.

SAN JOAQUIN RIVER RESTORATION PROGRAM

